الصف الثالث الثانوي

2025

New My Friend IN ENGLISH

NEW HELLO!

الخلاصة وبنك الأسئلة

QUESTION BANK

- خلاصة الوحدات
- بنك أسئلة الوحدات
- خلاصة فصول القصة
- بنك أسئلة القصة
- خلاصة المهارات
- بنك أسئلة المهارات

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

My New FRIEND

New Hello!

الخلاصة .. وبنك الأسئلة

Question Bank

خلاصة الوحدات

بنك أسئلة الوحدات

خلاصة فصول القصة

بنك أسئلة القصة

خلاصة المهارات

بنك أسئلة المهارات

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضــغـط هــنــا
او ابحث في تليجرام C355C@

Year Three Secondary

الصف الثالث الثانوى

Magdi Nassar

Mohsen Abdo

رقم الإيداع: ١٤٤٦٤ / ٢٠٢٤

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 C355C@

Part 1

خلاصة الوحدات

بنك أسئلة الوحدات

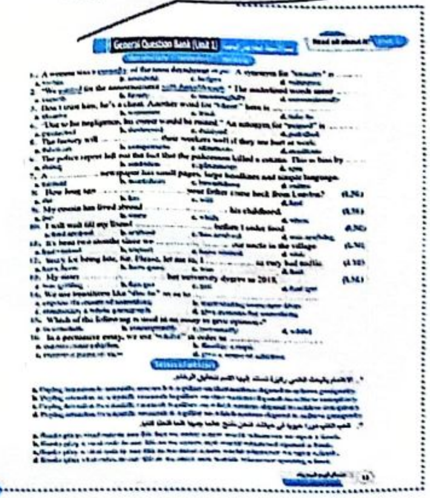
تمارين مهارات الكتابة

تمارين متقدمة المستوى

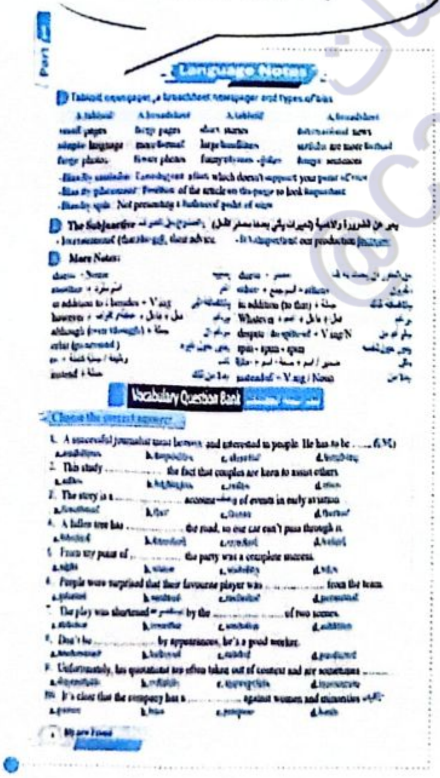
خلاصة الكلمات وحروف الجر والتعبيرات والفروق اللغوية

خلاصة القواعد

بنك أسئلة عام على الوحدة



بنك أسئلة الكلمات



بنك أسئلة القواعد

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

L1 Read all about it!

أقرأ كل شيء عنه !

خلاصة الكلمات

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
balanced	متوازن - موضوعي	objective محايد / fair	lunatic / biased
bias	تحيز	favoritism / unfairness	objectivity موضوعية / neutrality
cheat (n)	شخص غشاش	scammer / fraud	keeper / preserver
compensate	يعوض خسارة	make up for / refund	penalize
mislead	يضلل - يخدع	misguide / misinform	reveal / guide
omission	حذف - إغفال	deletion / exclusion	inclusion / addition
piracy	سرقة الحقوق	plagiarism	preservation
spin - spun	يحرك - يدير	revolve / whirl	straighten / untwist

Vocabulary & Prepositions

demand	يطالب - طلب	headlines	عناوين الصحف	financially	ماليا
ruin	يفسد - يدمر	outline	ملخص - مخطط	claim	يزعم - يدعي
shocked	مصدوم	tabloid	صحيفة شعبية صغيرة	matter (v)	يهم - يثير اهتمام
casualty	الشخص المصاب	broadsheet	صحيفة كبيرة رسمية	block	يحجب - يسد - يمنع
naturally nosy	فضولي بالفطرة	inaccurate	غير دقيق - خاطيء	announce	يُعلن
pirated	مقرصن - مسروق	placement	وضع - توظيف	investigate	يحقق - يتحرى
in turn	بدوره	point of view	رأي - وجهة نظر	factual	حقيقي - واقعي
version	نسخة - إصدار	rhymes	قافية (قوافي)	long-term plan	خطة طويلة المدى
misleading (adj.)	مضلل	highlight	يبرز - يبين	leak	يُسّرب - تسريب
illegal	غير قانوني	slang	لغة عامية	whilst	بينما - في حين
intellectual	فكري	quality press	صحافة جيدة	nevertheless	ومع ذلك
non-native	أجنبي	type up	ينسخ بشكل غير شرعي	pun	التورية (كلمة تحمل معنيين)
omit - omitted	يحذف	restate	يعيد صياغة	route	طريق - مسار - مسلك
obtain	يحصل على	the whole book	الكتاب كاملاً	former	سابق
analysis	تحليل	roughly	تقريبا	leave ... out	يحذف - يغفل
slide	شريحة عرض - زحليقة	crime court	محكمة جنائية	authorities	السلطات
rather than	بدلا من	quote	اقتباس - يقتبس	come out	يتم نشره

Expressions - Collocations - Idioms

wait with bated breath	ينتظر بفارغ الصبر	put a spin on	يبدل حقائق
put ...... in place	يقوم بالتنفيذ	due to be published	متوقع أن يتم نشره
long-awaited ending	نهاية منتظرة طويلا	get into journalism	يلتحق بمهنة الصحافة
do an interview	يقوم بإجراء حوار	violate copyright law	يخالف حقوق النشر
it was made clear that	قد تم التوضيح بأن	a sum of money	مبلغ من المال
keep up-to-date with	يظل مواكبا لـ	seriously ill	مريض بشدة
record snowstorm	عاصفة جليدية شديدة	use emotional language	يستخدم لغة عاطفية
have internet access	لديه مدخل للإنترنت	get regular updates	ينال تحديثات منتظمة
open a bus lane	يفتتح ممر أتوبيسات	have a social responsibility	لديه مسئولية
a car hire company	شركة تأجير سيارات	brainstorm ideas	يستثير أفكار

ابحث في تليجرام @C355C
Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضغط هنا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Language Notes

1. Tabloid newspaper, a broadsheet newspaper and types of bias

A tabloid	A broadsheet	A tabloid	A broadsheet
small pages	large pages	short stories	international news
simple language	more formal	large headlines	articles are more factual
large photos	fewer photos	funny rhymes - jokes	longer sentences

- Bias by omission: Leaving out a fact which doesn't support your point of view.
- Bias by placement: Position of the article on the page to look important.
- Bias by spin: Not presenting a balanced point of view.

2. The Subjunctive المموع من الصرف: يعبر عن الضرورة والأهمية (تعبيرات يأتي بعدها مصدر الفعل)

- I recommend (that) he ask their advice. - It's important our production increase.

3. More Notes:

due to + Noun	بسبب	due to + مصدر	من المقرر أن يحدث له كذا
another + اسم مفرد	آخر	other + اسم جمع = others	آخرون
in addition to / besides + V.ing	بالإضافة إلى	in addition (to that) + جملة	بالإضافة لذلك
however + فعل + فاعل + صفة / ظرف	برغم	Whatever + فعل + فاعل + اسم	برغم
although (even though) + جملة	برغم أن	despite / in spite of + V.ing/N	بالرغم من
orbit (go around)	يدور حول غيره	spin - spun - spun	يدور حول نفسه
as + وظيفة / جملة كاملة	كـ	like + ضمير / اسم + صفة / اسم	مثل
instead + جملة	بدلا من ذلك	instead of + V.ing / Noun	بدلا من

Vocabulary Question Bank بنك أسئلة الكلمات

Choose the correct answer:

1. A successful journalist must be nosy and interested in people. He has to be .... (LM)
a. ambitious b. inquisitive c. cheerful d. forgiving
2. This study .... the fact that couples are keen to assist others.
a. allies b. highlights c. relies d. rises
3. The story is a .... account وصف of events in early aviation.
a. fractional b. fact c. factor d. factual
4. A fallen tree has .... the road, so our car can't pass through it.
a. blocked b. knocked c. cracked d. baked
5. From my point of .... the party was a complete success.
a. sight b. vision c. visibility d. view
6. People were surprised that their favourite player was .... from the team.
a. pirated b. omitted c. included d. permitted
7. The play was shortened تم تقصيرها by the .... of two scenes.
a. mission b. creation c. omission d. addition
8. Don't be .... by appearances; he's a good worker.
a. understood b. believed c. misled d. predicted
9. Unfortunately, his quotations are often taken out of context and are sometimes ....
a. dependable b. reliable c. appropriate d. inaccurate
10. It's clear that the company has a .... against women and minorities الأقليات.
a. passer b. bias c. propose d. basis

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

11. A/An .... diet contains the right foods with the right amounts.
a. balanced b. illuminated c. high-lightened d. summarized
12. Because my left eye is so weak, my right eye has to work harder to ....
a. contaminate b. comment c. collaborate d. compensate
13. First reports of the air crash tell of more than fifty ....
a. casualties b. customs c. cosmetics d. compacts
14. He was already being .... by the police on suspicion of murder.
a. invested b. impaired c. intended d. investigated
15. The government has .... plans to create 10,000 new jobs.
a. announced b. accounted c. amounted d. appeared
@C355C ابحث في تليجرام
16. This story isn't true; I'm sure he has put a .... on it.
a. speck b. stain c. sustain d. spin
17. She grabbed أمسكت his arm and .... him around to face her.
a. orbited b. spun c. removed d. ruined
18. There have been no .... of bullying تنمر since the school applied tough new measures.
a. incidents b. applicants c. occurs d. happens
19. .... are aimed at educated middle and upper-class الطبقة الراقية readers.
a. Lines b. Broadsheets c. Lanes d. Tabloids
20. I don't .... to be a feminist مناصر للمرأة, but I'd like to see more women in top jobs.
a. chain b. chant c. cream d. claim
21. The highest rates معدلات of unemployment .... in the urban areas المناطق الحضرية.
a. alter b. utter c. occur d. prescribe
22. He waited for a reply to his offer with .... breath.
a. rated b. bathed c. granted d. bated
23. Many people were .... by the film when it first came out. It was not good.
a. shaken b. shocked c. attacked d. attracted
24. I hate all those who shared in .... my life.
a. ruining b. cheering c. clearing d. improving
25. The government is trying to prevent the .... of books.
a. variety b. piracy c. tendency d. preference
26. .... copies of music tapes أشرطة are flooding the market. They are all illegal.
a. Pirated b. Private c. Pitied d. Repetitive
27. The teacher .... that the students adhere to يلتزم بـ the rules and they all obeyed him.
a. appeared b. vanished c. demanded d. developed
28. Justice العدالة insists that the .... must be punished.
a. chart b. create c. chat d. cheat
29. The trouble with .... on the internet is that you never know if they are genuine حقيقي.
a. shoots b. quotes c. crowns d. crows
30. The reason he gave for his absence was .... fabricated مزيف. This was clear.
a. obviously b. apparent c. ambiguously d. terrifically
31. The English .... of the novel is due to be published next year.
a. visual b. immersion c. diversion d. version
32. I only had time to read the main .... of the newspaper.
a. titles b. addresses c. headlines d. locations
33. Poets use ...., whose sounds correspond to تتوافق مع each other, at the end of lines.
a. rhymes b. screams c. shrinks d. sprays
@C355C ابحث في تليجرام
34. You'll need a variety of skills, ... leadership and negotiating التفاوض.
a. containing b. including c. attaining d. persisting
35. The newspaper .... a list of the elected officials الموظفين المنتخبين.
a. spread b. published c. dimensioned d. scattered

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

36. She is a ……………. old woman. Please, pay no attention to her bad moods.
a. delighted b. cheerful c. grumpy d. hopeful

37. More than 85,000 …………….. of the magazine were sold within three weeks.
a. copes b. cubes c. capes d. copies

38. These men are accused of متهم بـ being involved in متورط في some ………… activities.
a. illiterate b. illegal c. irregular d. legal

39. Children who live in the country's rural areas are very …………… to be poor.
a. alike b. unlike c. like d. likely

40. She suffered from depression اكتئاب and a number of other …………….. problems.
a. emotional b. emoji c. email d. national

41. The council المجلس المحلي has stated that the new plan will be ………………… soon.
a. put place b. put the place c. put placed d. put in place

42. Everyone should contribute what he or she can …………….. .
a. ford b. afford c. fraud d. freed

43. The college ……………… have now made these classes obligatory إجبارية.
a. territories b. authorities c. facilities d. authors

44. Let's look at the map and work out the best …………………. .
a. root b. rate c. route d. riot

45. The audit المراجعة aims to identify a problem and to …….. objective data for analysis.
a. detain b. continue c. drain d. obtain

46. At the end of the film, the hero was successful and ………………… secure.
a. financial b. finance c. fiancée d. financially

47. Darken ظلم the room to be able to see the ……………… on the wall.
a. sprays b. seeds c. slides d. spears

48. Scientists need to be ………………… when reviewing data.
a. subjective b. target c. emissive d. objective

49. Her speech gave the …………… that she was enthusiastic about متحمسة لـ the project.
a. impression b. immersion c. dimension d. version

50. My …………….. memory is fine, but I have no idea what I did this morning.
a. term b. short-term c. long-term d. terminology

51. The convict behaved in a dishonest way. "Behave" is similar in meaning to ……. (LM)
a. act b. refuse c. agree d. think

52. It doesn't ……………… to me if it's sunny or not; I still want to go to the beach.
a. significant b. important c. matter d. sustain

53. The word "……………………" gives the meaning of "continuous".
a. constant b. instant c. rapid d. tremendous

54. A …………….. newspaper is a more formal newspaper with large pages. (LM)
a. tabloid b. poster c. blog d. broadsheet

55. He was biased by …..; he put the story at the page top to show it was interesting. (LM)
a. repetition b. omission c. placement d. spin

56. A new government policy on forests is ……………… to be announced next month.
a. owing b. because c. since d. due

57. "A snowstorm blocked up railroads." The word "blocked" means "…………..".
a. stocked b. facilitated c. liberated d. hindered

58. Our firm has won the …………….. to issue يصدر the next version of this bestseller.
a. duties b. responsibilities c. controls d. rights

59. "A balanced diet provides nutrition تغذية for body." A synonym for "balanced" is ……. .
a. impaired b. paralyzed c. lunatic d. harmonic

60. "She demanded that they apologize." A synonym for "demand" here is ………….. .
a. request b. invest c. investigate d. impact

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

61. "This requires more than factual knowledge." An antonym for "**factual**" is ……….. .
a. false b. pirated c. pure d. tiny

62. "He spun his car round and went after them." Which word is similar to "**spun**"?
a. straightened b. untwisted c. revolved d. rewarded

63. "The university has bias against black students." An antonym for "**bias**" is ………… .
a. favouritism b. neutrality c. tendency d. nepotism

64. "Your case is presently being investigated." A synonym for "**investigated**" is ………. .
a. examined b. elected c. directed d. suspected

65. "This information is inaccurate." Another word for "**inaccurate**" is ………………… .
a. misleading b. sustaining c. obtaining d. falsify

Language: Quick Hints خلاصة القواعد

1 The past simple tense زمن الماضى البسيط

١) الاثبات: التصريف الثانى للفعل:
A famous writer **wrote** this book a year ago.

٢) النفى: (مصدر + didn't).
I **didn't enjoy** last night's film.

٣) السؤال: (مصدر + فاعل + did)
Where **did you go** for your last holiday?

٤) المبنى للمجهول: (was / were + P.P)
This book **was written** by a famous writer.

٥) الكلمات الدالة عليه:
yesterday / ago / last / once / in + year / in the past / how long ago
إذا جاءت هذه الظروف في الماضى - in + سنة في الماضي / when I was young / usually - always - every

٦) يستخدم للتعبير عن: حدث انتهى في الماضي / حدث جاء بعد حدث آخر في الماضي:
- He **was born** in Cairo. - When they **(had) returned** home, they **knew** the whole story.

2 The past continuous tense زمن الماضى المستمر

- يتكون من في المعلوم من (was / were + V.ing) وفي المجهول من (was / were + being + P.P)
- I **was doing** my homework at 6 o'clock yesterday evening.
- Somebody phoned me while the dinner **was being cooked**.

الكلمات الدالة عليه: Yesterday evening / at 7 (from 5 to 7) yesterday / all last night

- تُستخدم القاعدة التالية للتعبير عن حدثين كانا مستمرين في نفس الوقت في الماضي.

While / As / Just as / When + زمن الماضي المستمر ,زمن الماضي المستمر

- While he **was reading** the novel, I **was watching** TV.

- تُستخدم القاعدة التالية للتعبير عن حدث كان مستمراً وقطع حدوثه حدث آخر في زمن الماضي البسيط.

While / As / Just as + ماضي بسيط ,ماضي مستمر / **When** + زمن الماضي البسيط ,زمن الماضي المستمر

- As I **was walking** down the street, I **met** some old friends.
- We **were going** back home when a beggar **stopped** us.

While + فاعل + was / were + V.ing = **While** + V.ing. = **During** + اسم.

- **While** he **was staying** (**While staying**) (**During his stay**) in China, he **learned** Chinese.

Non-action verbs الأفعال التي لا يمكن استخدامها في أزمنة مستمرة

- تُستخدم في الماضي البسيط وليس الماضي المستمر حتى وإن كانت الجملة تستلزم وجود ماضي مستمر.
- تشمل هذه الأفعال: فعل (be) / أفعال الحواس / أفعال التفكير / أفعال التواصل / أفعال الملكية / أفعال العاطفة

- Mona **was** busy at seven p.m yesterday. - In the past people **thought** the earth was round.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

3 The Present Perfect Tense زمن المضارع التام

يتكون من في المعلوم من (have / has + P.P) وفي المجهول من (have / has + been + P.P)

- He has taken his car to the garage. - The car has been taken to the garage.

- الحالات التي يستخدم فيها زمن المضارع التام:

١. للتعبير عن حدث انتهى ومازال له تأثير في الحاضر. - He has hurt his leg, so he can't play today.

٢. أحداث تمت في الماضي ولا نعرف متى بالضبط. - I have visited France twice before.

1. so far = up to (till) now = till now = until now حتى الآن / how long للسؤال عن المدة
over time علي مر الزمن / over the years علي مر السنين / throughout the ages عبر العصور
- Mona has studied four lessons up till now.
- How long have you been ill?

2. just حالا / توا – already بالفعل: كلاهما يأتي في الإثبات ويوضع بين الفعل المساعد والتصريف الثالث للفعل
- She has just tidied the bedroom.
- I have already corrected the mistakes in the essay.

3. recently / lately مؤخرا – حديثا : يوضعان في نهاية الجملة – يستخدمان في الإثبات – والأخيرة قد تأتي في النفي
- Your brother has been ill recently (lately).
- We haven't received any news lately.

4. ever تعني (من قبل) – تأتي في السؤال / never تعني (أبدا / تأتي في النفي)
- Have you ever visited the Museum?
No, I have never visited the .... / No, never.

ملحوظة: يمكن استخدام (never) و (ever) بالتبادل للتعبير عن الأفضلية لشخص ما أو شيء ما كما يلي

- I have never seen such an exciting film, Brave Heart.
I have never seen a more exciting film than Brave Heart.
Brave Heart is the most exciting film I have ever seen.

5. yet تعني (بعد / حتى الآن) – تأتي في النفي والسؤال / not yet تعني (ليس بعد) – تأتي في النفي
- Mona hasn't finished the work yet.
- Hanan has not yet woken up.
- Have you finished your homework yet? هنا نستفسر عن معلومة
- Have you finished your homework already? You're wonderful. هنا نبدي الاندهاش

6. since منذ - for .... لمدة: يستخدمان في الإثبات والنفي ويأتيان في نهاية الجملة
- I have assisted dad in his work since 2008.
- I haven't seen them for a long time.

زمن المضارع التام (المضارع التام المستمر) , since / ever since + زمن الماضي البسيط
زمن المضارع التام (المضارع التام المستمر) + since then + زمن الماضي البسيط

- I have enjoyed reading novels since I was a young child.
- Hossam went to live in Italy. Since then I haven't contacted him.

It is (has been) + (مدة زمنية غير محددة) + since + جملة في زمن الماضي البسيط

- It's 9 years since I met my teacher.
- How long is it since you last had a day - off?

have/has been to ... (ذهب لمكان وعاد منه) -- have/has gone to ... (ذهب لمكان ومازال هناك)

- Sami has been to Canada. He is already back here.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Grammar Question Bank بنك أسئلة القواعد

1. Are you accustomed to .... overtime?
a. works b. be work c. working d. worked
2. .... the injured man taken to hospital in a van?
a. Did b. Had c. Was d. Has
3. I .... in Cairo in 2015.
a. have lived b. have been living c. started to live d. am living
4. At midday yesterday, my computer ....
a. had checked b. was checking c. was being checked d. has been checked
5. .... lunch, someone knocked at the door.
a. During b. While c. When d. As soon as
6. While .... in the cinema, an explosion happened.
@C355C ابحث في تليجرام
a. being b. we were c. we were being d. were being
7. I wish I were taller, but I ....
a. wasn't b. didn't c. don't d. am not
8. I was having lunch .... he came to visit me.
a. during b. while c. when d. which
9. My family .... in Rome for ten years. Now they live in Berlin.
a. have lived b. are living c. were lived d. lived
10. When was the first thing ....?
a. that you write b. you write c. that you were written d. you wrote
11. I .... my sick friend twice last week.
a. was visited b. used to visit c. visited d. visiting
12. When I was a child, I always .... my bike to school.
a. ride b. rode c. was riding d. ridden
13. The last time she visited me was .... 2018.
a. at b. since c. by d. in
14. I didn't like eating chips in the past, but now I .... that.
a. getting used to b. am used for c. used to d. am used to
15. A new branch for the company was .... last month.
a. found b. finding c. founding d. founded
16. I .... the book when my friend arrived. He interrupted me.
@C355C ابحث في تليجرام
a. read b. had read c. was reading d. have read
17. .... I was having a shower, the doorbell rang.
a. After b. Just c. During d. When
18. .... Alexandria, I went swimming every day.
a. While b. While in c. During d. When
19. The suspected مشتبه به man .... in a small district downtown two days ago.
a. had seen b. was seen c. saw d. has seen
20. During .... in Alexandria, I went swimming every day.
a. staying b. was staying c. my stay d. I was staying
21. There are always economic crises .... pandemics الأوبئة. (LM)
a. while b. as c. when d. during
22. - Have you ever been abroad? - Yes. I .... to England for a month last summer.
a. have gone b. have been c. went d. will go
23. How .... did you start learning English?
a. long b. often c. long ago d. many

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

24. When I visited her, she .... very tired.
a. was seeming b. has seemed c. seemed d. was seemed

25. My father smokes less than he ....
a. uses to b. is used to c. used to d. used

26. .... on holiday, she phoned me.
a. During b. While she was c. While was being d. Was being

27. While .... the homework, the light went out.
a. doing b. was doing c. I was doing d. I had done

28. Mariam as well as I .... done the task perfectly.
a. was b. were c. have d. has

29. My friend .... a health problem since he lived in that highly polluted area. (LM)
a. has had b. had had c. had d. has been

30. "Kasr El-shook", ... by Naguib Mahfouz, was made into a film.
a. which written b. written c. was written d. wrote

31. He has wanted to become a doctor .... since he was twelve.
a. never b. for c. when d. ever

32. She has lived in Cairo .... the last ten years.
a. when b. until c. since d. for

33. This bread is fresh. Mother .... bought it.
a. has yet b. has just c. yet has d. just has

34. She .... because she has fallen over.
a. was crying b. cries c. is crying d. had cried

35. She isn't at home. She .... to the club.
a. has gone b. has been c. had been gone d. has been gone

36. They haven't got together since .... week.
a. the last b. last c. a d. one

37. I .... this computer for five years now.
a. have been having b. have had c. am having d. had had

38. We have .... friends all our life.
a. been b. done c. been had d. being

39. I .... my wallet. What should I do now?
a. had lost b. lost c. have lost d. am losing

40. Have you finished cooking ....? I'm hungry.
a. ever b. just c. already d. yet

41. Mona .... to the market. Let's see what she has bought.
a. has been b. goes c. will go d. has gone

42. She has just .... birth to a girl. She is going to name her after her mother.
a. given b. been giving c. been given d. gave

43. Ahmed has broken his leg so he .... play football.
a. couldn't b. could c. can't d. can

44. I last swam in the sea .... I was in Alexandria two years ago.
a. since b. when c. for d. until

45. He sold cars for twelve years. He .... cars now.
a. used to sell b. no longer sells c. already sells d. still sells

46. The injured man .... to the central hospital.
a. has been taking b. has taken c. has been taken d. had taken

47. Have you .... a camel?
a. ever ridden b. never ridden c. ridden never d. ridden ever

48. That's all what I .... them.
a. have been told b. have told c. have been telling d. was told

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

49. Since he started writing, five of his novels .... into films.
a. have made b. were made c. have been making d. have been made

50. .... you are careless, the teacher will punish you.
a. Due b. Unless c. For d. Since

51. Have you finished that pile of كوم من work ....? I can't believe that!
a. yet b. ever c. already d. never

52. So far today, I .... three short stories.
a. have been revising b. revised c. am revising d. have revised

53. The bus has .... left. We shall wait for the next one.
a. already been b. been already c. already d. just been

54. She hasn't achieved any success .... she started working here.
a. since then b. since ever c. since d. when since

55. She has been diabetic since ....
a. she is a child b. her child c. she was childhood d. her childhood

56. When father came home, Ali .... already finished his study. He was asleep.
a. had been b. has c. has been d. had

57. Where .... last night?
a. have you been b. did you do c. were you d. have you

58. My father has been .... Alexandria for a week. He will come back tomorrow.
a. to b. for c. in d. with

59. I have .... eaten this meal before. Is it delicious?
a. never b. already c. ever d. since

60. I .... the car all morning and father says it's still dirty.
a. have washed b. wash c. am washing d. have been washing

61. The computer .... working so I will take it to a technician.
a. has been stopped b. has stopped c. stop d. has been stopping

62. I .... two grammar tests this week.
a. have been taken b. have taken c. had taken d. have been taking

63. She has been to Canada. She .... there.
a. is no longer b. is still c. is d. is already

64. Since the bridge ...., it will help the traffic flow. (2016-1st session)
a. completed b. is completing c. has been completed d. completes

65. I .... a cup of coffee in the morning when I get up. (Sudan- 2017)
a. always have b. have always had c. always had d. had always had

66. I .... dinner when Adel arrived, so I warmly asked him to share the meal with me. (LM)
a. had b. am having c. was having d. had had

Writing Skills: Hints

A persuasive (An argumentative) Essay المقال الإقناعي (الجدلي)

- The **goal** of the **persuasive essay** is to **convince** the reader to **accept** the writer's **point of view** or recommendation. هدفه إقناع القارئ بقبول وجهة نظر الكاتب أو توصيته.
- The writer builds a **case** using **facts**, **logic**, **examples**, **expert opinion** and **sound reasoning**. يبني الكاتب قضية باستخدام الحقائق والمنطق والأمثلة ورأي الخبراء والاستدلال السليم.
- It is **characterized** by **understandability**, **reliability**, **relevancy** and **logical consistency**. يتسم المقال الإقناعي بالقابلية للفهم والمصداقية والترابط والاتساق المنطقي.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

- الروابط والعبارات التي يمكن استخدامها في كتابة المقال الإقناعي

to begin with (firstly)	to introduce the topic	لكي نقدم الموضوع
due to (because of)	to give a reason for something	لكي نقدم تفسير لشيء ما
whilst (although)	to give contrasting information	لتقديم معلومات متناقضة
personally, (in my view)	to give an opinion	لتقديم رأي
consequently (In turn)	to introduce the result of something	للحديث عن نتيجة شيء ما
to conclude (In summary)	to introduce a summary of the main points	تلخيص الأفكار
secondly (Next)	to move from an idea to another	للانتقال من فكرة لأخرى
Lastly (Finally)	to end ideas	لإنهاء مجموعة أفكار

Exercises on Writing Skills

1. Another word for "………………." is "**although**".
   a. whilst b. furthermore c. consequently d. therefore
2. "……………………." is used to introduce topics.
   a. To conclude b. In brief c. To begin with d. To summarize
3. "Molecules are absorbed into blood and consequently affect the organs." This shows ….
   a. result b. cause c. contrast d. addition
4. To express the result of something, we can use: ……………………………………
   a. Personally b. In turn c. In summary d. To conclude
5. We use "**to conclude**" in order to ……………………………………………………
   a. start the first paragraph of the essay b. convince the reader of our opinions
   c. put a thesis statement in introduction d. introduce summary of main points

Advanced Exercises

1. COVID-19 is still spreading, *but the light is at the end of the tunnel*. This means …. (LM)
   a. we will reach the end of the tunnel. b. something bad will happen.
   c. we should have a lot of hope even though everything is dark.
   d. we shouldn't be optimistic even though everything is clear.
2. You eat a huge plate of food for lunch ………… I have just a sandwich.
   a. whereas b. despite c. in spite of d. as well as
3. "With no potatoes to eat, millions of Irish people died of hunger." This shows ………
   a. contrast b. cause c. result d. addition

- تمارين القواعد القادمة تركز على قاعدة (if) …

4. If you read quickly, you ……………. quickly too.
   a. will be learned b. learn c. would learn d. would have learned
5. If we ………………….. go swimming, we'd better take a towel.
   a. are going to b. would c. must to d. will
6. If that milk …………………… boiled, there would have been no bacteria in it.
   a. had b. would be c. had been d. both a and c
7. If the final match …………… tomorrow, I would watch it at the stadium.
   a. is b. will be c. has been d. were
8. …………………., metals expand.
   a. When heat b. If heated c. Unless heat d. Unless heated
9. If you really want to be an engineer, you …………… be good at math's.
   a. will b. should c. would d. shall
10. Would you ……………….. angry if they didn't invite you?
    a. have been b. have c. be d. been

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

General Question Bank (Unit 1) بنك الأسئلة العام على الوحدة

Vocabulary – Grammar – Writing

1. A woman was a casualty of the train derailment انحراف. A synonym for "casualty" is ....
a. victim b. assistant c. helper d. volunteer
2. "We *waited* for the announcement *with bated breath*." The underlined words mean ....
a. eagerly b. firmly c. meaningfully d. conventionally
3. Don't trust him; he's a cheat. Another word for "cheat" here is ....
a. deceive b. scammer c. trick d. take in
4. "Due to his negligence, his career would be ruined." An antonym for "ruined" is ....
a. protected b. destroyed c. delayed d. petrified
5. The factory will .... their workers well if they are hurt at work.
a. fabricate b. compensate c. eliminate d. eradicate
6. The police report left out the fact that the policeman killed a citizen. This is bias by ....
a. doing b. omission c. placement d. spin
7. A .... newspaper has small pages, large headlines and simple language.
a. tabloid b. worksheet c. broadsheet d. online
8. How long ago .... your father come back from London? (LM)
a. did b. has c. will d. had
9. My cousin has lived abroad .... his childhood. (LM)
a. for b. since c. while d. when
10. I will wait till my friend .... before I order food. (LM)
a. had arrived b. arrived c. has arrived d. was arriving
11. It's been two months since we .... our uncle in the village. (LM)
a. had visited b. visited c. have visited d. visit
12. Sorry for being late, Sir. Please, let me in; I .... in very bad traffic. (LM)
a. have been b. have gone c. was d. had
13. My sister .... her university degree in 2018. (LM)
a. was getting b. has got c. got d. had got
14. We use transitions like "due to" so as to ....
a. express the result of something b. start stating some new ideas
c. summarize a whole paragraph d. give reasons for something
15. Which of the following is used in an essay to give opinions?
a. to conclude b. consequently c. personally d. whilst
16. In a persuasive essay, we use "whilst" in order to ....
a. express contradiction b. finalize a topic
c. express a point of view d. give a sense of addition

Translation

١. الاهتمام بالبحث العلمي ركيزة تستند إليها الأمم لتحقيق الرخاء.

a. Paying intention to scientific research is a pillar on that nations depend to achieve prosperity.
b. Paying attention at scientific research is pillars on that nations depends to achieve conspiracy.
c. Paying intention to scientific research is pillars on which nations depend to achieve conspiracy.
d. Paying attention to scientific research is a pillar on which nations depend to achieve prosperity.

٢. تلعب الكتب دورًا حيويا في حياتنا، فنحن نفتح عالما جديدا كلما فتحنا كتابًا.

a. Books plays vital role in our life but we enter a new world whenever we open a book.
b. Books play a vital role in our life as we enters new world whenever opened a book.
c. Books play a vital role in our life as we enter a new world whenever we open a book.
d. Books play vital roles in our life as we enter new worlds whenever opening a book.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

3. We are in urgent need of a revolution against our bad behaviours. Really, we should resist any strange conduct and try to modify it.

أ. إننا في حاجة ماسة إلى ثورة ضد سلوكنا السيئ. حقا، ينبغي لنا أن نناضل أي سلوك غريب وأن نحاول تعديله.
ب. إننا في حاجة ماسة إلى ثورة ضد سلوكنا السيئ. حقا، ينبغي لنا أن نقاوم أي سلوك غريب وأن نحاول تعديله.
ج. إننا في حاجة ماسة إلى ثورة ضد سوء سلوكنا. حقا، ينبغي لنا أن نقاوم أي سلوك غريب وأن نحاول تسييره.
د. إننا في حاجة ماسة إلى ثورة ضد سلوكنا السيئ. لذا، ينبغي لنا أن نقاوم أي سلوك غريب وأن نحاول تعديله.

4. Literature is more than just a historical or cultural artifact; it can serve as an introduction to a new world of experience.

أ. الأدب أكثر من مجرد تاريخ فني أو ثقافي فبامكانه أن يخدم مدخل لعالم جديد من الخبرة.
ب. الأدب أكثر من مجرد فن التاريخ أو ثقافي فبامكانه أن يخدم مرجع لعالم جديد من الخبرة.
ج. الأدب أكثر من مجرد فن تاريخي أو ثقافي فبامكانه أن يعمل كمرجع لعالم جديد من الخبرة.
د. الأدب أكثر من مجرد فن تاريخي أو ثقافي فبامكانه أن يعمل كمدخل لعالم جديد من الخبرة.

Comprehension

A. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

In the last autumn vacation إجازة I got sufficient كافي time and began to think of how I would exploit يستغل such a time to enjoy myself. So I made up my mind to make a journey by train from Cairo to Alex. I reached the station about half an hour before the departure رحيل of the train. It was then a very busy time. Cars were coming to the station with passengers. After hearing the whistle الصافرة, the passengers stood in a queue صف for tickets. I also stood in the line and bought a second class ticket. The right time the right train came and the guard whistled and waved his flag. Everybody tried to get into the train fast. After much difficulty I got into a second class compartment مقصورة. The compartment was full to its capacity. The train left the station. I looked outside and found the beauty of nature. The train was running through green fields. There were wheat plants here and there. They were tossing ***their*** heads in the breeze نسيم. The compartment presented a good scene. Some passengers were talking on ***various*** matters. Some were reading newspapers and magazines. One passenger stood at a time and began to read out a poem he had written. It was written in a simple style and really enjoyable. All the passengers listening to him clapped after he had finished. It was a pleasant time. The train reached Alex. Station at 11 p.m. and I got down. The journey in my heart I bore. It gave me much pleasure. Indeed it was one of the most memorable days in my life.

1. What did the writer enjoy seeing outside the train?
   a. The people b. The magazine c. The capacity d. The scenery
2. The train that the writer took was ....
   a. late b. crowded c. slow d. very old
3. Some of the passengers clapped their hands because the poem was ....
   a. pitiful b. enjoyable c. miserable d. sad
4. What does the underlined word "*their*" refer to?
   a. the passengers b. the plants c. the heads d. the scenes
5. What does the underlined word "*various*" mean?
   a. hard b. strange c. witty d. different
6. - What did the writer think of the train journey he made? - It was ....
   a. deniable b. memorable c. boring d. underlined
7. Which of the following is *correct*?
   a. The writer made journey in the fall. b. The journey gave the writer sorrow.
   c. The poem was complicated. d. The writer got on the train easily.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

8. What do you think the writer means by saying, "*The journey in my heart I bore.*"?
a. **He will not remember the journey** b. **He will forget the journey.**
c. **He will never forget the journey.** d. **He will never remember the journey.**

B. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

The English Channel القناة الإنجليزية is an arm of the Atlantic Ocean that lies south of England. Large waves from the main body of water are squeezed into this small area, causing choppy متقطع waters and difficult sailing. The English Channel separates تفصل England and France. Although the distance between the two countries is not far, the Channel is often hard to cross because of dense fog ضباب كثيف and high seas. For many years, people had been talking about a tunnel under the Channel. Several attempts were made to build such a tunnel. Although walls were shored up for the tunnel, political disputes نزاعات caused the projects to be abandoned يترك. Finally, government leaders from France and Britain agreed to let the tunnel construction proceed without interference تدخل from either country.

But decisions still had to be made. Tunnels as long as 30 miles had been built on land, but underwater tunnels were usually just a few miles long. This tunnel would have to be extra wide because train tracks were to be incorporated تُدمج in the design. Some began to wonder if the project could be done. Who would work on the project? The tunnel would connect both England and France, and workers from each country would speak different languages. Who would interpret يترجم? Who would be in charge? On which side would the project start?

Finally, the decisions were made, billions of dollars were spent, and the "Chunnel," as it was called, became a reality. When it opened in 1994, Queen Elizabeth II of England and President Mitterrand of France held a ceremony in honor of the achievement. Now, millions of commuters use the Chunnel each year. Shuttle trains, about half a mile long, carry vehicles on rail tracks through the underwater tunnel. Passenger trains, tourists' vehicles, and freight الشحن vehicles now travel through the Chunnel without <u>interference</u> from weather, fog or dangerous waters.

1. The Chunnel is a/an ....
a. **bridge** b. **tunnel** c. **artificial river** d. **artificial island**
2. The English Channel is between ....
a. **two European countries** b. **France and Ireland** c. **Germany and England** d. **England and Britain**
3. The project was abandoned for political reasons; reasons that are determined by ......
a. **government** b. **builders** c. **France** d. **England**
4. What problem may have arisen when building the Chunnel?
a. **Trains might not fit through it.** b. **Only people from England would use the tunnel.**
c. **No country would pay for the tunnel.** d. **Only people from France would use the tunnel.**
5. The Chunnel is helpful because it ....
a. **is a way to get from England to France** b. **offers another traveling method**
c. **helps drain the Strait of Dover** d. **hinders the way to France**
6. The Channel is hard to cross due to ....
a. **the coral reefs which live there** b. **the conflicts between the two countries**
c. **the high cost to cross** d. **the dense fog and high seas**
7. The underlined word "**interference**" means ....
a. **performance** b. **confusion** c. **conversation** d. **intrusion**
8. Which of the following is true about the Chunnel?
a. **It separates England and France.** b. **It connects two countries.**
c. **It isolates England and France.** d. **It goes under one country.**

Essay

1. "Which do you prefer: reading books from a library or reading online? Why?" (**Longman**)
2. National engineering projects in Egypt.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضـغـط هـنـا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

L2 Her Story قصتها

خلاصة الكلمات

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
cross	غاضب	irritable / ill-tempered	good natured / cheerful
determination	عزيمة	persistence / dedication	cowardice / hesitation
inspiration	إلهام	motivation / encouragement	depression / discouragement
obstacles	عقبات	hindrances / barriers	incentives / facilities
rank	يمنح مرتبة - يصنف	regard / classify	scatter / mess up
significant	مهم	meaningful / remarkable	minor / trivial

Vocabulary & Prepositions

attend	يحضر - يدرس في	podcast	منصة صوتية	majority / minority	أغلبية / أقلية
formula	معادلة	suburb	ضاحية	naughty	مشاكس - مشاغب
together **with**	بالإضافة إلى	**role** model	مثل أعلى - قدوة	typical	معتاد - نموذجي
lecturer	المُحاضر	social **norms**	أعراف اجتماعية	activist (**n**)	ناشط
pharmacist	صيدلي	round	جولة	grumpy	متأفف - نكِد
physicist	فيزيائي	tournament	بطولة رياضية	defy	يتحدى - يرفض
miserable	تعيس - بائس	bar graph (**chart**)	رسم بياني	overcome	يتغلب على
well behaved	حسن السلوك	**be** held back **by**	يتراجع بسبب	attitude	موقف - توجه
point **out**	يوضح - يبين	**come** true	يتحقق	inspiring	مُلهِم
unreasonable	غير منطقي	**lower** school	مدرسة ثانوية	profile	هيئة - صورة
demonstrate	يظهر - يثبت	pause	وقفة - يتوقف	symbol	رمز
tend **to**	يميل إلى - يفضل	speculate **about**	يتكهن حول	specialize **in**	يتخصص في
scholars	علماء	prejudice	تحيز	winning (**adj.**)	فائز
scholarship	منحة دراسية	gender **bias**	تحيز حسب النوع	**in** other **words**	بمعنى آخر
name **after**	يسمي على اسم	little **by** little	شيئا فشيئا	**to** be **honest**	للأمانة
junior	صغير السن	sparked **by**	نشأ من	assume	يفترض
purify	ينقي	swing (**n**)	أرجوحة	fair (**n**)	معرض
pattern	نموذج - نمط	**colonial** rule	حكم استعماري	bring **up**	يربي طفل

Expressions - Collocations - Idioms

achieve "firsts"	يحقق المراكز الأولى	**conform to** stereotypes	يمتثل للصور النمطية
aerospace engineering	هندسة الطيران	**marched on** the **street**	قام بمسيرة في الشارع
research ways **to**	يبحث في طرق لـ	**make** a big **contribution to**	يسهم بشكل كبير في
receive a "unique" **honour**	يتلقى تكريم فريد	**generate** (**make/produce**) electricity	يُوَلِّد
burning rice **straw**	قش الأرز المحروق	a **two-year** degree **in**	شهادة لمدة عامين في
test wind **tunnels**	يختبر أنفاق الرياح	**review** space **missions**	تراجع مهام فضائية
on **clay courts**	على الملاعب الترابية	**women's** tennis **association**	اتحاد تنس السيدات
the '**head**' of the **family**	مديرة للأسرة	Egyptian **Women's Day**	عيد المرأة المصرية
despite the fact that	برغم حقيقة أن	**make** eye **contact**	يتواصل بصريا
go one **step further** than this	يخطو أبعد	a novel **by**	رواية كتبها ......
the reasons **behind**	أسباب حدوث ...	**raise** a question / generation	يثير سؤالا / يربي جيلا

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Language Notes

be proud + (of + V.ing/N) (to + inf.)	يفخر	have (take) pride in	يفخر بـ
award	جائزة رسمية - يمنح جائزة	reward	مكافأة غير رسمية - يكافىء
win / get / receive	يتسلم جائزة	be awarded	يتم منحه جائزة
biography	سيرة ذاتية لشخص عن آخر	autobiography	سيرة ذاتية لشخص عن نفسه
graduate (qualify) as + وظيفة	يتخرج كـ	graduate with + شهادة	يحصل على شهادة
a graduate of	خريج كذا	graduate in + مجال	يتخرج في مجال (كالطب)
expert at + V.ing	خبير في	expert on (in) + اسم	خبير في
cure .... of	يعالج .... من	a cure for	علاج لـ
historic	تاريخي (قديم) - يمكن زيارته	historical	متعلق بالتاريخ - لا يمكن زيارته
be used to + مصدر	يُستخدم فى	be used for + V.ing	يُستخدم فى ......
result in	يتسبب في	result from	ينتج عن
reflect	يعكس / يبين	reflect on	يمعن التفكير في
similar (to)	متشابه / مشابه (جزئيا)	the same (as)	متماثل (مثل) كليا
care about	يهتم بـ	care for	يعتني بـ - يرغب فى
raise – raised	يرفع / يجمع / يربي	rise – rose – risen	يرتفع / ينهض / تشرق
arise – arose – arisen	تنشأ	arouse - aroused	يثير

Vocabulary Question Bank بنك أسئلة الكلمات

1. The movie has won a number of ………………..; it was very successful.
   a. mentors b. awards c. inwards d. cowards
2. "She was cross with her son for being negligent مهمل." A synonym for "cross" is …….
   a. irritable b. regrettable c. idiomatic d. significant
3. His work ……………. greatly to our knowledge of the disease and how to treat it.
   a. communicated b. dominated c. alleged d. contributed
4. For years he has fought against ……………….. and racial hatred الكراهية العنصرية.
   a. justice b. fairness c. prejudice d. objectivity
5. Most employers nowadays seek يبحث عن highly ………………….. employees.
   a. qualified b. qualification c. quality d. qualify
6. "They defied their parents and got married." An antonym for "defied" is ………… .
   a. combated b. fought c. submitted d. challenged
7. Granddad was a preacher واعظ and a carpenter, a …………… to everyone in the area.
   a. stereotype b. tradition c. role-model d. subjunctive
8. The movie reinforces يدعم the ……………… of Indians as savages متوحشين.
   a. strategy b. stereotype c. sterile d. stamina
9. Lack of money acts as a/an ………………… to the project's completion.
   a. facility b. obstacle c. detergent d. minority
10. The army ………………. the enemy's forces and defeated them.
    a. qualified b. defied c. satisfied d. classified
11. He is strongly ……………. to take revenge on his enemies.
    a. determined b. detected c. deflected d. deleted
12. Traditional social ………… condone discrimination against disabled people.
    a. nerds b. norms c. nerves d. cowards
13. Every citizen has to do his best to ………….. economic depression ركود اقتصادي.
    a. overcome b. remain c. sustain d. obtain

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

14. The children were .... according to academic ability.
a. raved b. shaved c. behaved d. ranked
15. As they have won the match, they are going to enter the next .... of the tournament.
a. voice b. sound c. round d. mount
16. "There is prejudice against workers over 45." A synonym for "**prejudice**" is ....
a. neutrality b. favouritism c. fairness d. encouragement
17. Even when cancer racked his body, he was calm and ....
a. cheerful b. hopeless c. vanished d. desperate
18. I waited for an hour for the bus therefore I felt ....
a. impolite b. impatient c. attentive d. inaccurate
19. The poor economic situation has held .... investment in new technology.
a. up b. down c. back d. out
20. "They had to overcome formidable obstacles." A synonym for "**obstacles**" is ....
a. facilities b. changes c. opportunities d. hindrances
21. They said something very ...., for which they should apologize.
a. respectable b. admirable c. tolerant d. cruel
22. These .... kids have pulled off all the rose buds براعم الورد.
a. well-behaved b. mattered c. naughty d. lonely
23. There has been a .... increase in the number of women students in recent years.
a. significant b. signal c. signified d. suffering
24. He was left to .... on the implications تداعيات of his decision.
a. appendix b. reflect c. attend d. intend
25. How can I .... to you that my story is true?
a. collect b. believe c. demonstrate d. inspect
26. They .... words which are historical evidence of the lessons they learned.
a. innovated b. attracted c. attacked d. faced
27. The artist took his .... from African art.
a. respiration b. preparation c. inspiration d. intention
28. The company .... in customized computer systems.
a. specializes b. arranges c. organises d. sterilizes
29. Her appointment was announced at a lunch held in her .... at the university.
a. horror b. terror c. honour d. donor
30. What made him .... as a photographer was his skill in capturing the moment.
a. dimensional b. remarkable c. ordinary d. normal
31. There's a lack of .... in the government's ability to manage the economy.
a. confidence b. coincidence c. preference d. attendance
32. My friend is ....; he never breaks a promise.
a. trustee b. honest c. creative d. bad-tempered
33. Designs and manufactures turbine engine test cells and wind ....
a. funerals b. tones c. funnels d. tunnels
34. The vast .... of crime by children was carried out by truant متغيب عن الدراسة.
a. minor b. vulgarity c. motion d. majority
35. The freedom to wear trousers became a .... of women's liberation تحرر.
a. statue b. status c. state d. symbol
36. He thought of all the available .... to solve his problem.
a. alternatives b. alerts c. alarms d. orals
37. The museum has special facilities for .... people.
a. doubled b. enabled c. enrolled d. disabled
38. My brother works for the finance .... of a large company in Assuit.
a. equipment b. department c. environment d. government

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

39. They find the company's attitude perplexing محير and ………………… .
a. **logical** b. **believable** c. **unreasonable** d. **portable**

40. The inquiry found they were subjected to ……... treatment. They were badly treated.
a. **objective** b. **unfair** c. **just** d. **comprehensive**

41. Karate is a Japanese sport in which you must defeat a person using hits, kicks or …..
a. **thoughts** b. **throws** c. **springs** d. **draws**

42. My brother graduated last year as a …………………..
a. **chemistry** b. **pharmaceutical** c. **pharmacy** d. **pharmacist**

43. ……………… is a disease that prevents the brain from functioning normally.
a. **Diabetes** b. **Hepatitis** c. **Dermatitis** d. **Alzheimer's**

44. Small supermarkets have to cut prices to …………….. with the big ones.
a. **compete** b. **contain** c. **confess** d. **conclude**

45. She is a graduate ………………… Oxford university.
a. **on** b. **from** c. **in** d. **of**

46. Ahmed recommended me to enroll on the new ………………… .
a. **curse** b. **course** c. **craze** d. **care**

47. Potting up green plants in the house will …………….. the air inside.
a. **satisfy** b. **purify** c. **signify** d. **classify**

48. My desire for a comfortable house will ……………. true in the near future.
a. **go** b. **do** c. **make** d. **come**

49. The ………………. is open to both amateurs and professionals.
a. **tournament** b. **compete** c. **competitive** d. **competitor**

50. The actor is photographed in ……………., smoking a cigarette.
a. **proverb** b. **pirate** c. **profile** d. **prolong**

51. What's the …………….. for converting pounds into kilos?
a. **fair** b. **formula** c. **forum** d. **firm**

52. I'm sure our strong team will be able to …………….. the opposing team الفريق الخصم.
a. **win** b. **gain** c. **lose** d. **defeat**

53. I find your ……………….. towards the case really terrifying.
a. **altitude** b. **attitude** c. **gratitude** d. **appetite**

54. This palace's magnificent proportions make it ……... among the buildings of the world.
a. **unique** b. **shrink** c. **delegate** d. **bonnet**

55. They plan to recreate a ……………… English village in Japan.
a. **typist** b. **typing** c. **typical** d. **tactic**

56. I download ……………….. of radio shows and listen to them in the car.
a. **casts** b. **castles** c. **podcasts** d. **preferences**

57. ………… show that far more people are able to ride a bicycle than can drive a car.
a. **States** b. **Statistics** c. **Statues** d. **Statuses**

58. Tunisia achieved independence from French …………….. rule in 1956.
a. **digital** b. **manual** c. **technical** d. **colonial**

59. According to government ……………, 3.6 million children are living in poverty.
a. **figures** b. **triggers** c. **swindlers** d. **terrors**

60. Smile and chat to your baby, make eye ……………. and hold hands.
a. **cataract** b. **contrast** c. **contact** d. **contract**

61. Woman-centred psychologists criticize ………. bias of traditional psychological method.
a. **gender** b. **tutorial** c. **mental** d. **verbal**

62. The recent ………….. of weather deviates from the norm for this time of year.
a. **battle** b. **pattern** c. **platter** d. **plate**

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Language: Quick Hints خلاصة القواعد

1. Comparative and Superlative adjectives صفات المقارنة والتفضيل

١. الدرجة الأولى (التساوي وعدم التساوي في صفة ما):

فاعل + be + as + صفة (قصيرة / طويلة) + as + فاعل آخر.

فاعل + be + as + صفة (قصيرة / طويلة) + a (an) + اسم + as + فاعل آخر.

ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

- Mona is as tall (beautiful) as her mother (is). - Ali is as good a player as his brother.

فاعل + be not + as / so + صفة (قصيرة / طويلة) + as + فاعل آخر.

فاعل + be not (not have) + the same + اسم + as + فاعل آخر.

- Mona isn't (doesn't have) the same weight as her mother.

٢. الدرجة الثانية (المقارنة) Comparative:

فاعل + be + صفة قصيرة + er + than + فاعل آخر.

فاعل + be + more / less + صفة طويلة + than + فاعل آخر. (أكثر من / أقل من)

- Ali is stronger than his friends. - Mona is more intelligent than Soha.

٣. الدرجة الثالثة (التفضيل) Superlative:

فاعل + be + the + صفة قصيرة + est.

فاعل + be + the most / the least + صفة طويلة. (الاكثر / الأقل)

- Ali is the strongest student in class. - She is the most intelligent of her classmates.

- ملاحظات هامة:

١. يمكن استخدام (less / least) في المقارنة والتفضيل مع كلاً من الصفات القصيرة والصفات الطويلة

- Of all the team players, Ali is the least tall (skillful).

٢. يمكن وضع مجموعة من ظروف الدرجة قبل صيغ المقارنة (لبيان درجة الاختلاف في المقارنة)

much / a lot / a little / a bit / far / slightly / even

- Travelling by plane is much more comfortable than travelling by ship.

٣. التعبير عن الزيادة المتوازنة (Parallel Increase):

The + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل, the + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل.

- The harder you study, the more (higher) marks you will get.

٤. يمكن في المقارنة أن نستخدم (the + صيغة المقارنة) (عندما يكون عدد عناصر المقارنة اثنان)

- Of these two cars, the red one is the more expensive.

٥. الصفات الشاذة في المقارنة والتفضيل: صفات لا تتبع الطريقة المعتادة في تكوين صيغ المقارنة والتفضيل

- Mona is better at science than I'm. - This man is the worst criminal of all the gang.

٦. نستخدم (older / oldest) في المقارنة والتفضيل / و(elder / eldest) لترتيب أفراد الأسرة الواحدة

- She is older than me. - My elder brother loves swimming.

٧. استخدام (just as .... as) بمعنى (تماما مثل): - Ali is just as naughty as he was 5 years ago.

٨. نستخدم الظروف (by far / easily / one of / some of) قبل صفات وظروف التفضيل:

- Ahmed is by far the most punctual of his classmates.

2. The past perfect tense زمن الماضي التام

يتكون في المعلوم من (had + P.P) وفي المجهول من (had + been + P.P):

- Key words: the day (night / week / year) before / the previous day (night / week / year).

by..... + مدة في الماضي (by eight o'clock yesterday / by ten last night)

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

أهم القواعد التي تربط زمن الماضي التام بزمن الماضي البسيط (كحدثين متتابعين):

1. **After / As soon as / The moment** + زمن الماضي التام , زمن الماضي البسيط
2. **After** + V.ing (N) / **After having** + P.P / **Having** + P.P, زمن ماضي بسيط
3. **Before / By the time** + ماضي تام ,ماضي بسيط / **Before** + V.ing / اسم , زمن الماضي التام
4. **It was only when / It wasn't until** + ماضي التام **that** ماضي البسيط ... **حتى** ...... **لم يكد**
5. زمن الماضى التام + **till / until** + زمن الماضى البسيط المنفى
6. hardly .... when .... / scarcely ...... when ...... / no sooner ...... than ......
   فاعل + **had** + **hardly** + **P.P** (**Hardly** + **had** + فاعل + **P.P**) ... **when** + زمن الماضي البسيط
7. **On / immediately on / immediately after** + V.ing, زمن الماضى البسيط

- I **had** hardly **heard** (Hardly **had I heard**) them when I **rushed** out of the house.

الحالات المختلفة لـ (when):

1. **When = While** + ماضي مستمر , ماضي مستمر (حدثين كانا مستمرين ولم يقطع أحدهما الآخر)
   * When she **was watching** TV, her husband **was reading** a book.
2. **When = While** + ماضي بسيط , ماضي مستمر (حدثين كان أحدهما مستمراً وقطعه حدث آخر)
   * When he **was driving** home, he **made** a terrible accident.
3. **When = After** + ماضي بسيط , ماضي تام (حدثين تم أحدهما بعد الآخر في الماضي)
   * When he **had finished** his work, he **got** a permission to leave.

- عندما تُتبع (**when**) بزمن الماضي البسيط، يتم اختيار زمن الجملة اللاحقة بها حسب الأوزان الآتية:
(حدث وانتهى وقتئذ أو بعدئذ – ماضي بسيط / كان يحدث – ماضي مستمر / كان قد حدث قبل ذلك – ماضي تام)

- When I **reached** the station, the train **left**. (**I caught it**)
- When I **reached** the station, the train **had left**. (**I missed it**)

3. The past perfect Continuous tense زمن الماضى التام المستمر

- يتكون من (**had + been + V.ing**) في المعلوم وفي المجهول من (**had + been + P.P**).
- يعبر عن حدث اكتمل وقد كان مستمرا لفترة من الوقت قبل وقت معين أو قبل حدث أخر في الماضي:

- They **had been queuing** for four hours before they could get the bread.

هام جداً جداً: الفرق بين (الماضي التام البسيط) و (الماضي التام المستمر)

(١) نميز بينهما وفقاً للمعنى: الماضي التام (كان قد حدث) / الماضي التامر المستمر (كان مستمرا في الحدوث):
- He **had done** his homework since two in the afternoon. He was sleeping when I came.
- Ola **had been doing** the housework when I came home. She was very busy then.

(٢) كلمات لا تستخدم مع ماضي تام المستمر ولا تشير إلى استمرارية: **ever / never / yet / just / already**
- I **had** already **heard** about the problem before he told me.

(٣) عندما تأتي الكلمات التالية في نهاية الجملة أو بعد (**since / for**) يفضل استخدام الماضي التام المستمر.
still / all / then / hadn't finished yet.
- The child **had been crying for** a long time and **still** was when mother came home.

(٤) عندما نشير إلي عدد مرات تكرار الحدث أو كمية شيء ما، من الضروري استخدام زمن الماضي التام البسيط:
- I **had read** twenty pages in the new story when he interrupted me.

(٥) وجود (**for**) في جملة في الماضي يُدلل علي وجود الماضي التام المستمر.
- I went to the doctor's yesterday evening as I **had been feeling** ill **for** nearly a week.

(٦) بعض الأفعال لا يمكن استخدامها في أي زمن مستمر ولذلك نستخدمها في الماضي التام وليس الماضي التام المستمر وهي فعل (**be** – يكون) وأفعال الحواس والملكية والعاطفة والتفكير.
- My dad **had had** that house for ten years before he sold it.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 C355C@

Grammar Question Bank بنك أسئلة القواعد

1. You play tennis .... better than I do.
a. many b. a lot of c. more d. much
2. I .... revising all my lessons by last night. (LM)
a. am finishing b. have finished c. had finished d. will be finishing
3. You write English worse ....
a. than me do b. than me done c. than I do d. than do I
4. My sister is asking for .... money than I have.
a. enough b. much more c. very much d. much
5. Rania can swim .... her friend Radwa does.
a. more good as b. more good than c. as well as d. better as
6. The number of the injuries caused by the first train accident was .... the second one.
a. more greatly than b. the greatest c. the most greatly d. greater than
7. He was overjoyed because he .... his final exam. (LM)
a. will be passed b. had passed c. has passed d. had been passing
8. The older you get, the .... cautious you become.
a. more b. most of c. much d. much most
9. My memory is not .... years ago.
a. as good as it b. as goo it was c. as good as it was d. as good as it had
10. I'm very clever at cooking, but my mother is .... cook I've ever known.
a. cleverer b. clever c. less clever d. the cleverest
11. I love all my family, but I love my father .... of all.
a. more b. mostly c. most d. much
12. Hazim is a bit grumpy, but he is even .... when his team lose.
a. grumpiest b. as grumpy c. much grumpy d. grumpier
13. Dalia is .... cheerful in her new job than in the last one.
a. most b. much c. much more d. the most
14. Lamia is .... good-natured in class. She never gets angry!
a. the most b. the more c. more d. much more
15. My son is getting ....
a. older b. older than c. the older d. oldest
16. The meal was too salty, it was .... meal I've had at that restaurant.
a. worse than b. the worst c. worst d. the worse
17. This reporter brought .... news today.
a. fewer than b. less than c. the fewest d. the least
18. She ran .... than other runners so she won the race.
a. quicker b. as quickly c. as quick d. more quickly
19. Who is ...., Mona or Soha?
a. taller b. as tall c. the tallest d. taller than
20. Aya and Yomna are the same ....
a. age b. old c. young d. high
21. A train isn't as fast as a plane. A plane is ....
a. much faster b. a lot faster than c. faster than d. a lot of faster
22. Cars are twice as .... as they were a few years ago.
a. most expensive b. expensive c. more expensive d. less expensive
23. Could you open the window, please? It's getting .... in this room.
a. the hottest b. hotter c. as hot d. hotter than

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

24. Going by plane is .... more expensive than going by bus.
a. a lot b. lots c. many d. a lot of
25. On .... the thief, she ran away in fear.
a. she saw b. had seen c. had she seen d. seeing
26. When I came back home, I realized that the computer set .... disappeared.
a. already had been b. had already c. already had d. had already been
27. I didn't go shopping .... I had finished the housework.
a. until b. unless c. provided d. while
28. Hardly .... told me the news when I fainted.
a. she had b. she was c. had she d. was she
29. When I had reached the station, the train left. "When" here means ....
a. While b. During c. Before d. After
30. After eating her lunch yesterday, she .... the medicine.
a. took b. has taken c. had taken d. takes
31. She .... had her lunch before she went to bed.
a. had been b. has been c. had d. has
32. .... seeing the lion, she screamed in terror.
a. Before b. Having c. On d. After having
33. I went shopping with my friend yesterday. Before that I .... my homework.
a. had done b. did c. would do d. was done
34. As soon as I finished the story, I .... a summary of it.
a. had written b. wrote c. write d. would write
35. It was .... the boss entered the office that the workers stood up.
a. until b. till c. not until d. only
36. Before .... a break, I finished my homework.
a. had taken b. took c. I had taken d. taking
37. .... I noticed the criminal, I cried for help.
a. Before b. While c. On d. As soon as
38. She was unhappy because she had .... her exam.
a. been failed b. been failing c. failed d. be failing
39. My father had come back home .... lunchtime.
a. at b. in c. by d. after
40. .... graduated in medicine, he became a doctor.
a. Having b. On c. After d. Before
41. She had no sooner eaten her lunch .... she went out.
a. than b. then c. that d. this
42. When she went back to school, she found she .... the wrong essay the day before.
a. wrote b. had written c. has written d. had been written
43. Luckily when I reached the station, the train ....
a. had been left b. had left c. was left d. left
44. He .... out for two hours. That was why he was fast asleep.
a. worked b. had worked c. had been working d. has been working
45. I ...... to spend the summer holiday in Alexandria when my sister suddenly fell ill.
a. had been planning b. have planned c. have been planning d. had been planned
46. We .... for nearly an hour before the bus finally came.
a. have been waiting b. have waited c. had been waiting d. had waited
47. I .... all my water before we got to the top of the mountain.
a. had been drinking b. have been drunk c. had drunk d. had been drink

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

48. The musician Chopin ………… his first piece of music before he was eight.
a. had been writing b. had written c. has written d. has been writing
49. The fields were flooded because it …………….. for ten days without stopping.
a. had been rained b. had rained c. had been raining d. has been raining
50. She ………………. for weeks before she played the first match.
a. has been training b. has trained c. had trained d. had been training
51. After I ……………. for twenty minutes, my friend arrived and apologized to me.
a. have been waiting b. had waited c. had been waiting d. have waited
52. I ……………….. three emails before I left the office.
a. have been sending b. have been sent c. had sent d. had been sending
53. Mr Ali …………. at a shop for ten years before he got a job at the bank. (WB)
a. has worked b. is working c. will have been working d. had been working
54. The team ….. training together for months before they began to compete. (WB)
a. have been b. had been c. has been d. will have been
55. When he woke up, he found out that his father ……………… already left home.
a. was b. has c. had d. has been
56. When I heard the news of my success, I …………… over the moon.
a. was b. had been c. was being d. have been
57. I ………. my own computer for three years before anything went wrong with it.
a. have been having b. had had c. had been having d. have had
58. In 2010, my parents ……………… in a small flat in the city centre.
a. lived b. living c. have lived d. had lived
59. I ………….. the paragraph when the teacher asked me to stop writing.
a. haven't finished b. not finish c. hadn't finished d. don't finish
60. His father ………………………... to prison because he had been in debt.
a. had gone b. is gone c. went d. have gone
61. By 2015, I ………………. five short stories.
a. had written b. have written c. was written d. written
62. She refused to lend me her camera until I ………………….. to take care of it. (LM)
a. had promised b. have promised c. had been promising d. have been promising
63. What …………………….. all evening by the time Tamer returned home? (LM)
a. had you done b. are you doing c. had you been doing d. you had been doing
64. Unfortunately, he missed the train. When he ……… the station, the train ……….. (LM)
a. reached / has left b. had reached / left c. reached / had left d. was reaching / has left
65. My uncle …………….. for the company for ten years when he got the promotion. (LM)
a. had been working b. has been working c. had worked d. will be working
66. Having …………………… my friend's telephone number, I contacted him. (LM)
a. finding b. found c. to find d. been found
67. As soon as I heard of my friend's success, I …………………… him. (LM)
a. had congratulated b. will congratulate c. have congratulated d. congratulated
68. After Yasser ……………… two chapters of Great Expectations, he went to bed. (LM)
a. has been reading b. had been reading c. had read d. had been read
69. The match ………….. when I reached the stadium; I missed the exciting start. (LM)
a. will begin b. had begun c. was beginning d. have begun
70. Before the manager arrived, the lazy employee ……………. any work for hours! (LM)
a. hasn't been doing b. hadn't been doing c. hadn't done d. hasn't done
71. I saw my friend Feras last week. I …………………….. him since 2019. (LM)
a. hadn't seen b. hasn't seen c. didn't see d. won't see

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Writing Skills: Hints

1. Writing a report about the results of a survey

- We can make a report out of **a bar graph**. - In **a formal report**, use **passive forms**.
- Use **shorter paragraphs** and **formal language**; avoid **apostrophes, contractions** and **opinions**.

The bar graph shows	to describe what the report is about.
while / however	to compare two different things.
in conclusion	to introduce the final paragraph.
the most surprising thing about the figures is	to say what you find noticeable
It is especially interesting	to say what you find noticeable or surprising
That may reflect	to speculate about the reasons behind the results.
It can be seen that	to summarize the results.

Exercises on Writing Skills

1. When writing a formal report, you should use .... (WB)
   a. contractions b. exclamation marks c. a pencil d. passive forms
2. What should we avoid on writing a formal report?
   a. opinions b. passive forms c. shorter paragraphs d. formal language
3. When writing a formal report, avoid using ....
   a. paragraphs b. transitions c. apostrophes d. sentences
4. ......, we can say that studying in the morning appears to be the most beneficial time to study. This was confirmed by experts through their approved research. (LM)
   a. In doubt b. In conclusion c. In turn d. In vain
5. A/an .... essay is a form of academic writing which is built around a detailed description of a person, building, place, situation, etc. (LM)
   a. narrative b. descriptive c. argumentative d. formal

Advanced Exercises

1. I gave you my word. I will visit you next week. "**I gave you my word,**" means: ... (LM)
   a. I spoke with you. b. I promised you.
   c. You shouldn't expect me to come. d. You should have believed me.
2. (He came quietly.) The adverb here is a one of ....
   a. place b. degree c. time d. manner
3. A/An .... paragraph offers the reader information on a certain subject.
   a. explanatory b. assertive c. declarative d. narrative

تمارين القواعد القادمة تركز على قاعدة الروابط (conjunctions) ...

4. We are losing 137 species every single day .... rainforest deforestation.
   a. as b. while c. as a result d. due to
5. .... making cars smaller, they will make them better in a number of ways.
   a. Like b. Once c. Consequently d. Besides
6. I apologize for the delay. I can't, ... , agree that the employee must be dismissed.
   a. so b. although c. even if d. however
7. You must work hard, ... you will not win.
   a. otherwise b. despite c. although d. though
8. Which of the following sentences is incorrect?
   a. He was tired, but he went out for a walk. b. Tired he was, he went out for a walk.
   c. Tired as he was, he went out for a walk. d. Although he was tired, he went for a walk.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

General Question Bank (Unit 2) بنك الأسئلة العام على الوحدة

Vocabulary – Grammar – Writing

1. My cousin .... a STEM school in Al-Obour City. (LM)
   a. goes b. attends c. studies d. learns
2. It's no good asking him for a ....; you'll have no joy from him.
   a. contamination b. contribution c. collocation d. combination
3. "Crime figures showed significant increases." A synonym for "**significant**" is .....
   a. trivial b. important c. stunning d. swallowing
4. My mother qualified .... a doctor twenty five years ago.
   a. like b. from c. in d. as
5. "They defied the conventions." A synonym for the word "**defied**" is ....
   a. changed b. challenged c. obeyed d. sustained
6. He was .... to surpass the achievements of his older brothers and he succeeded.
   a. determined b. allocated c. detergent d. detective
7. Mr Sameh is a very kind manager; he forgives .... mistake I make! (LM)
   a. however b. wherever c. whatever d. whoever
8. I .... that manager for years before I worked with him in that company. (LM)
   a. had been knowing b. had known c. have been knowing d. was knowing
9. By 11 o'clock last night, she .... revising.
   a. had finished b. would finish c. finishes d. was finishing
10. The TV programme .... well for five years before it was terminated. (LM)
    a. had been worked b. has been working c. had been working d. had worked
11. .... ready for the party before the guests arrived? (LM)
    a. Had you got b. Have you got c. Will you get d. Are you getting
12. After .... her daily housework, she had some rest. (LM)
    a. has done b. had done c. doing d. had been doing
13. She was exhausted because she .... all day. (LM)
    a. will be working b. had worked c. has worked d. had been working
14. I .... till my brother returns home to make sure he's well. (LM)
    a. left b. didn't leave c. won't leave d. am leaving
15. "In a formal report, we use "........................" to summarize the results.
    a. It can be seen that b. That may reflect
    c. The bar graph shows d. It is especially interesting
16. Which of the following is punctuated correctly? (LM)
    a. He said, "Have you read it Rami"? b. He said, "Have you read it, Rami?"
    c. He said, "Have you read it, Rami?" d. He said "Have you read it, Rami?"

Translation

1. Arachnophobia is the fear of spiders. Spiders however are interesting and remarkable creatures.

أ. رهاب العناكب هو الخوف من العناكب ورغم ذلك فإن العناكب مخلوقات شيقة ومتميزة.
ب. رهاب العناكب هو الخوف عند العناكب ورغم ذلك فإن العناكب مخلوقات شيقة وعجيبة.
ج. رهاب العناكب هو الخوف لرؤية العناكب وعند ذلك فإن العناكب حشرات شيقة ومتميزة.
د. رهاب العناكب هو الخوف من العناكب وبسبب ذلك فإن العناكب حشرات شيقة وعجيبة.

2. Tiny organisms can't be seen with the naked eye. They are located in water, on land, and in the air.

أ. الدقائق الكونية لا يمكن رؤيتها بالعين العارية وهي تتواجد في الماء وعلى اليابس وفي الهواء.
ب. الكائنات الدقيقة لا يمكن رؤيتها بتجريد النظر وهي تتعايش في الماء وعلى اليابس وفي الهواء.
ج. الدقائق الكونية لا يمكن رؤيتها بمجرد النظر وهي تتعايش في الماء وعلى اليابس وفي الهواء.
د. الكائنات الدقيقة لا يمكن رؤيتها بالعين المجردة وهي تتواجد في الماء وعلى اليابس وفي الهواء.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

٣. تطالب الأديان السماوية بالنظافة الشخصية لتمنح الإنسان مظهراً مقبولاً.

a. Heavenly religions inquire personal hygiene to give the human an acceptable appear.
b. Heavenly religions require personal sanitation to give the human an acceptance appearance.
c. Heavenly religions require personal hygiene to give the human an acceptable appearance.
d. Heavenly religions acquire personal sanitation to give the human an acceptance appearing.

٤. أغلبَ المُقابلات الوظيفيّة تعتمدُ على اللّغة الإنجليزيّة كشرطٍ أساسيّ في قبول المتقدم.

a. Most job interviews based on English as a mainly conditional to agree an application.
b. Most job interviews depend on English as a main condition to accept an applicant.
c. Most job interviews based on English as a main conditional to accept an application.
d. Most job interviews depend in English as a mainly condition to agree an applicant.

Comprehension

A. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Specific symptoms of mental illness are related to suicide attempts محاولات الانتحار and completed suicide. A feeling of hopelessness اليأس – being unable to imagine that things could get better – is common in depression الاكتئاب and related to such attempts. Sometimes these feelings can be due to being bullied تنمر, abused اعتداء, raped اغتصاب, or put through other trauma صدمة نفسية. Helplessness – a sense that nothing can be done to change things or solve problems – is also a common cause. Stress levels are also connected to suicide rates معدلات. People who feel isolated منعزل or different may turn to suicide as an escape. Similarly, veterans محاربون كبار of the military الجيش, especially those who have served in wartime وقت الحرب, are at increased risk of suicide. Loss is also a reason people consider suicide. <u>It</u> could include the death of a friend, family member, or loved one. Other triggers مثيرات may include a breakup انفصال, loss of a romantic relationship, a move to another place, loss of housing, a loss of <u>privilege</u> or status مكانة, or a loss of freedom. It could be financial losses خسائر مالية such as losing a job, a house, or business. Certain religious beliefs may influence people to commit suicide. Some religions may leave people feeling guilty for things they have done and may lead them to believe they can't be forgiven. Some individuals may believe sacrificing التضحية their lives will earn them a reward like going to heaven.

1. Those who ………………… are more likely to commit suicide.
a. win battles b. live surrounded by others c. are highly appreciated d. lose beloved people

2. According to the passage, what kind of loss is the loss of a business?
a. A religious loss. b. A financial loss. c. A mental loss. d. A romantic loss.

3. What makes people commit suicide to get rid of their guilt?
a. The great freedom they enjoy. b. The oppression they feel.
c. The religious belief they adopt. d. The love of themselves.

4. Why do some people resort to suicide attempts?
a. To escape death. b. To go to hell.
c. To escape from isolation. d. So as not to join the army.

5. What does the underlined word "it" refer to?
a. Loss b. Suicide c. Wartime d. The army

6. The underlined word "*privilege*" is close in meaning to …………………… .
a. excellence b. dishonor c. sadness d. combination

7. Some losses can lead to ……………………
a. happiness b. suicide c. pleasure d. joyless

8. A suitable title for the passage could be: "The ……………… of suicide."
a. causes b. benefits c. drawbacks d. results

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

B. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

You want to take good photographs of real life but you have few ideas for pictures; look around you. The everyday world is full of scenes مشاهد being played by ever-changing دائم التغير actors. You probably passed a dozen دستة picture situations without noticing on your way to work this morning. The realistic approach المنهج الواقعي to photography has been perfected in the past by many masters. But while you can learn a great deal from looking at others' work, you must develop an individual approach to achieve success in this field.

The main requirements for any photographer aren't technical matters. You must develop an awareness of the world around you, the people who inhabit يسكن it, and the point at which a situation develops so you can take a good picture. Those who are well prepared when the moment arises, will raise their camera quickly and shoot. Others who are not so aware will be struggling with camera cases حالات الكاميرا and lens caps أغطية العدسات.

Film manufacturers must be delighted with an inexperienced photographer setting out in search of the right situation and the right moment. Many costly materials have passed through thousands of cameras as this endless search continues. But although a lot of this waste must be put down to inexperience, even the professionals have to use a lot of film when they are shooting. Not every shot will be a winner. If you look at the work of even the best photographers, you'll notice dozens of pictures have been taken only because they lead up to the successful shot that the photographer has obviously been observing. You may find that you have taken one or two pictures after the right moment has passed as well. There is seldom more than one shot which stands out. There is just one point where it all comes together, and you often have to waste film to catch that precious moment.

1. How can you become a better real-life photographer?
   a. by watching other photographers at work. b. by developing skills and ideas for yourself.
   c. by learning about famous photographers. d. by just taking a great many photographs.
2. The best real-life photography depends on being able to ……………………………..
   a. have a camera which is quick to use. b. tell when a good situation might arise.
   c. alter camera techniques. d. go out and search for unusual situations.
3. The waste of film in real-life photography is ………………………………
   a. limited to amateur photographers. b. expensive and unnecessary.
   c. essential to the production of good pictures. d. the result of poor choices of subject.
4. – What is likely to be most successful? – It's ……………………………
   a. taking pictures without too much preparation. b. taking a whole series of similar pictures.
   c. taking great care to set up the situation. d. taking one picture at the right moment.
5. This text may be taken from "………………………..".
   a. A history of photography. b. An advertisement for film.
   c. An introduction to photography. d. A camera instruction booklet.
6. The word "**precious**" has the same meaning as ………………………..
   a. valuable b. vivid c. vigorous d. complicated
7. A good photographer must be …………………… of the world around.
   a. aware b. spare c. hesitant d. serious
8. Photographers ……………………………. .
   a. always catch the precious moment b. might waste a lot of film
   c. always take unsuccessful pictures d. never take successful pictures

Essay

1. "A distinguished woman that inspired a lot of young people in society." (Longman)

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

L3 Beyond Imagination
أبعد من الخيال

خلاصة الكلمات

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
artificial	اصطناعي	man-made / synthetic	raw / natural
implement	ينفذ - يطبق	apply / enforce	disregard / ignore
inconvenient	غير ملائم	improper / inappropriate	proper / appropriate
permanent	دائم	eternal / ceaseless	temporary / mortal
potentially	من المحتمل	possibly / probably	improbably / incredibly
spectacularly	بشكل مذهل	gorgeously / fancily	boringly / dully

Vocabulary & Prepositions

approach	طريقة - منهاج	operation (**surgery**)	عملية جراحة	records	سجلات - ملفات
astronaut	رائد فضاء	process	عملية - نظام	sensor	جهاز استشعار
astronomer	عالم فلك	surgeon	طبيب جراح	innovative	مبدع - إبداعي
experiment	يجري تجربة	treatment (**cure**)	علاج	**health** apps	تطبيقات صحية
immersive	آسر - مستحوذ	mass-produced	مُنتَج بكثرة	surface	سطح
immersed **in**	منهمك في	surround	يحيط بـ - يُطَوِّق / محيط	universe	الكون
drugs	عقاقير - مخدرات	**surround** sound	الصوت المجسم	spacecraft	سفينة فضاء
on average	في المتوسط	evolving (**advanced**)	متطور	life **forms**	كائنات حية
cut open	يفتح الجسم	high-tech	حديث جدا	scare **away**	يخيف - يُفزِع
register (**log in**)	يسجل دخول	**cyber** security	أمن معلوماتي	queue	طابور
tutor	معلم	cycle **lanes**	ممرات للدراجات	minus	سالب
charge	يشحن	sew - **sewed** - sewn	يخيط	trainers	حذاء رياضي
visuals	مؤثرات بصرية	favourites (**n**)	أشياء مفضلة	roll	لفافة - بَكَرَة
solar system	النظام الشمسي	packaging	التعبئة والتغليف	**burning** question	سؤال مُلِح
totally	كليا	essential / **basic** / major	أساسي	swap	يتبادل
sheet	ورقة - فرخ ورق	**on** display	معروض	flat (**adj.**)	مستو - مسطح
accuracy	الدقة	data	بيانات - معلومات	conquer	يغزو - يتغلب على
addicted **to**	مدمن لـ	dramatically	بشكل كبير	monitor	يراقب - يتابع
empathy	التعاطف	autonomously	بشكل مستقل	diabetes	مرض السكري
consultant	استشاري	transform	يغير - يعدل	diabetic	مريض بالسكري

Expressions - Collocations - Idioms

survive **extreme** temperatures	ينجو من حرارة شديدة	in **3D** (**three dimensional**)	ثلاثي الأبعاد
paper-thin speakers	مكبرات صوت (سماعات) رقيقة	**immerse** the audience	يستحوذ على الجمهور
in the shape **of**	على شكل كذا	**make** the T-ring	يصنع مكبر صوت ورقي
develop a printing **process**	يطور عملية الطباعة	**create** an **illustrated** book	يعد كتاب مصور
go **for sale**	يتم عرضه للبيع	degree **Celsius**	درجة مئوية
build cars / machines / phones	يصنع	**provide** audio information	يوفر معلومات صوتية
Artificial Intelligence (**AI**)	ذكاء اصطناعي	**replace** traditional cars	يحل محل سيارات قديمة
at a competitive **price**	بسعر تنافسي	keep **in touch with**	يبقى على اتصال بـ
handle surgical tools	يتعامل مع أدوات الجراحة	**green** technology	تكنولوجيا غير ضارة بالبيئة
go **as far back as** the 1930s	يرجع تاريخه إلى	**have** an operation	تجرى له جراحة
self-driving cars	سيارات ذاتية القيادة	**perform** (**do**) an operation	يؤدي جراحة

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Language Notes

1.

جملة مضارع / مستقبل	so that فاعل will (can / may) + مصدر
جملة ماضي	so that فاعل would (could / might) + مصدر

- Ali ran fast so that he could catch the bus.

2. **More Notes:**

way (method) to + مصدر / اسم	طريقة لـ	way (method) of + V.ing / اسم	طريقة لـ
other than	عدا - غير	rather than	بدلا من - أكثر من
a life of + اسم غير عاقل	تشير إلى نوع الحياة	the life of + اسم عاقل	حياة فلان
once	ذات مرة / مرة واحدة / بمجرد أن	at once	في الحال
throw in / into	يلقي (يرمي) في	throw ...... away	يتخلص من
thanks for	شكرا على	thanks to	بفضل كذا .....
sensible	واع - عاقل - حكيم	sensitive	مرهف الحس - ضعيف
attached (connected) to	موصل بـ	attached (connected) with	مرتبط بـ
run out	ينفذ / ينتهي	run out of	ينفذ ما لديه / يستهلك
steal شيء from شخص أو مكان	يسرق	rob شخص أو مكان of شيء	يسرق منه
provide (supply) .. with	يزود .. بـ ...	provide (supply) ... for ...	يمد ... بـ ...
present + شيء + to + شخص	يقدم	present + شخص + with + شيء	يقدم
on his own	بمفرده	of his own	ملكه

Vocabulary Question Bank بنك أسئلة الكلمات

1. They were deeply .... into their conversation. They didn't hear me.
   a. commented b. approached c. immersed d. delayed
2. The ministry of education has adopted some new educational ....
   a. crushes b. cements c. fabrics d. approaches
3. The committee has promised to .... all the recommendations of the meeting.
   a. compliment b. implement c. immerse d. surround
4. They were .... ; they were the first ones who didn't represent the melody as written.
   a. speakers b. astronauts c. astrologers d. innovators
5. .... have brought back specimens عينات of rock from the moon.
   a. Astronomers b. Astrologers c. Astrologists d. Astronauts
6. The .... Jupiter المشترى may have no solid surface at all.
   a. planet b. orbit c. universe d. earth
7. I think scientists mustn't .... on animals which have the same rights as we do.
   a. exercise b. expert c. experiment d. experience
8. I like to .... myself with beautiful things.
   a. around b. surround c. surrender d. suspect
9. The plan was .... fruitful مثمرة; it made a great success.
   a. spectacularly b. hopelessly c. unkindly d. wonderful
10. Our products are .... to fulfill the increasing demand of the market.
    a. massive b. mass-produced c. mass-destructive d. mass-convenient
11. Connect the .... to the CD player.
    a. astrologers b. speakers c. wrinkles d. astronauts
12. Our world is but مجرد a small part of the ....
    a. commerce b. process c. verse d. universe

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

13. The .... of the moon is full of craters فوهات / فتحات.
a. surface b. universe c. roof d. ceiling
14. We must encourage .... if the company is to remain competitive.
a. connection b. innovation c. treatment d. application
15. Don't ever call anyone at a/an .... time; this is wrong.
a. convenience b. inconvenience c. convenient d. inconvenient
16. The company has successfully .... new products and services.
a. innovated b. created c. introduced d. all of them
17. The game is so .... that you feel you are really taking part in it.
a. immersive b. commercial c. cultural d. mutual
18. There are many planets in the solar ....
a. discipline b. panel c. power d. system
19. Exposure to التعرض لـ the sun can accelerate يسرع the ageing ....
a. operation b. surgery c. process d. method
20. Taking these .... could seriously endanger your health.
a. drugs b. sensors c. tissues d. factors
21. The patient required .... on her right knee.
a. possession b. surgery c. record d. factory
22. The best .... for a cold is to rest and drink lots of fluids.
a. application b. opportunity c. accommodation d. treatment
23. He had a/an .... to reduce the swelling تورم in his brain.
a. process b. method c. operation d. contamination
24. The ...... uses an infrared beam أشعة تحت حمراء to read a vehicle's exhaust emissions أدخنة عوادم.
a. sensor b. tension c. pressure d. stress
25. A plastic تجميل .... successfully rebuilt Mona's nose.
a. oculist b. veterinary c. surgeon d. system
26. The registry السجل holds .... of all major operations.
a. concords b. records c. matches d. witches
27. Scientists are working hard to find a .... for cancer.
a. care b. cheer c. curse d. cure
28. My brother installed several new .... on his smartphone.
a. apps b. issues c. caps d. caves
29. The students always .... their schoolwork to check who did it better.
a. skip b. escape c. swap d. wrap
30. The .... male tiger weighs around 200 kg.
a. savage b. average c. tender d. coverage
31. Racism العنصرية is a deeply rooted prejudice which has .... for thousands of years.
a. intended b. attended c. existed d. elected
32. The menus are printed on .... cards.
a. illustrated b. discussed c. debated d. examined
33. Businesses have a golden opportunity to .... into new markets.
a. import b. expand c. expert d. require
34. It was a miracle معجزة that she .... the birth of her stillborn baby مولود ميت.
a. lived b. arrived c. survived d. died
35. Our company sells computer software at a .... price.
a. competitive b. competition c. compete d. competitor
36. If you want to .... fear, don't sit at home and think about it. Go out and get busy.
a. experience b. adhere c. conquer d. hand

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

37. There is no .... that she killed her husband. There are no witnesses شهود against her.
a. trend b. evidence c. advertise d. approach

38. Cut the onion into .... slices شرائح. Don't make big slices.
a. paper-thin b. paperback c. paper sheet d. papers

39. Hard study is .... for success.
a. trivial b. insignificant c. survival d. essential

40. Which of the following means in general? (LM)
a. On the other hand b. On balance c. On the whole d. On a bigger scale

41. Life is not a problem to be solved, but a reality to be ....
a. experienced b. existed c. survived d. nominated

42. .... in medicine have made people live longer.
a. Adverts b. Advances c. Advocates d. Proverbs

43. These pets .... a lot of care and attention to be bred well.
a. inquire b. acquire c. require d. enquire

44. Exercise is the only way to get a .... stomach after having a baby.
a. fat b. flat c. flesh d. curious

45. Since the matter has been .... badly, the company will hire a new manager.
a. handed b. tangled c. handled d. shrunk

46. Your child must be ....; he wants to know everything.
a. serious b. vulgar c. curious d. surrounded

47. The report contained dire فظيع .... about eating too much fat and salt.
a. warnings b. plans c. schemes d. strategies

48. People are advised to .... old paper rather than throw it away.
a. cycle b. dissolve c. recycle d. measure

49. When Mazen's father died, Mazen .... a lot of money as inheritance. (LM)
a. earned b. won c. beat d. gained

50. The treatment may bring short-term .... to AIDS sufferers.
a. surfaces b. benefits c. votes d. versions

51. If you don't make the best use of this ...., you'll regret a lot.
a. opportunity b. vulgarity c. commodity d. loyalty

52. The protest movement حركة معارضة has .... into a political party حزب سياسي.
a. involved b. revolved c. valued d. evolved

53. "These cards include 3D and surround sound." The "D" in "3D" stands for ....
a. directional b. direct c. dimensional d. demandable

54. It was a gloomy room that was poorly lit مضاءة. **Gloomy** is an antonym for .... (LM)
a. pleasant b. dull c. dressing d. pleased

55. Internet .... threaten people's private life details.
a. monitors b. shutters c. hackers d. walkers

56. Careful consideration should be given to .... of health and safety.
a. duties b. sensors c. drugs d. issues

57. It is important to .... the exact dimensions أبعاد of the room.
a. measure b. appreciate c. recycle d. involve

58. He gave up a .... job in order to freelance يعمل مستقلا.
a. permanent b. direction c. terminal d. creation

59. Yoga .... breathing exercises, stretching, and meditation.
a. involves b. consists c. persists d. insists

60. There are many modern communication .... on smartphones.
a. appendixes b. applications c. abbreviations d. collections

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

61. "You should try a more healthy approach." A synonym for "*approach*" here is ....
a. get near b. get closer c. method d. surface
62. "She's taking an advanced course in English." An antonym for "*advanced*" is ....
a. improved b. retarded c. developed d. enhanced
63. "Immerse your foot in cold water." A synonym for "*immerse*" here is ....
a. involve b. share c. soak d. kick
64. "The Normans conquered England in 1066." A synonym for "*conquer*" is ....
a. liberate b. seize c. demand d. advocate
65. "Artificial intelligence will master life soon." An antonym for "*artificial*" is ....
a. man-made b. synthetic c. unnatural d. natural
66. "My aunt will have an operation tomorrow." "*Operation*" means ....
a. surgery b. process c. demand d. method
67. A synonym for the adverb "*spectacularly*" is ....
a. boringly b. dully c. uninterestingly d. brilliantly
68. "This artificial fabric has the texture of silk." A synonym for "*artificial*" is ....
a. normal b. natural c. man-made d. arrogant
69. Our new villa is .... by a large garden. (LM)
a. surrounded b. appeared c. separated d. disappeared
70. Photosynthesis is a ..... by which plants transform light energy into chemical energy. (LM)
a. process b. operation c. industry d. mechanism
71. She usually works hard; she .... herself in her work. (LM)
a. avoids b. immerses c. imagines d. frees
72. We ***backed her up*** when she complained about working conditions. We .... her. (LM)
a. ignored b. supported c. punished d. rewarded

خلاصة القواعد

Language: Quick Hints

1. The future simple tense زمن المستقبل البسيط

1. Usage استخدام المستقبل البسيط: يُستخدم (المستقبل البسيط) في التعبير عن حدث سوف يحدث في المستقبل.
- I **will do** the housework **later today**. - We **are celebrating** my birthday **tomorrow**.

2. Tense Markers الكلمات الدالة علي زمن المستقبل البسيط:
(in the future/ in + سنة قادمة/ soon/ tomorrow/ tonight/ later/ next year/ when I grow up)

3. Future Simple forms الصيغ المختلفة التي تستخدم للتعبير عن المستقبل البسيط

1. The Present Simple Tense زمن المضارع البسيط:
- يُستخدم للتعبير عن المستقبل عند وجود حدث مستقبلي سوف يتم حسب جدول زمني في المستقبل.
- يُستخدم مع مواعيد القطارات والأتوبيسات والطائرات والبرامج والمقابلات والمواعيد الرسمية.
- My train **arrives** at 8 tomorrow morning. - The lesson **doesn't finish** until 3 o'clock.

2. The Present Continuous Tense زمن المضارع المستمر:
- يُستخدم للتعبير عن حدث مرتب في المستقبل.
- The couple **are getting** married next week. Everything is **prepared**.
- **I'm watching** the match at the stadium next Friday. **I've already booked a ticket**.

3. am - is - are + going to + مصدر الفعل:
(١) وجود حدث مخطط (مقرر / هناك نية) لحدوثه في المستقبل:
- I've decided (planned) that I **am going to do** more exercise in the future.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

٢. للتعبير عن تنبؤ له دليل واضح.
- The sky is cloudy. I think it's going to rain. - Watch out. The baby is going to fall.
- لاحظ الفرق بين المثالين التاليين: (الصفات الدائمة ليست أدلة بينما المواقف المؤقتة أدلة واضحة)
- My brother is very clever. I think he will be a doctor.
- My brother is revising well. I think he's going to pass the test.

4. will + مصدر الفعل:

أ. الحقائق المستقبلية: كالتعبير عن عُمر الأشخاص والأشياء في وقت معين في المستقبل:
- This school will be ten years old this year. - Dad is 49 now. Next year he will be 50.

ب. القرارات السريعة التي تتخذ أثناء الكلام أو عندما يتطوع المتحدث لفعل شيء ما كقرار سريع منه:
- That's the phone. I will answer it. - Someone is knocking at the door. I will open it.

ج. العروض والطلبات (offers and requests):
- I'll go shopping with you if you like. - Will you help me make dinner, please?

د. الوعود والتهديدات (promises and threats):
- I promise I'll contact you in 2 days. - Don't worry. I'll lend you the money you need.

هـ. التحذير (warning):
- Do (You should do) what I say otherwise you will be in trouble.

و. التنبؤات التي لا يُذكر لها دليل:
- I think it will be hot today. - Father will be home in ten minutes.

ز. توزيع الوظائف والمهام والأدوار (بين المتحدث وآخرين):
- You do the work and I'll check it later.

ح. لنتوقع من يكون شخص ما أو ماذا يكون شيء ما:
- I will open the door. That will be dad.

ط. تُستخدم (will) لتعني (ربما) أي أنها تساوي (may):
- Take the medicine. You will (may) need it.

ى. في الحالة الشرطية الأولي:
- If you give more attention to your study, you will get a good grade.

ك. تستخدم (will) مع: sure / certainly / definitely / probably / perhaps / expect / predict
- I'm sure the match will be really exciting. - You will probably stay in prison for life.

هــام جــداً: الروابط الزمنية والشرطية المستقبلية:

- يُستخدم المستقبل البسيط بعد الجمل الزمنية والشرطية المستقبلية.

- After / before / As soon as / when + مضارع بسيط / مضارع تام، مستقبل بسيط
- مضارع بسيط / مضارع تام + till / until + مستقبل بسيط منفى

- As soon as he gets home, he is going to eat. - When you finish this work, you can leave.
- She won't leave till you give her a permission. - Don't press it until the light turns green.

2. The future continuous tense زمن المستقبل المستمر

- يتكون من (will + be + V.ing) أو (may + be + V.ing):
- When he's 21, he will be working in a bank.
- يُستخدم للتنبوء بحدث سيكون مستمراً في الحدوث في وقت معين في المستقبل (وقد يقطعه حدث آخر):
- Don't call me at nine tomorrow because I will be sleeping / may be sleeping.
- I will be having my dinner when they come to visit us tomorrow.

- Tense markers الكلمات الدالة علي زمن المستقبل المستمر:

(at ... o'clock tomorrow/ this time tomorrow/ from ... to ... tomorrow / at (by) this time tomorrow / at midnight tonight / all tomorrow morning (evening) / this time next week / at this time next week / at this month next year.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

- عندما نتنبأ بحدث مستقبلى يستغرق وقت قصير نستخدم المستقبل البسيط (مصدر + will).
- عندما نتنبأ بحدث مستقبلى يستغرق وقت طويل نستخدم المستقبل المستمر (will + be + V.ing).
- I think our team **will win** next week's competition.
- At ten next Friday, I**'ll be flying** to Washington. My flight leaves at 9:30.

3. The future perfect tense زمن المستقبل التام

- المبنى للمعلوم: يتكون من (will + have + P.P):
- By 2100, the government **will have built** hundreds more towns.
- المبنى للمجهول: يتكون من (will + have + been + P.P):
- By 2100, hundreds more towns **will have been built**.

- Tense markers الكلمات الدالة علي زمن المستقبل التام:

- **by** + مدة مستقبلية / **before** + مدة مستقبلية / **by** the end of + مدة مستقبلية / **in** + ... + **time (period)**
- يُستخدم للتعبير عن حدث سيكون قد اكتمل قبل حدث آخر أو قبل وقت معين في المستقبل.
- She hopes she **will have found** a good job **by the age of 30**.
- لاحظ الفرق بين المستقبل البسيط والمستقبل التام في الأمثلة التالية:
- **In** 2026, the population of Egypt **will grow** to about 95 million.
  By 2026, the population of Egypt **will have grown** to about 95 million.

Grammar Question Bank بنك أسئلة القواعد

1. When I …………….. my studies I'll go and live abroad.
   a. had finished b. finish c. will finish d. have been finished
2. Once ……………….. the research, I'll write the report.
   a. have I done b. I did c. did I do d. I've done
3. After she's finished her degree, she ………………… a job as a lawyer.
   a. will get b. had got c. got d. is going to be got
4. The airport will open again when they ……………… the plane.
   a. moved b. had moved c. 've moved d. are moved
5. When …………… there, I'll let you know.
   a. I've got b. I'll get c. I'm going to get d. will I get
6. I'll keep researching until I ……………… a cure.
   a. 've discovered b. will discover c. had discovered d. discovered
7. In ten years' time, the world ………………… very different.
   a. isn't being b. won't be c. hasn't been d. not going to be
8. ……………….. the article by the end of the day?
   a. Will you finish b. Do you finish c. Will you finished d. Will be finished
9. We …………… more and more robots in shops in the next few years.
   a. would have seen b. have seen c. will be seen d. 'll see
10. It's hot. I …………………. on the fan.
    a. am turning b. will turn c. am going to turn d. turn
11. Don't worry; I ……………….. you clean up this mess.
    a. am going to help b. am helping c. would be helping d. will help
12. This time next year, I ………………….. in Spain.
    a. am going to live b. will live c. will be living d. had lived
13. Will you ……………….. this evening?
    a. be studied b. be studying c. have been studied d. have studying

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

14. I ………………… to that school next week; I'm on sick leave.
a. won't be going b. haven't gone c. hadn't gone d. haven't been going

15. Before the end of this century, they ……………….. life on other planets.
a. will find b. will be found c. will have found d. will have been found

16. Will they ……………….. a cure by 2040?
a. have been found b. finding c. be finding d. have found

17. I won't ………………… typing the report by the time you get here.
a. have finished b. finished c. have been finished d. be finished

18. When we …………….. enough information, we'll tell you.
a. have had b. had c. had had d. will have

19. I'll keep working hard until I ……………. the exam.
a. will pass b. passed c. pass d. had passed

20. I won't be able to write the report until ……………….. the research.
a. have I done b. had I done c. I had done d. I've done

21. When …………….. the experiments, I'll collect all the results.
a. I'll do b. I'm going to do c. I've done d. I'm done

22. Once you ……………. your homework, will you tidy your room please?
a. 'll finish b. 've finished c. would finish d. had finished

23. Normal people won't travel in space until it ……………….. less expensive.
a. has become b. 'll become c. became d. had become

24. People won't …………..… electric cars until they make sure they are cheap.
a. buy b. be bought c. have been bought d. have bought

25. When I've fixed my computer, I …………………… you with your research.
a. will have helped b. will help c. am helping d. be helping

26. Ali won't be able to use the computer ……………….. repaired it.
a. until he has b. when he has c. until he had d. when he had

27. Once …………………… this book, I'll lend it to you.
a. I've finished to read b. I finish to read c. I've finished reading d. I finished reading

28. When …………….. the cake, we'll cut it into pieces.
a. we've been baking b. we had baked c. we baked d. we've baked

29. We won't be able to stay in the hotel until ………………… painting it.
a. they've finished b. they finished c. did they finish d. they'll finish

30. When Tarek ……………. his driving test, he'll be able to drive in Cairo.
a. has passed b. passed c. will pass d. had passed

31. Soon, my little brother …………………… too old for primary school.
a. will being b. will be being c. will be d. will have

32. Within the next few years, we won't ……. able to see tigers in the wild, only in zoos.
a. be b. have been c. have d. have had

33. In three decades, schools ……………….. computers instead of teachers.
a. will use b. will be using c. will be used d. will being used

34. Within the next hundred years, we …………………… a way to use water for fuel.
a. will have found b. will be finding c. will be found d. will finding

35. The programme ……………… at seven o'clock this evening.
a. starts b. will start c. is starting d. is going to start

36. I can't see you later this evening. I ……………… my homework.
a. am doing b. had done c. do d. would do

37. In two hours' time, I ……………… all the composition.
a. will write b. am writing c. will have been written d. will be writing

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

38. From tomorrow and for five days, we ………………. our new house.
a. will have decorated b. will decorate c. will be decorating d. decorating
39. I ……………….. in my new house this time next year.
a. will be living b. will live c. will have lived d. going to live
40. – Why is Mona getting a passport? – She ……………………… to Paris.
a. would travel b. will travel c. travels d. is going to travel
41. – I don't know how to operate this machine. – Don't worry. I …….. you how to do it.
a. am showing b. would show c. show d. will show
42. The mechanic ……………. repairing your car by the end of the week.
a. will have finished b. will finish c. will be finishing d. is finishing
43. From 2 to 4 tomorrow afternoon, I ………………… a novel.
a. will read b. will be reading c. would read d. will have read
44. This time next year, I ……………….. in a big company.
a. will have worked b. will work c. will be working d. am working
45. She's planned that she …………….. her next summer holiday in Hurghada.
a. will spend b. spends c. is spending d. is going to spend
46. By 2030, many new cities will ………………………….. up.
a. be setting b. have set c. set d. have been set
47. Watch out! A car ……………………… you.
a. is going to hit b. will hit c. hits d. is hitting
48. By the time I'm seventy, I hope I will ……………………… .
a. have been retiring b. be retiring c. have been retired d. have retired
49. I think your son …………….. a doctor. He is very clever.
a. would be b. going to be c. will be d. is being
50. You ……….. your energy sweeping up those leaves! The wind will blow more down.
a. wasted b. waste c. are wasting d. were wasting
51. Don't forget that we ………. to our new house by the time you get back from holiday.
a. will have moved b. will be moved c. move d. will move
52. By this time tomorrow, Annie ……………… through space for nineteen hours.
a. will fly b. will be flying c. will have been flying d. is going to fly
53. How bad that game is! I'm sure our team ……………… in this match.
a. will have been beaten b. is beaten c. is being beaten d. is going to be beaten
54. I will help you with your homework as soon as I ………… writing these reports.
a. finished b. had finished c. have finished d. finishes
55. We ………… our work in the garden by the time he arrives from the pharmacist.
a. will be finished b. will finished c. will have finished d. finishes
56. By the end of tomorrow Dortmund ……… Chelsea from Champions League Cup.
a. is eliminating b. eliminates c. will have eliminated d. has been eliminated
57. Don't worry; I ……………………….. until you feel better. (LM)
a. didn't leave b. won't leave c. hadn't left d. will leave
58. Oh, you're busy? I…………………… you later, OK?
a. am calling b. call c. have called d. will call
59. If you leave it until tomorrow, all the tickets will ……………………..
a. have been sold b. be selling c. have been selling d. been sold
60. At ten o'clock tomorrow, I ………………… on a train to Aswan!
a. will have travelled b. travel c. going to travel d. will be traveling
61. Never ……………… this mistake again.
a. I will make b. I will do c. will I make d. will I do

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

62. - When will Mr. Carpenter come back? - He will be back .... Friday.
a. on next b. about next c. in next d. next
63. It will be years .... you regret what you've done.
a. after b. since c. before d. that
64. - Write to me when you get home. - ....
a. I must b. I should c. I will d. I can
65. I will exercise whether ....
a. it rain or not b. rains or not c. it rains or not d. it rains
66. First, he's visiting London and then he .... to Scotland.
a. travelled b. would travel c. will be traveling d. has traveled
67. I hope the exam .... difficult. (LM)
a. isn't being b. isn't going to be c. won't have been d. won't be
68. (Soon there will be no more dangers.) This expresses a/an ....
a. intention b. prediction c. suggestion d. recommendation
69. "I'll go out now." This is ....
a. quick decision b. intention c. plan d. arrangement
70. My little grandchild .... three next Friday. (LM)
a. will be b. will have been c. is going to be d. would be
71. I think it .... hot tomorrow. (LM)
a. is going to be b. is being c. will be d. will have been
72. I don't know when the meeting .... (LM)
a. starts b. will start c. start d. had started
73. Salma .... to leave as soon as she feeds her cat as she has an urgent meeting. (LM)
a. has got b. will have got c. got d. get
74. The moment I .... everything for the party, I will contact you. (LM)
a. had prepared b. will prepare c. have prepared d. was preparing
75. When I return home, I .... studying because I have a headache. (LM)
a. not going to start b. haven't started c. will start d. won't start
76. Do you think that Artificial Intelligence .... doctors and nurses? (LM)
a. will be replaced b. will replace c. had replaced d. going to replace

Writing Skills: Hints

1. Blogs and Blog Comments المدونات على الانترنت والتعليقات عليها

- The comments focus on the advantages and disadvantages of the issue written about.

On one hand	من ناحية	to introduce a statement followed by another contrasting statement.
On the other hand	من ناحية أخرى	a statement that contrasts with a previous statement.
On the whole	على العموم	to take everything into account.
On a big scale	على نطاق واسع	involving many people or things, or happening over a large area.
On a small scale	على نطاق ضيق	to a small degree.
On balance	في توازن	when all factors are taken into consideration.

2. Argumentative essays المقالات الجدلية

- An argumentative essay presents an extended, evidence-based argument. It requires a strong thesis statement—a clearly defined stance on your topic. Your aim is to convince the reader of your thesis using evidence (such as quotations) and analysis.

- يقدم المقال الجدلي حجة موسعة قائمة على الأدلة. يتطلب جملة رئيسية قوية - موقف محدد بوضوح حول موضوعك. هدفك هو إقناع القارئ بجملتك الرئيسية باستخدام الأدلة (مثل الاقتباسات) والتحليل.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Writing Skills

1. – My father likes classical music. – I, on ……………, like jazz. (Longman)
   a. the one hand b. the other hand c. balance d. duty
2. I invited 300 people to my sister's wedding. The party was on ……….. (Longman)
   a. the whole b. balance c. the other hand d. a large scale
3. We considered all factors; ……., the project has achieved high profits. (Longman)
   a. on demand b. on the one hand c. on balance d. on the other hand
4. In a/an …………. essay, the writer arrives at a conclusion by logical reasoning.
   a. argumentative b. descriptive c. reflective d. narrative
5. (The Irish, on the other hand, do this differently.) The underlined words describe …….. .
   a. change b. possibility c. effect d. contrast
6. "On the whole" means ………………………..
   a. depending on b. on balance c. in particular d. in general
7. "On a small scale" means ………………………..
   a. on the whole b. on one hand c. in general d. on a minor level
8. My uncle, who's 58 plays video games, but ………, I think most gamers are under 55.
   a. on the whole b. on one hand c. on the other hand d. contrast

Advanced Exercises

1. My manager is very sensitive. When I'm with her, I must *watch every word I say*.
   This means: ……………………………………… (Longman)
   a. I shouldn't worry about what I say. b. I should be very careful about what I say.
   c. I shouldn't see the result of what I say. d. I should be spontaneous.
2. What kind of sentence is "Could you please allow me to speak for a minute?"
   a. Exclamatory b. Interrogative c. Imperative d. Declarative
3. (*It's obvious that life today is better than life in the past. It's greatly different from the life that our grandparents used to live.*) This could be part of a/an ………. essay.
   a. expository b. narrative c. reflective d. comparative
4. The prefix "*ann*" in "*annual*" means ……………….
   a. month b. year c. day d. week

ـ تمارين القواعد القادمة تركز على قاعدة (Participle Phrase) ...

5. Making sure that everything was ready, ……………………………… .
   a. the machine was operated by me. b. the machine had operated by me.
   c. I operated the machine. d. I was operated the machine.
6. …………. out of the window this morning, I saw some birds flying across the sky.
   a. Looked b. To look c. Looking d. On looked
7. The boy ………………. to the teacher is my brother.
   a. who talking b. talking c. talked d. to talk
8. ………………. extremely tired, I decided to rest under a tree.
   a. Because felt b. Felt c. When feel d. Feeling

General Question Bank (Unit 3) بنك الأسئلة العام على الوحدة

Vocabulary – Grammar – Writing

1. Some people believe that …………… on animals is cruel behaviour. (LM)
   a. running b. feeding c. experimenting d. implementing
2. The manager wants to ……… the new safety procedures inside the factory. (LM)
   a. carry b. appear c. avoid d. implement

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

3. The Ministry of Education has been trying to support different .... to digital learning. (LM)
a. operations b. approaches c. obstacles d. difficulties
4. Galileo Galilei was the first .... to investigate the surface of Mars. (LM)
a. astrologer b. astronaut c. astronomer d. artist
5. It takes roughly two hours to get to the company. "*Roughly*" here mean ...... (LM)
a. seriously b. hardly c. harshly d. approximately
6. "It has been a spectacularly successful year." A synonym for "*spectacularly*" is ....
a. generally b. wholly c. especially d. worthlessly
7. "He has agreed to implement the recommendation." A synonym for "*implement*" is ......
a. carry out b. deteriorate c. investigate d. estimate
8. Next Friday, my family .... me out for passing my exams.
a. going to take b. are taking c. take d. will be taken
9. I think it .... hot today.
a. going to be b. would be c. is being d. will be
10. "Take this umbrella; it will rain." The word "*will*" here means ....
a. may b. must c. has to d. will be able to
11. By the end of next year, the government .... a new school in the village.
a. will be building b. will be built c. will have built d. will build
12. I haven't seen my cousin in England for five years. I'm sure she .... a lot!
a. grows b. is growing c. is going to grow d. will have grown
13. "The lecture doesn't finish until two." This expresses a/an ....
a. quick decision b. intention c. arrangement d. schedule
14. At six tomorrow evening, I .... at the station.
a. will have waited b. waiting c. will be waited d. will be waiting
15. Which of the following is punctuated correctly? (LM)
a. "Look out, there's a car behind you, Tamer" Amani yelled.
b. "Look out! There's a car behind you, Tamer!" Amani yelled.
c. "Look out? There's a car behind you, Tamer." Amani yelled.
d. "Look out! There's a car behind you Tamer!" Amani yelled.
16. What shouldn't be included in a closing paragraph?
a. Results b. A hook c. A moral d. A suggestion

Translation

١. خصصت الحكومة مليارات الجنيهات لمبادرة "حياة كريمة" لغير القادرين لتطوير القرى الأكثر احتياجاً.

a. The government has allocated billion of pounds to the "Decent Life" initiative for the unable to develop the more needy villages.
b. The government has allocated billions of pounds to the "Decent Life" initiative for the unable to develop the most needy villages.
c. The government demanded billions of pounds to the "Decent Life" initiative for the unable to develop the most ready villages.
d. The government demanded billions of pounds to the "Decent Life" initiative for the unable to develop the most needy villages.

٢. احتياجات المستهلكين تتغير بوتيرةٍ متسارعة، ولذا فقد أصبح النجاح في التجارة الإلكترونية حليف من يتأقلم بشكلٍ أسرع ومن يجاري جنون هذا العصر.

a. The needs of consumers are changing at an accelerating space, so success in e-commerce has come to those who adopt faster and those who keep pace with the madness of this era.
b. The needs of consumers are changing at an accelerating pace, so success in e-commerce has come to those who adopt faster and those who keep pace in the madness of this era.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

c. The needs of consumers are changing at an accelerating pace, so success in e-commerce has come to those who adapt faster and those who keep pace with the madness of this era.
d. The needs of consumers are changing at an accelerating space, so success in e-commerce has come to those who adapt faster and those who keep pace in the madness of this era.

3. A Teacher acts as a guide and inspiration to people; both young and old. Teachers are charged with the responsibility of creating awareness.

أ. يعتبر المعلم بمثابة دليل الإلهام للناس؛ الصغار والكبار على حد سواء. فالمعلمون مكلفون بمسؤولية غرس الوعي.
ب. يعتبر المعلم بمثابة إلهام ودليل للناس؛ الصغار والكبار على حد سواء. فالمعلمون مكلفون بضرورة صنع الوعي.
ج. يعتبر المعلم بمثابة دليل وإلهام للناس؛ الصغار والكبار على حد سواء. فالمعلمون مكلفون بضرورة خلق الوعي.
د. يعتبر المعلم بمثابة دليل وإلهام للناس؛ الصغار والكبار على حد سواء. فالمعلمون مكلفون بمسؤولية خلق الوعي.

4. Cutting down of trees has serious consequences in different spheres. It can cause soil erosion easily and also bring a decline in rainfall on a major level.

أ. قطع الأشجار له عواقب خيمية في مناطق مختلفة. يمكن أن يعري التربة بسهولة بسبب ذلك كما يؤدي أيضًا إلى انخفاض معدل هطول الأمطار على مستوى كبير.
ب. قطع الأشجار له عواقب عديدة في مجالات مختلفة. يمكن أن يسبب تعرية التربة بسهولة كما يؤدي أيضًا إلى انخفاض معدل سقوط الأمطار التي لها مستوى كبير.
ج. قطع الأشجار له عواقب وخيمة في مجالات مختلفة. يمكن أن يسبب تعرية التربة بسهولة كما يؤدي أيضًا إلى انخفاض معدل هطول الأمطار على مستوى كبير.
د. قطع الأشجار له عواقب وخيمة في مناطق مختلفة. يمكن بسهولة أن يسبب تعرية الأرض كما يؤدي أيضًا إلى انحسار معدل الأمطار الهاطلة بمستوى كبير.

Comprehension

A. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Scientists sort يصنف plants by how they make another plant like themselves. This is called reproduction التكاثر. Scientists have decided to sort plants into three groups. The first group of plants reproduces with spores غبيرات. Spores are parts of the plant that break away and travel in the wind. Each one grows into a new plant if it lands on soil that is wet and rich. Ferns and mosses السرخس والطحالب are plants that make a copy of themselves with spores.

The second group are plants that reproduce with seeds بذور. Seeds fall from the trees. They become part of the soil and grow into new plants. Evergreens, pine trees شجر الصنوبر, and fir trees شجر التنوب are plants that reproduce with seeds. The third group is the plant that reproduces by flowering الإزهار. Before seeds can form, the pollen حبوب لقاح inside the flower needs to move from a part of the flower to another. The seeds form inside the flower.

Birds and insects help this by moving the pollen when they land on the flower. Some of the flowering plants grow into fruits to eat. The seeds are hidden inside the fruit. Apples, oranges, cherries, daisies, and roses are plants that have flowers.

1. Which group of words means the same as the word "reproduction"?
a. make a copy of itself b. help us understand c. plant the flowers d. flowering and pollen
2. A good title of the passage can be ....
a. Spores' importance for plants b. Seeds and their reproduction
c. Importance of flowering d. The classification of plants
3. According to the passage, which of the following is *true*?
a. Ferns make copies of themselves using spores. b. Birds and insects help mosses reproduce.
c. Pine trees reproduce with spores. d. Oranges are plants that reproduce using spores.
4. According to the passage, spores are parts of plants that ....
a. protect the park b. carry water c. absorb chemicals d. break away
5. What do you think is meant by "*evergreens*"?
a. Trees that lose their leaves all the year. b. Tress that have fresh leaves all the year.
c. Tress whose bark is greener than usual. d. Trees whose trunk is no longer green.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

6. Scientists have broken plants into three different groups: ....
a. colors, sizes, and shapes.
b. spores, flowers, and seeds.
c. vertebrates, invertebrates, and seeds.
d. cherries, grapes, and oranges.
7. How do the plants that have spores reproduce?
a. By seeds falling on the ground.
b. By floating in the wind from place to place.
c. By bees moving the pollen inside the flowers.
d. By pushing their roots into the ground.
8. Plants that reproduce with .... need help from birds or insects.
a. flowers
b. sunlight
c. leaves
d. spores

B. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Are you looking for some place new to explore? The ocean is an amazing part of our earth. There are many parts to the ocean and many different types of animals that live in it.

Coral reefs الشعاب المرجانية give food and shelter to small animals that live near the top of the water. Coral reefs are warm and usually have plenty of light. Starfish نجم البحر, sea anemones شقائق النعمان, and clams المحار live here. The seashore is the part of the ocean most of us know best. It includes the sand but also tide pools حمامات المد والجزر along the rocks.

Animals that live on the rocks have special arms and legs that help them when the waves crash over them. They use these arms and legs to hold onto the rocks around them. Other animals, like crabs سرطان البحر and some birds, move every time the waves crash *back and forth*. Smaller animals stay alive by quickly digging holes into the sand.

Many sea animals live in the open ocean where the waters still have some light. Many types of plants, as well as sharks, fish, turtles, and seals الفقمات live here.

Deep down in the ocean it is very cold. There is very little light. In the deepest parts of the ocean, it is completely dark. Some animals that live down there actually create their own light to attract other fish!

1. Why would you probably not find a coral reef in the deep ocean?
a. Reefs need cold water to live.
b. Reefs need light and warm water to live.
c. Reefs live in dark parts of the ocean.
d. Reefs wouldn't have enough food in the deep.
2. How do some of the smaller sand animals survive on the seashore?
a. They grab onto the coral reef.
b. They roll with the waves.
c. They hold on to rocks.
d. They tunnel quickly down into the sand.
3. According to the passage, what can some animals that live in the deep ocean do?
a. They can go for long periods of time without eating.
b. They can create their own light.
c. They can swim with their eyes closed.
d. They can eat animals larger than themselves.
4. If you explored the seashore, what would you probably feel beneath your toes?
a. sand, ice, and snow
b. ice, snow, and mud
c. sand, small pebbles, and shells
d. large rocks, clay, and chunks of dirt
5. Where do starfish, sea anemones, and clams live?
a. at the top of the water
b. at the bottom of the water
c. near the bottom of the water
d. near the top of the water
6. Why do animals that live on the rocks have special arms and legs?
a. to protect them from the crashing waves
b. to protect them from bigger fish
c. to help them find their food
d. to help them get rid of waste
7. The idiom "*back and forth*" means ....
a. up and down
b. to and fro
c. now and then
d. hard and nail
8. What is the main idea of the last paragraph?
a. Adaptation of animals of the deep ocean.
b. The nature of the deepest part of the ocean.
c. Darkness at the deep part of the ocean.
d. Creation of light for ocean animals.

Essay

1. "Man's inventiveness is endless." (Longman)

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

L4 Taking care of ourselves
العناية بأنفسنا

خلاصة الكلمات

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
cope with	يواكب - يساير	get along with / catch up with	come behind / give up
frown	يقطب حاجبيه	growl / pout يبرم شفتيه	grin / smile
frustrated	محبط	disappointed / dissatisfied	content / satisfied
identify	يحدد - يميز	determine / distinguish	mistake / confuse
promote	يرقي - يعزز - يروج لـ	elevate / boost	degrade / demote
scold	يوبخ - يؤنب	tell off / mock	compliment / praise
suppose	يفترض	assume / presume	prove / determine
urgent	مُلِحّ - ضروري	intense / crucial	incidental / low-pressure

Vocabulary & Prepositions

alter	يتغير - يغير	press	يضغط	feel like	يرغب - يشتهي
burnout	إرهاق - إنهاك	pressure	الضغط - التوتر	time management	إدارة وقت
clear off	يزول – يتخلص من	stress	ضغط - إجهاد / يضغط	well-being	العافية - السلامة
exhausted	منهك - مرهق	self-care	عناية ذاتية	fresh air	هواء نقي
exhaustion	الإرهاق	lead to	يؤدي إلى	go for a walk	يذهب للمشي
potential (n)	قدرة - طاقة	get (be) promoted	يترقى في عمل	psychologist	عالم نفس
potential (adj.)	محتمل	sunshine	ضوء الشمس	on regular basis	بانتظام
stay up	يسهر	news alerts	تنبيهات إخبارية	profile	ملف شخصي
counselor	مستشار - مرشد	responsible for	مسؤول عن	concentrate on	يركز على
maintain	يحافظ على	pour down	ينهمر - يسقط	present	حاضر - موجود
shoulders	الأكتاف	keep up	يواصل - يستمر	creation	خلق - إبداع
whatever	مهما	please	يرضي - يُسعِد	perceive	يدرك
snack	وجبة خفيفة	dressed	مرتدي (لابس)	endorphin	الإندروفين
stretch	يتمدد - يتمطى	external factors	عوامل خارجية	work out	يستنتج - يحل
disappoint	يحبط	struggle with	يصارع - يقاوم	observe / notice	يلاحظ
athletics	ألعاب القوى	get together / meet up	يتقابل	aware of	واع لـ - مدرك لـ
athlete (n)	لاعب	half empty	نصف فارغ	extract	مقتبس - يستخرج
edition	نسخة - طبعة	automatically	تلقائيا	gratitude	امتنان - عرفان
contagious	مُعدي	participants	مشاركون	perfectionist	متوخي الكمال

Expressions - Collocations - Idioms

in the order of priority	بترتيب الأولوية	do revision	يقوم بالمراجعة
experience burnout (stress)	يمر بإرهاق (توتر)	make a revision plan	يعد خطة للمراجعة
make notes on	يدون ملاحظات على	do (try) the best you can	تبذل أقصى ما لديك
take responsibility for	يتولى مسئولية ...	have a positive impact on	يؤثر إيجابيا على
pay attention to	يولي اهتماما بـ - ينتبه لـ	have real conversations with	يتحاور مع
have / get / feel a headache	يصاب بصداع	reach a conclusion	يصل إلى استنتاج
cause / give a headache	يسبب صداع	get stressed / wet / worse	ينضغط / يبلل / يسوء
be your normal self	تكون بحالتك الطبيعية	show …….. how to	يبين كيف أن
take regular breaks	يأخذ استراحات منتظمة	out of our control	خارج عن سيطرتنا
comparison anxiety	قلق المقارنة	set up the phone	يضبط الهاتف

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Language Notes

1. Interrogative Pronouns ضمائر الاستفهام :

whoever	أيما (للفاعل العاقل) / أي شخص	whenever	حينما / متى
whomever	أيما (للمفعول العاقل) / أي شخص	wherever	أينما / أين
whatever	مهما / أي شيء (لغير العاقل)	however	بأي طريقة
whichever	أيهما		

- **Whoever** wants to do such a bad thing? - Spontaneous people do **whatever** they want.

2. anymore (في جملة منفية) لم يعد / no longer (في جملة مثبتة) لم يعد:

- He **doesn't go** to the club **anymore**. - He **no longer goes** to the club.

3. More notes:

angry **at** / **about**	غاضب من شيء	angry **with**	غاضب من شخص
move **in**	ينتقل لمكان (لا يتبعها مفعول)	move **into**	ينتقل لمكان (يتبعها مفعول)
maybe (perhaps)	ظرف بمعنى ربما	**may be**	فعل بمعنى (ربما يكون)
'd rather (**would rather**) + مصدر	يُفضل	'd + better (**had better**) + مصدر	من الأفضل له
arrive **in** / **at** + مكان	يصل إلى	reach + المكان	يصل إلى
increase **in**	زيادة في	increase **by**	يزداد بنسبة كذا .....
put **on**	يقوم بارتداء الملابس	wear	يظهر بملبس معين في وقت معين
manage **to** + مصدر	يتمكن من	succeed **in** + **V.ing**	ينجح في
alone	بمفرده (دون مساعدة من أحد)	lonely	وحيد (شاعر بالوحدة) / منعزل

Vocabulary Question Bank بنك أسئلة الكلمات

1. Go .... and don't let anything stop you from working.
   a. up b. on c. down d. to
2. The association .... the status of retired people as useful members of the community.
   a. promotes b. alters c. pouts d. frowns
3. Doing things you enjoy leads to physical and mental ....
   a. charge b. well-being c. stress d. pressure
4. There is no reason to .... she's lying.
   a. propose b. suffocate c. suppress d. suppose
5. When I shouted at her, she .... her lips and looked at me angrily.
   a. pouted b. focused c. rewarded d. concentrated
6. Some people break up and lose confidence when they are ....
   a. stressed b. stressful c. pressure d. tension
7. When she knew she was not accepted for the position, she felt ....
   a. prune b. shrunk c. frustrated d. supposed
8. Failure is usually the result of .... time management.
   a. good b. high c. pressing d. poor
9. She asked the computer programmer to set .... a new Windows version for her.
   a. up b. off c. down d. away
10. They had a meeting to .... some ideas to deal with the current problem.
    a. brainstorm b. burnout c. exhaust d. bleed
11. A good employee always knows how to .... his boss.
    a. release b. realize c. please d. frown
12. He usually drinks alcohol thinking that it can .... his mood مزاج.
    a. chance b. alter c. experience d. avoid

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

13. There was a lot of chaos فوضى; I didn't know what was ....
a. going on b. coping with c. adapting to d. suffering from
14. People who work for very long hours without breaks are more likely to suffer ....
a. category b. chilies c. burnout d. self-care
15. When the manager treated him badly, he seriously .... changing careers.
a. considered b. cleared c. promoted d. enhanced
16. Don't ever .... friends with people who are pessimistic or hopeless.
a. take b. make c. stand d. sit
17. Many old people will .... problems as the result of retirement.
a. focus b. concentrate c. experience d. exploit
18. He exerts يمارس .... on his kids to get them to do as he wants.
a. pleasure b. pressure c. factor d. feature
19. While I was going back home, rain started to .... down.
a. pout b. tour c. pour d. sour
20. I'm really .... for your helping me; I really appreciate that.
a. specific b. efficient c. grateful d. natural
21. The doctor said two of the injured people in the accident needed .... surgery.
a. urgent b. stressful c. promoted d. creative
22. In addition to job ...., the plan envisioned improving the quality of the labor force.
a. creation b. priority c. management d. brainstorm
23. It's parents' .... to look after their families and provide them with needs.
a. responsible b. charge of c. responsibility d. creativity
24. We won't be able to .... the reasons for this crisis أزمة until we hold a meeting.
a. take b. follow c. scold d. identify
25. As health leads to success, I think .... is a must.
a. self-care b. regression c. pressure d. diabetes
26. When he lost his job, we didn't know if we could .... on just my salary.
a. damage b. manage c. sterilize d. stretch
27. Soon these crises أزمات will .... and a new phase of prosperity will begin.
a. clear off b. mute c. consume d. declare
28. Reorganizing the sales force will be a top .... for the new president.
a. response b. norm c. drug d. priority
29. A school guidance .... is a person who gives students advice about school.
a. consult b. counselor c. customer d. consumer
30. You won't .... with the highly qualified students unless you work hard.
a. promote b. suppose c. brainstorm d. cope
31. If you feel you're suffering from ...., stop work and take some rest.
a. stress b. creation c. well-being d. self-care
32. I think children should .... their parents' advice without argument.
a. follow b. pass c. tend d. attend
33. Good time .... is a necessity ضرورة in our current economic situation.
a. promotion b. care c. being d. management
34. The .... of the poem is that hard work is the key way to success.
a. massage b. missile c. missing d. message
35. Always .... your muscles before exercising.
a. stretch b. stick c. suck d. stand
36. Our instinctive غريزي / فطري .... when someone causes us pain is to strike back.
a. priority b. reaction c. creation d. fraction

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

37. You can do nothing about this. I think you should .... the change as a normal thing.
a. make b. accept c. delay d. twist
38. Ali .... responsibility for the work when his father fell ill.
a. made b. did c. gave d. took
39. The teacher asked the students to stop talking and pay .... to the explanation الشرح.
a. attention b. creation c. reaction d. visit
40. I'm sure you can .... time for doing your hobbies if you want to.
a. do b. make c. suppose d. impose
41. Working for long hours without stopping to rest affects .... health badly.
a. mutual b. mineral c. metal d. mental
42. Those who .... their best will surely reap يحصد good results in the end.
a. give b. cave c. mean d. do
43. I'm sure the government will .... action to face this.
a. take b. get c. identify d. receive
44. High temperature is a common .... of the virus.
a. alter b. alert c. corner d. fiction
45. Recent events .... the need of change in policy.
a. remain b. accept c. collect d. demonstrate
46. It is with great .... that I must decline يرفض your offer.
a. forget b. forgery c. regret d. material
47. Let's .... together to discuss this offer.
a. make b. do c. get d. greet
48. After a whole day of hard work, she was completely ....
a. frustrated b. promoted c. improved d. exhausted
49. The players had to change their daily .... and lifestyle.
a. routine b. memo c. memory d. tape
50. Because of her anger, she .... then left immediately.
a. frowned b. accepted c. altered d. alerted
51. Since we have .... houses, I feel really uncomfortable.
a. removed b. moved c. looked d. followed
52. The project must be completed within a/an .... time span فترة زمنية.
a. specular b. anxious c. identical d. specific
53. The mother asked her son to .... himself in front of the guests.
a. improve b. behave c. create d. receive
54. After a week of festivities احتفالات, life returned to ....
a. normal b. usually c. specific d. effective
55. The general public .... totally ignorant of جاهل ب the danger.
a. respected b. surrendered c. provoked d. remained
56. No one will like it when you .... them in public على الملا.
a. regard b. scold c. frown d. pout
57. He .... that there was no other way out of the crisis.
a. received b. perceived c. prepared d. appeared
58. "You should improve your mental health." A synonym for "*mental*" is ....
a. intellectual b. physical c. physiological d. dimensional
59. "She scolded her child for making noise." "*Scolded*" is synonymous with ....
a. praised b. told off c. congratulated d. muted
60. "She was frustrated when her son failed." An antonym for "*frustrated*" is ....
a. disappointed b. contented c. dissatisfied d. agitated

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

61. "Dolphins are efficient swimmers." A synonym for "*efficient*" is ....
a. adept b. incapable c. ineffective d. hopeless
62. "She is suffering burnout." "*Burnout*" is synonymous with ....
a. illumination b. exhaustion c. strength d. revitalization
63. "When he insulted her, she frowned." A synonym for "*frowned*" is ....
a. grinned b. laughed c. smiled d. growled
64. "This trade helps businesses promote products." An antonym for "*promote*" is ....
a. elevate b. degrade c. boost d. upgrade
65. "The child was scolded for being badly behaved." An antonym for "*scolded*" is ....
a. praised b. criticized c. mocked d. belittled
66. When I .... to school, I knew we had a new colleague in our class. (LM)
a. reached b. got c. left d. needed
67. Don't worry, your father is ......, and he is going to leave the hospital very soon. (LM)
a. approving b. moving c. improving d. removing
68. Congratulations! I heard you have been .... to a higher position. (LM)
a. uprooted b. promoted c. operated d. removed
69. If you start studying early for your exams, you won't feel afraid and too .... (LM)
a. steered b. relieved c. relaxed d. stressed
70. I don't like this kind of work because it is .... (LM)
a. needful b. aimful c. stressful d. regretful
71. What activities can you .... to help you feel good? (LM)
a. do b. make c. take d. move
72. If you're .... from burnout, you can experience a lot of stress. (LM)
a. forbidding b. resulting c. suffering d. preventing
73. I must leave now; I'm .... to be in the office in half an hour. (LM)
a. imposed b. supposed c. refused d. enclosed
74. I will have to .... a lot of tests before I can get this job. (LM)
a. make b. do c. test d. carry
75. It's important to be .... of the signs of burnout. (LM)
a. pleased b. keen c. full d. aware
76. Burnout is caused by both the decisions you ....., and the situations you can't control. (LM)
a. take b. make c. do d. both a and b
77. The young man wasn't set free, since he had no .... that he was innocent. (LM)
a. removal b. disapproval c. proof d. roof
78. As I had ..... all along, he was not a real businessman; he turned out to be a crook! (LM)
a. pretended b. invented c. respected d. suspected

Language: Quick Hints
خلاصة القواعد

1. Making Suggestion

What about / How about + V.ing?	ماذا عن ......؟
Have you considered (thought about) + V.ing?	هل خطر ببالك أن .....؟
Why don't you + مصدر الفعل?	لم لا ....؟
Shall we + مصدر الفعل?	هيا بنا ....
Let's (Let us) + مصدر. / Let's not (Don't let's) + مصدر	هيا بنا .. / أقترح ألا نفعل كذا ...
You (we) could (should) + مصدر الفعل	من الممكن لك أن / ينبغي عليك أن ....

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

2. Modals and Usage أفعال ناقصة واستخداماتها

١. الضرورة وعدم الضرورة:

You + must + مصدر	a warm invitation دعوة حارة	أدعوك إلى
فاعل + must + مصدر	a strong reminder / a rule / a law / a regulation / an order / obligation / strong feelings / wishes / strong advice	يجب أن
فاعل + have to / has to + مصدر	إلزام (ليس للفرد اختيار) /التزام بقوانين وقواعد	يضطر أن
فاعل + need to / needs to + مصدر	شيء يجب فعله (ضروري)	يحتاج أن
فاعل + don't (doesn't) have to (need to) / needn't + مصدر		ليس مضطر أن
فاعل + had to / needed to + مصدر		اضطر أن
فاعل + didn't have to + مصدر		لم يضطر أن (لم أفعل هذا الشيء لأنه لم يكن ضروري)
فاعل + needn't + have + P.P.		لم يضطر أن (فعلت هذا الشيء رغم أنه لم يكن ضروري)
فاعل + will have to (will need to) + مصدر		سوف يضطر أن
فاعل + won't have to / won't need to + مصدر		لن يضطر أن

- You **must come** and see us on Friday. - She **doesn't have to work** today; it is a holiday.
- I **had to take** a taxi as it was raining. - You **needn't buy** sugar. I have already bought some.

٢. التحريم:

فاعل + mustn't + مصدر	لا يجب أن يفعل (في جميع الأحوال)
فاعل + can't + مصدر	لا يجب أن يفعل (في حالة معينة)
فاعل + am/is/are + not + allowed to مصدر.	
It's not allowed for + مفعول + to مصدر. / V.ing + isn't allowed.	ليس مسموحاً بـ......

- **You aren't allowed to** park your car here. - Parking your car here **isn't allowed**.

٣. النصيحة والندم واللوم:

should / ought to / had better + مصدر	نصيحة مثبتة في الحاضر	ينبغي أن
shouldn't / ought not to / had better not + مصدر	نصيحة منفية في الحاضر	لا ينبغي أن
should + have + P.P. / ought to + have + P.P.	لوم على ما لم يحدث (ماضي)	كان ينبغي
shouldn't + have + P.P. / ought not to + have + P.P.	لوم على ما حدث	ما كان ينبغي

- I **should have phoned** my friend yesterday, but I didn't.
- Mona **shouldn't have left** the door open. The thief got through it.

Grammar Question Bank بنك أسئلة القواعد

1. You .... hesitate يتردد to ask for help. I will always be there for you.
   a. mustn't b. shouldn't c. can't d. needn't
2. How about .... to bed earlier?
   a. go b. gone c. to go d. going
3. .... doing your homework with a friend?
   a. Why don't you b. Shall you c. What about d. Why didn't
4. Have you considered .... a study plan?
   a. to make b. making c. make d. to be made
5. Have you thought about .... to take the exam again?
   a. asking b. to asking c. ask d. to ask
6. Why don't you .... a new sport?
   a. trying b. to try c. be tried d. try

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

7. You .... spend more time relaxing in the evening.
a. shouldn't b. should c. need d. ought

8. You .... wasted your time playing on your cell phone. Now your grades are quite low.
a. ought not to have been b. shouldn't have been c. should have d. ought not to have

9. Have you .... going to bed a bit earlier?
a. thought b. considered c. done d. decided

10. You .... use your smart phone while driving. It's against the law.
a. mustn't b. had to c. don't have d. must

11. I wasn't .... enter the class as I was late.
a. allowed to b. mustn't c. needn't d. had to

12. Sami broke his leg and .... go to hospital.
a. had to b. have to c. should have d. must

13. When you go to Egypt, you .... visit the Pyramids. They are fabulous.
a. need to b. could c. must d. might

14. You .... hurry. It's still too early.
a. needn't have b. don't need c. must d. needn't

15. Why did you .... at home yesterday?
a. ought to have stayed b. should have stayed c. have to stay d. must have stayed

16. You ...... speak like native speakers. You just need to speak clearly and correctly.
a. mustn't b. don't have c. don't have to d. don't need

17. We .... buy a present for Mona's birthday. It's so important.
a. need b. may c. needn't d. must

18. You .... forget to bring your notebook or you will be punished.
a. need to b. must c. mustn't d. needn't

19. I .... all this money. I didn't realize it was free to attend the orchestra.
a. won't have to take b. mustn't take c. needn't have taken d. didn't have to take

20. I can't go out with you this evening because I .... do some important revisions.
a. have to b. need c. must d. ought

21. I needn't buy a uniform for my school. The school says it's not ....
a. unnecessary b. forbidden c. obligatory d. must

22. I'd like to stay with you, but I'll .... ask my father's permission first.
a. have to b. must c. should d. need

23. Yesterday was a holiday so we .... go to school.
a. needn't have b. didn't have to c. didn't need d. had to

24. We .... time. We needn't hurry.
a. don't have b. no longer have c. still have d. have no

25. People who are drunk mustn't drive cars. It's ....
a. necessary b. prohibited c. allowed d. forbade

26. We .... get on this bus. There's another one later.
a. don't need b. don't have c. needn't d. allowed

27. You .... be with us, but we will be happy if you are.
a. don't have to b. can't c. don't need d. mustn't

28. Every student .... to follow the school rules.
a. have b. has c. should d. must

29. My mother had already done all the housework, so I .... help her.
a. had to b. needed to c. needn't have d. didn't have to

30. My neighbour was very ill, so I .... take him to the doctor.
a. must b. have to c. had to d. needed

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

31. You can borrow my car but you .... be careless with it.
a. mustn't b. needn't c. have to d. must
32. If you don't like this colour, you .... take it. I can bring you another one.
a. don't have to b. don't need c. mustn't d. have to
33. The meal was for free. You .... for it. You should have saved your money.
a. didn't need to pay b. needn't pay c. didn't have to pay d. needn't have paid
34. I .... walk home yesterday as I lost my money.
a. needn't have b. must c. didn't have to d. had to
35. Can you tell me what should ....?
a. be doing b. do c. have done d. be done
36. He didn't do well in the English test last week. He .... studied hard.
a. must have b. must have been c. should have been d. should have
37. You .... enter the event without a ticket. It's impossible.
a. can't b. needn't c. must d. should
38. She feels ill now. She .... eaten such a big meal.
a. can't have b. shouldn't have c. couldn't have d. mustn't have
39. You .... arrived late for your exam yesterday.
a. should have b. shouldn't have c. should have been d. shouldn't have been
40. I .... insulted you. I'm sorry for that rude thing.
a. shouldn't have been b. ought to have been c. shouldn't have d. ought to have
41. Mona will wait for her dad. She's forgotten her key. She .... have brought it.
a. should b. must c. might d. may
42. The boys .... to have made so much noise in the library.
a. oughtn't b. should c. shouldn't d. ought
43. You .... put your coat on the floor. Now it's dirty!
a. mightn't have b. mustn't have c. shouldn't have d. ought to
44. We .... spent the holiday at the park but we preferred to stay at home.
a. could have b. can't have c. must have d. might have
45. Is it a/an .... to take this medicine?
a. unnecessary b. must c. necessary d. advice
46. .... got to do all these reports in only one day?
a. Do you b. Must you c. Have you d. Can you
47. It was wrong of you to ignore him. You .... have done so.
a. ought to b. must c. shouldn't d. should
48. You ..... checked the answers before handing the answer sheet. That was careless.
a. ought to have been b. ought to c. ought to be d. ought to have
49. You look exhausted. You .... better take a rest.
a. had b. should c. must d. ought to
50. Look, it's raining. We .... brought our umbrellas.
a. should have b. should have had c. must have d. must have been
51. I didn't smoke in that non-smoking area. I .... have paid a fine if I had done.
a. would b. must c. couldn't d. shouldn't
52. The sign in the park says that people .... walk on the grass.
a. should b. mustn't c. needn't d. don't have to
53. I .... remember to email my teacher today. It's his birthday.
a. ought to b. needn't c. mustn't d. must
54. I had known we wouldn't have a test today so I .... for it last night.
a. needn't have revised b. didn't have to revise c. mustn't revise d. needn't revise

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

55. You ……………..…. wash the car. The man at the garage will wash it tomorrow.
a. can't b. needn't c. mustn't d. mightn't
56. We can't see the stars very clearly tonight. This expresses ………………..
a. impossibility b. probability c. prohibition d. necessity
57. I can usually cope with difficult situations. The modal "can" expresses ………..
a. past possibility b. present necessity c. present ability d. future possibility
58. You can talk to the teachers in ten minutes. This is a/an …………………
a. necessity b. prohibition c. deduction d. permission
59. You ……………………… your composition: it is full of mistakes. (LM)
a. must have revised b. should have revised c. shouldn't have revised d. had to revise
60. I had a lot of money. I ….…. that expensive T-shirt, but I don't like baggy clothes. (LM)
a. must have bought b. shouldn't have bought c. could have bought d. had to buy
61. I regret arriving late; I …………………….. on time. (LM)
a. must have come b. needn't have come c. should have come d. had to come
62. You …………………….. another mobile phone. The one you have is just fine. (LM)
a. must have bought b. should have bought c. shouldn't have bought d. had to buy
63. I shouldn't have repeated that mistake. This means that I …………………..it. (LM)
a. didn't commit b. repeated c. ought to have repeated d. had to repeat
64. I might stop working for this company. This means ……………………….. (LM)
a. I am sure that this will happen b. there is a chance that this will happen
c. I have made up my mind to stop working for this company
d. I am completely sure that I will go on working for this company
65. It's probable that he won't come to the company today due to his illness; he …… cancel the meeting. (LM)
a. must b. might c. should d. had to
66. You behaved rudely with your friend; you …………….. have behaved yourself. (LM)
a. might b. must c. should d. shouldn't
67. The manager ………………….. the meeting because he was seriously ill. (LM)
a. had to postpone b. shouldn't have postponed c. must postpone d. needn't have postponed
68. ……………………………… spending the weekend in Alexandria? (LM)
a. You could b. Why don't you c. Let's d. Have you considered

Writing Skills: Hints

- قم بمراجعة الفرق بين الإيميل الرسمي والإيميل غير الرسمي بالجزء الثالث من الكتاب (خلاصة المهارات)

Exercises on Writing Skills

1. – What is an email? – It's a ……………… message.
a. digital b. mineral c. casual d. tutorial
2. – What should you do before you click the "send" button? – I should …………… .
a. greet the recipient b. reread the email c. use an envelope d. write abbreviations
3. What can't be used in a formal email?
a. Descriptions b. Words c. Modals d. Slang
4. Which of the following can we use to conclude a formal email?
a. Love b. See you later c. Bye d. Yours sincerely
5. We write the address of the ………… on the "TO" line.
a. subject b. recipient c. writer d. sender
6. "Dear" is a/an ……………………
a. closing b. signature c. greeting d. body

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

7. A .... is part of an email that contains the address of the sender and the recipient.
a. header b. body c. conclusion d. greeting
8. We use "Hi" in a/an .... email.
a. spoken b. written c. informal d. formal
9. A header is part of an email that contains the address of the ....
a. article and review b. sender and poster c. receiver and reader d. recipient and sender
10. In an email, the "..............." line is where you type what the email is about.
a. attachment b. subject c. to d. from
11. .... are used only in an informal email.
a. Abbreviations b. Attachments c. Collocations d. Greetings
12. In an informal email, you can conclude with ....
a. Mind b. Later c. Bye d. Yours sincerely
13. After "Best wishes", we write the ....
a. greeting b. address c. signature d. header
14. We usually write informal emails to ....
a. friends b. officials c. relatives d. both A and C
15. We can use "Best wishes" in the ....
a. header b. conclusion c. body d. introduction
16. "I look forward to hearing from you." is a/an ....
a. header b. closing c. greeting d. address
17. On the "From" line, we write the address of the ....
a. email b. sender c. recipient d. subject
18. We write the information we want to tell the recipient in the ....
a. conclusion b. body c. header d. introduction

Advanced Exercises

1. A picture is worth a thousand words. This means that .... (Longman)
a. you shouldn't be talkative b. you should be silent
c. it's better to show than to tell d. it's better to tell than to show
2. The coffee was too hot for me to drink.
a. It is so hot that I can't drink it. b. It is so hot that I can't drink.
c. It was so hot that I couldn't drink. d. It was so hot that I couldn't drink it.
3. This play has been .... from a novel.
a. attracted b. attacked c. adapted d. advertised

تمارين القواعد القادمة تركز على قاعدة بدائل (if) ...

4. I would have enrolled on the course .... its high cost.
a. but for b. unless c. should d. provided that
5. You can borrow this book .... as you look after it.
a. if b. provided c. on condition d. as long
6. Don't go to that restaurant .... you like spicy food.
a. if not b. in case c. unless d. if
7. You will make mistakes .... you are careful.
a. unless b. if c. in case d. without
8. .... passing the driving test is necessary, you have to train well for it.
a. Unless b. Should c. As long as d. In case of
9. .... I hungry, I would eat.
a. Were b. Unless c. If d. Had
10. He will attend the lecture .... that he comes on time.
a. should b. provided c. unless d. if

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

كل كتب وملخصات تالتة ثانوي
وكتب المراجعة النهائية 👇

اضغط 👈 هنا 👈

او ابحث في تليجرام 👇

@C355C

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

General Question Bank (Unit 4) بنك الأسئلة العام على الوحدة

Vocabulary – Grammar – Writing

1. I couldn't continue working because I was completely ………………… (LM)
a. exhausted b. relaxed c. interested d. interesting
2. He was worried that he wouldn't be able to ………… with his boss's demands. (LM)
a. run b. race c. cope d. carry
3. Doctors and nurses are responsible for the care and ……….. of their patients. (LM)
a. well-born b. well-being c. self-harm d. self-denial
4. Don't ………… the new nurse for breaking the machine. It was an accident. (LM)
a. renew b. reward c. scold d. forgive
5. She ……….. at her son when she found out that he hadn't done his homework. (LM)
a. pleased b. frowned c. aimed d. saw
6. "Will she be able to cope with the work?" A synonym for "**cope**" is ……………
a. surrender b. yield c. give up d. endure
7. Separation is a time of high emotional stress. An antonym for "**stress**" is …………
a. tension b. anxiety c. worry d. relief
8. You ……………… eat this food. It's poisonous.
a. aren't allowed b. needn't c. mustn't d. don't have to
9. …………………………… start learning Chinese? (LM)
a. How about b. Why don't you c. Let's d. Have you tried
10. ……………………… consult your dictionary or ask your teacher for help. (LM)
a. You could b. What about c. How about d. Have you tried to
11. In which of the following sentences does "**could**" show suggestion?
a. She could swim at the age of seven. b. She could be here at any time.
c. We could go to the park and have fun. d. We could have died but we were lucky.
12. My sister made a cake. You ……………………… try it. It's lovely!
a. need b. must c. ought to d. have to
13. I could speak German when I was eight years old. …………… to do so.
a. It was necessary b. It was obligatory c. It was prohibited d. I was able
14. You should spend more time on self-care. This is my …………………..
a. advice b. necessity c. lack of necessity d. probability
15. What are "Hey" and "Hi" in an email?
a. Addresses b. Headers c. Conclusions d. Greetings
16. Select the best supporting detail for: "*Reading class is really interesting.*"
a. We learn nothing from the things we read. b. It's my least favorite class.
c. Our teacher gives us no new ways to look at things.
d. Sometimes we do dramatic readings of the text that are super engaging.

Translation

1. The reopening of beaches comes as a relief for many beachgoers who regard the Mediterranean city of Alexandria as one of their favourite resort destinations.

أ. يأتي افتتاح الشواطئ بمثابة مصدر راحة لكثير من مصيفين الشواطئ الذين ينظرون إلى مدينة الإسكندرية على البحر الأبيض المتوسط كواحدة من جنباتهم المصيفية المفضلة.

ب. تأتي إعادة فتح الشواطئ بمثابة مصدر استجمام لكثير من مرتادي الشواطئ الذين يعتبرون مدينة الإسكندرية على البحر الأبيض المتوسط واحدة من جنباتهم المصيفية المفضلة.

ج. تعود الشواطئ المفتوحة جديدا بمثابة مصدر ارتياح لكثير من مرتادي الشواطئ الذين يعتبرون مدينة الإسكندرية على البحر الأبيض المتوسط واحدة من وجهاتهم المصيفية المفضلة.

د. تأتي إعادة فتح الشواطئ بمثابة مصدر ارتياح لكثير من مرتادي الشواطئ الذين يعتبرون مدينة الإسكندرية على البحر الأبيض المتوسط واحدة من وجهاتهم المصيفية المفضلة.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

2. The World Health Organisation estimates that "close to one billion people are living with a mental disorder, three million people die every year from the harmful use of alcohol, and one person dies every 40 seconds by suicide".

أ. تحدد منظمة الصحة العالمية أن "ما يتجاوز من مليار شخص يعيشون باضطراب عقلي، يموت ثلاثة ملايين شخص كل عام من الاستخدام الضار للكحول، ويموت شخص واحد كل أربعين ثانية بالانتحار".
ب. تحدد منظمة الصحة العالمية أن "ما يتجاوز من مليار شخص يعيشون باضطراب عقلي، يموت ثلاثة ملايين شخص كل عام من استخدام الكحول بضرر، ويموت شخص واحد كل أربعين ثانية بالانتحار".
ج. تقدر منظمة الصحة العالمية أن "ما يقرب من مليار شخص يعيشون باضطراب عقلي، يموت ثلاثة ملايين شخص كل عام من الاستخدام الضار للكحول، ويموت شخص واحد كل أربعين ثانية بالانتحار".
د. تقدر منظمة العالم الصحي أن "ما يقرب من مليار شخص يعيشون باضطراب ذهني، يموت ثلاثة ملايين شخص كل عام من الاستخدام المتضرر للكحول، ويموت شخص واحد كل أربعين ثانية بالانتحار".

٣. استكملت مصر بناء المتحف المصرى الكبير ليصبح أكبر متاحف العالم من حيث القطع الأثرية التى يحتويها ومساحته.

a. Egypt completed the instruction of the Grand Egyptian Museum with that it will become the worlds' largest museum in frame of the artifacts it contains and its area.
b. Egypt completed the construction of the Grand Egyptian Museum so that it will become the world's largest museum in terms of the artifacts it contains and its area.
c. Egypt completed the construction of the Grand Egyptian Museum so in that it will become the world's largest museum in frame of the artificial it contains and its era.
d. Egypt completed the construction of the Grand Egyptian Museum so that it will become the world's largest museum in terms of the artificial it contains and it's area.

٤. نقص الحديد يؤدي إلى فقر الدم وضعف الذاكرة وعدم القدرة على التركيز.

a. Iron efficiency leads to anemia, poor memory and the disability to concentrate.
b. Iron deficiency leads to anemia, poor memory and the disability to commemorate.
c. Iron deficiency leads to anemia, poor memory and the inability to concentrate.
d. Iron efficiency leads to anemia, poor memory and the inability to commemorate.

Comprehension

A. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Rainforests are very warm, wet forests. Rain falls for days and even months. Rainforests have millions of different types of plants and animals. They live in the four different zones مناطق of the rainforest. The first zone is called the emergent zone المنطقة الناشئة. This is high above the rainforest. Here, giant trees stretch higher than the average height of any of the other plants. Many birds and insects live <u>here</u>. The second zone is the canopy المظلة. This is the leafy area of the tops of the trees. Most of the animals in the rainforest live here. You can find monkeys, parrots, and frogs up here. You can also find butterflies, snakes, and sloths حيوان الكسلان. A sloth is a very slow-moving animal that hangs upside down from the trees.

The understory is the third zone. It is made up of mostly young trees and shrubs شجيرات. It is dark and cool. It is under the leaves, but not on the ground. The forest floor is the final zone of the rainforest. The largest animals, such as jaguars and even elephants usually live here. The forest floor is also home to millions and millions of insects!

1. In which zone would you most likely find a large animal, such as a jaguar?
a. emergent zone b. canopy c. understory d. forest floor

2. As to the passage, how many types of plants and animals live in the rainforest?
a. trillions b. millions c. gazillions d. thousands

3. Which is the highest zone in the rainforest?
a. forest floor b. emergent c. canopy d. understory

4. In this passage, *zone* probably means ....
a. time zone b. area under water c. part or section d. area where no animals live

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

5. The best title for this passage can be ....
a. Tropical rainforests b. Kinds of deserts c. The canopy d. High Trees
6. The .... is made up of mostly young trees and shrubs.
a. emergent zone b. canopy c. understory d. forest floor
7. Where is the emergent zone in the rainforests?
a. In the leafy area of the tops of the trees. b. High above the rainforest.
c. Where there are mostly young trees and shrubs. d. In the final zone of the rainforest.
8. The underlined word "here" indicates to ....
a. the emergent zone b. the canopy c. the birds d. the plants

B. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

In 2001, Matt Nagle was a 25-year-old football star. Then one night he had a bad accident that resulted in his spinal cord الحبل الشوكي being cut. Matt was paralyzed مشلول from the neck down. He could not do anything alone. He couldn't even breathe by himself. Doctors kept working to make better equipment for people like Matt to stay alive. Science labs kept doing research to try and find answers. They were trying to make machines to help paralyzed patients. A company who does research on brains was searching for ways to use brain waves. They chose Matt as the first person to try a new technology. They wanted to do an experiment that used machines to carry out instructions from inside the brain.

In June 2004, the doctors implanted a chip شريحة into Matt's brain. This chip could run machines with his thoughts. Matt could send simple messages to a computer with this chip. He could change channels on the TV, play computer games and turn lights on and off. All of these things he could do just by thinking about them. Matt worked for months to move the messages from his brain to the computer. It was very hard. The technology was difficult. The doctors were worried the chip might injure Matt's body or hurt his brain and thinking. Matt wanted to fight to get better. He kept fighting to make things better for other people like himself.

1. "Implanted a chip into Matt's brain" means ....
a. planted a flower in his brain b. placed a computer chip into his brain
c. added cookies to his brain d. placed tortilla chips in his brain
2. What did the doctors worry would happen when they put the chip into Matt's brain?
a. There would be damage to his mind and to his body. b. He would get cancer.
c. He would start singing and dancing. d. He would start swimming and golfing.
3. What can Matt use his mind to do?
a. type letters, dial the phone, and play cards b. run, jump, and dance
c. turn lights on and off and play computer games d. play football
4. From reading this passage, we can guess that Matt was a person who ....
a. didn't like to do hard things. b. was a show off. c. never gave up. d. yelled a lot.
5. What is the best *title* for this passage?
a. Brain machine b. Brain drain c. Brain Power d. Brain disability
6. The underlined word "*paralyzed*" has the same meaning as ....
a. cultured b. smart c. disabled d. stingy
7. What is the chip used for?
a. It could run machines with his thoughts b. It could create new thoughts
c. It could receive instructions from brain d. It could delete the terrible thoughts
8. Doctors tried to make better equipment for the disabled ....
a. to improve their lives b. to help them stay alone
c. to receive more information d. not to go to schools

Essay

1. "The best decision you have made in your life." (LM)

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

L5 The future of work
مستقبل العمل
خلاصة الكلمات

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
creative	إبداعي	imaginative / innovative	imitative / ungifted
decline	انخفاض	deterioration / setback	progress / development
effectively	بكفاءة	aptly / neatly	unsuitably / poorly
highlight	يبرز - يظلل	distinguish / illuminate	belittle / minimize
install	يثبت - يحمل	set **up** / operate	discharge / remove
instant	فوري - لحظي	immediate / emergent	slow / delayed
mute	صامت	speechless / voiceless	talkative / communicative
virtual	افتراضي	assumed / supposed	actual / real

Vocabulary & Prepositions

join	ينضم إلى	catch (**keep**) **up**	يلحق - يساير	motivate	يحفز - يشجع
click **on**	ينقر على	catch (**keep**) **up with**	يلحق بـ	**on** time	في الوقت المحدد
share	يشارك	switch ... **on** / **off**	يُشغل / يطفيء	demand **for**	الطلب على
plus	بالإضافة إلى ذلك	turn **down**	يخفض صوت أو حرارة	plug **in**	يوصل بالكهرباء
plus **sign**	علامة زائد (+)	turn ... **up**	يرفع الصوت أو الحرارة	respond **to**	يستجيب لـ
self-service	الخدمة الذاتية	settings	إعدادات	brainstorming	عصف ذهني
give rise **to**	يزيد من	**by** accident	بالصدفة - بدون قصد	applicant	متقدم لوظيفة
forum	منتدى	**instant** messaging	رسالة فورية	repetitive	متكرر
reliable	موثوق به	a **human** assistant	مساعد بشري	predictable	يمكن التنبؤ به
headphones	سماعات اذن	user-friendly (**adj.**)	سهل الاستخدام	range	سلسلة - مجال
globally	عالميا	**labour** market	سوق العمل	emerge	يبرز - يظهر
significant	ملحوظ - كبير	appears **to be**	يبدو وكأنه	advent	مجيء - ظهور
software	برامج كمبيوتر	**make** sense	ذو مغزى	substitute	يستبدل
trend	اتجاه - توجه	worldwide	في كل أنحاء العالم	replace ... **by**	يستبدل بـ
highlight (**n**)	الجزء الأهم	consequence	نتيجة	background	الخلفية
sound **like**	يبدو مثل	old-fashioned	قديم - تقليدي	**in** advance	مقدما
chat box	صندوق الدردشة	link	يربط بصفحة / رابط / علاقة - يوصل	**do** a project	يقوم بمشروع
clip **icon**	أيقونة الكليب	**take** control **of**	يسيطر على	faithfully	بأمانة
none **at all**	لا أحد على الاطلاق	**from** now **on**	من الآن فصاعدا	mark	درجة
make a list **of**	يعد قائمة بـ	It was still **on**	كنت لا أزال متصلا	**out of** time	لا وقت لديه

Expressions - Collocations - Idioms

Information technology (**IT**)	تكنولوجيا المعلومات	**check** internet **connection**	يفحص وصلة النت
every twenty-five minutes	مرة كل ٢٥ دقيقة	**look into** possibilities (ways)	يبحث في احتمالات (طرق)
in a different **order**	بترتيب مختلف	**attach** the document	يرفق الوثيقة
welfare office	مكتب الرعاية الاجتماعية	**miss** school **work**	يفوته عمل مدرسي
student **welfare officer**	موظف رعاية الطلاب	**IT Support** worker	عامل دعم تكنولوجيا المعلومات
interpersonal skills	مهارات التعامل مع الآخرين	**video conference** call	مكالمة فيديو جماعية
suited to the role	مناسب للدور	The **way** I **see** it	في رأيي
give us an **access** to	يمكننا من الوصول إلى	**check-out** assistant	محصل المال في محل
ask for study **tips**	يطلب نصائح للدراسة	**draw** mind **maps**	يرسم خرائط ذهنية

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Language Notes

1. and so / and neither / too / either:

- جملة + so / and so + فعل مساعد + فاعل (إثبات) - Ahmed is clever **and so** are his friends.
- جملة منفية + neither / and neither + فعل مساعد + فاعل (نفي)
- Malak doesn't go to the club, **and neither** do her friends.
- جملة مثبتة + جملة مثبتة + too / as well. - جملة منفية + جملة منفية + either.
- Ali is fond of rap music. Mona is fond of rap music **too**. (Mona is **too**)
- My brother doesn't prefer tea. I don't prefer tea **either**. (I don't **either**)

٢. نستخدم الفعل المساعد (do / does / did) قبل المصدر من أجل تأكيد الكلام.

- We **do have** this information. = We **really have** this information.

3. More notes:

off	مغلق للأجهزة والنور	closed / shut	مغلق (باب / شباك / محل)
decide **to** + مصدر	يقرر أن يفعل ...	decide **on** + اسم	يختار - يحدد
help + مفعول + مصدر / **to** مصدر	يساعد	help + مفعول + **in** / **with**	يساعد ... في ..
find / found / found	يكتشف / يجد	**found** / founded / founded	يؤسس / ينشيء
lose	يخسر شيء / يفقد حاسة / يفقد جزء من الجسم	miss	يفتقد شخص / يغيب عن حدث / تفوته مواصلات

Vocabulary Question Bank بنك أسئلة الكلمات

1. Police are .... the disappearance اختفاء of two children.
   a. plugging in b. switching on c. turning off d. looking into
2. All our computers are .... into the main network.
   a. plugged b. shrunk c. shared d. stilled
3. The conference provides a useful .... for the exchange تبادل of views and ideas.
   a. welfare b. being c. firm d. forum
4. This software is much friendlier than the previous ....
   a. version b. technical c. visual d. visible
5. His association ارتباط / علاقة with such criminals can only .... him.
   a. promote b. enhance c. destroy d. chant
6. We can exclude يستبعد the .... of total loss from our calculations.
   a. probable b. possibility c. perhaps d. improbably
7. I think none of these plans can be ....
   a. relied b. depended c. applied d. sterilized
8. This website can give you some technical ....
   a. suppose b. import c. export d. support
9. "This switch opens the screen if pressed." Here "**switch**" is a/an ....
   a. noun b. adverb c. verb d. adjective
10. Missing three school days made it hard for him to catch ....
    a. down b. down on c. up d. up with
11. .... Reality gives us artificial worlds to explore, outside normal space and time.
    a. Visual b. Virtual c. Visible d. Vaccine
12. Requirements for the .... include a master's degree and 5 years of work experience.
    a. preposition b. position c. conference d. clarity
13. My grandmother's health has been .... since she broke her hip فخذ.
    a. declining b. enhancing c. improving d. promoting

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

14. Two firefighters ……………… their lives to save the children.
a. rescued b. secured c. sought d. risked
15. Provide some definition or ………………… of your subject موضوع.
a. clarification b. position c. possibility d. preparatory
16. ………………… your local branch فرع الشركة المحلي to arrange an appointment.
a. Contract b. Contrast c. Connect d. Contact
17. This diet is ……………… to anyone who wants to lose weight fast.
a. shared b. joined c. suited d. seated
18. The heart ……………… well to energetic exercise.
a. aspects b. demands c. seeks d. responds
19. Teamwork needs ………….. skills, which makes people treat others well.
a. interpersonal b. limited c. instant d. constant
20. A medical ……….. was established for the interchange تبادل of new approaches.
a. reference b. treasure c. conference d. deliverance
21. The accident was the inevitable حتمي …………………… of carelessness.
a. cause b. reason c. software d. consequence
22. For your security, don't …………….. your personal details online.
a. shade b. install c. switch d. share
23. The virtual meeting I …………….. was about the effects of pollution.
a. joined b. muted c. installed d. switched
24. I had to spend the weekend catching ……………… the lessons I had missed. (LM)
a. with b. up c. for d. up with
25. Students who appear …………….. hardworking appeal to يروق لـ teachers.
a. being b. be c. been d. to be
26. I get on well with أنسجم جيدا مع most of my ……………….. at work.
a. colleges b. faculties c. colleagues d. commands
27. Did she fall off the cliff …………….. accident, or was she pushed off?
a. in b. by c. with d. for
28. Each person in this ………….. situation must always sustain hope يتمسك بالأمل.
a. stressful b. dimensional c. criticism d. advisable
29. Click on this …………… to download the latest version.
a. tank b. trunk c. link d. shrink
30. …………… the latest updates of this app; then it will perform better.
a. Join b. Install c. Damage d. Destroy
31. Government support will be …………… if we want the project to succeed.
a. trivial b. unnecessary c. essential d. tropical
32. Please keep quiet and let me ……………….. on my work.
a. estimate b. appreciate c. communicate d. concentrate
33. Even the smallest baby can ………………… its mother by her voice.
a. sterilize b. organise c. identify d. purify
34. If you want to study for a maths exam, …… a list of the topics you need to know. (LM)
a. do b. make c. appear d. cancel
35. Excess noise ضوضاء زائدة can be reduced by ……………… alarms and telephones.
a. sharing b. installing c. muting d. tricking
36. My weight ……………… when I stop eating sugar.
a. reduces b. increases c. deduces d. proves
37. His ideas are …………….; they aren't suitable to our modern planning.
a. convenient b. old-fashioned c. novel d. new

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

38. One of the most fruitful study ………….. is drawing mind maps.
a. techniques b. exports c. links d. motions
39. The police are very concerned for مهتم بـ the ……….. of the missing المفقود child.
a. interview b. welfare c. version d. famous
40. The concert ………… with a rousing chorus جوقة مثيرة. It was a good ending.
a. started b. deduced c. fabricated d. concluded
41. Which mobile phone have you decided ……………………, Sir? (LM)
a. at b. up c. to d. on
42. The robbery had been ………………… on a concealed مخفية security camera.
a. imported b. carded c. recorded d. deleted
43. The judge didn't believe his ……. that he had stolen the money to give it to charity.
a. explanation b. examination c. exportation d. exposition
44. This style of decoration is simple but it is ………………. .
a. deteriorating b. plain c. effective d. deluged
45. We have ………….. reasons for our decision, which have to remain confidential.
a. certainly b. certainty c. definitely d. certain
46. The documentary ………………….. us with a balanced view of the issue.
a. presented b. applied c. installed d. shared
47. The UN Security Council met in an emergency ……………. to discuss the crisis.
a. slogan b. session c. tension d. pressure
48. The school has students from many different ethnic عرقية …………………..
a. gerunds b. grinds c. backgrounds d. greenhouses
49. I can hardly hear this song. Please turn the sound ……………… .
a. off b. down c. away d. up
50. We ………….. to get cold winters and warm summers in this part of the country.
a. attend b. trend c. tend d. tans
51. The speaker gave an interesting ………………… on urban transport.
a. presentation b. torture c. contamination d. communication
52. They didn't leave him much ……………..; either he paid or they'd beat him up.
a. vision b. option c. committee d. community
53. If you need any help, …………. free to call me at any time.
a. feel b. flow c. fill d. flee
54. No country can deprive us of our share in the Nile water. "**Share**" here is a/an ……..
a. verb b. adverb c. adjective d. noun
55. Use this cable to ……………….. the printer to the computer.
a. assault b. attack c. frank d. attach
56. The children …………… notes while the teacher was explaining.
a. made b. did c. gave d. shocked
57. You can attach any ………… to an email and send them to friends or colleagues.
a. applicants b. documents c. vices d. virtues
58. A good teacher never …... a single technique; they always use different strategies. (LM)
a. appears b. succeeds c. adopts d. agrees
59. We knew that there were no …… solutions to overcome the problems that we faced.
a. instant b. interpersonal c. technical d. virtual
60. "I can't speak; the microphone is mute." A synonym of "*mute*" is ………………
a. loud b. silent c. talkative d. communicative
61. "Highlight the important words." A synonym for "*highlight*" is …………………..
a. belittle b. ignore c. minimize d. illuminate

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

62. "She works effectively." An antonym for "*effectively*" is ……………………
a. efficiently b. fruitfully c. poorly d. aptly
63. Another word for "*possibility*" is ………………………
a. potentiality b. actuality c. certainty d. reality
64. "Make sure the speaker isn't mute." "*Mute*" is antonymous with …………………
a. speechless b. quiet c. silent d. loud
65. "There has been a decline in sales." A synonym for "*decline*" is …………………
a. increase b. rise c. deterioration d. dimension
66. "This will be a virtual meeting." An antonym for "*virtual*" is ……………………
a. real b. assumed c. fractional d. online
67. "There is no instant cure for this condition." A synonym for "*instant*" is ……….
a. former b. previous c. past d. immediate
68. "Install the machine according to the instructions." A synonym for "*install*" is …….
a. set up b. discharge c. terminate d. collect
69. We should find ways of staying in ………… with each other. (LM)
a. isolation b. separation c. touch d. catch
70. Can you think of a …………………….. to the problem of noise in our city? (LM)
a. link b. solution c. fact d. result
71. An efficient …… should be promoted to motivate them to achieve more success. (LM)
a. unemployment b. employment c. employer d. employee
72. My teacher has given us some study ……… so we can improve our achievement. (LM)
a. tops b. tapes c. tips d. types
73. Some have problems while ……… studying, and it might help to get up and move around. (LM)
a. they're b. he's c. she's d. we're
74. Don't give ……………… on your dreams. One day you will achieve them. (LM)
a. over b. up c. at d. of

Language: Quick Hints خلاصة القواعد

1. Phrasal verbs أشباه الجمل الفعلية

- هي مجموعة أفعال تتكون من فعل ومعه حرف (حرفين) جر فيشكل معنى جديد يختلف عن معنى الفعل منفردا.

(1.) فعل + (ظرف) حرف جر + بدون مفعول: She **grew up** in Paris. / **Look out**, a snake is coming.

(2.) فعل + حرف جر + مفعول (غير مرنة): يوضع المفعول بعد حرف الجر أو الظرف فلا نفصل الفعل عنهما

- Egypt is able to **cope with** developed countries. - He was **known as** the lion.

(3.) فعل + ظرف + حرف جر + مفعول: يوضع المفعول بعد الظرف وحرف الجر فلا نفصل الفعل عنهما

- Don't **go back on** your promises. - I'm **looking forward to** the summer holiday.

- إذا استخدمت ظرفا، يمكنك أن تضعه بين حرف الجر و الظرف المرتبطين بالفعل:

- He **caught up** quickly **with** me as he ran fast.

(4.) **Flexible phrasal verbs:** أفعال شبه الجملة المرنة: يمكن فيها وضع المفعول في موقعين

- فعل + (ظرف) حرف جر + مفعول كاسم : Please, **turn on** the radio.
- فعل + مفعول كاسم + (ظرف) حرف جر : Please, **turn** the radio **on**.
- فعل + مفعول كضمير + (ظرف) حرف جر : Can you reach the radio over there and **turn** it **on**?

2. Verb patterns with gerund and infinitive

(١.) الأفعال التي تتبع بـ (مصدر + to):

- ***decide, encourage, seem, try, want, arrange, agree, hope, expect, plan, offer, learn.***
- We **decided to work** on it together. - The book **seems to be** back in the library now.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

٢. الأفعال التي تتبع بـ (V.ing):

- *avoid, enjoy, finish, miss, recommend, admit, deny, practise, risk, consider, suggest*
- You should **avoid looking** at your phone in bed. - I **enjoy watching** films in English.

٣. أفعال تتبع بـ (مصدر + to) أو (V.ing) دون تغيير في المعنى: **continue / hate / like / start**

- We will **continue to look** (**looking**) for the photos until we find them.

٤. أفعال تتبع بـ (مصدر + to) أو (V.ing) مع تغيير في المعنى: **stop/remember/forget/regret/try**

- When I run, I need to **stop to take** a break every 15 minutes. (يتوقف لكي يفعل كذا)
- Let's **stop thinking** of ideas now and start making a plan. (يتوقف عن فعل كذا)
- Please **remember to bring** you digital camera tomorrow. (يتذكر أن يفعل كذا)
- I **remember meeting** this man last year at the wedding reception. (يتذكر أنه فعل كذا)
- He **forgot to take** the medicine so he became seriously ill. (ينسى أن يفعل كذا)
- She **forgot taking** the medicine so she took it again unnecessarily. (ينسى أنه فعل كذا)
- I **regret wasting** all my money; now I have no money to buy a T-shirt. (يندم على فعل كذا)
- We **regret to inform** you that you have not been accepted. (يأسف لأنه سيفعل كذا)
- **Try taking** this medicine for your headache. It's very good. (يجرب وسوف يرى النتيجة)
- I'm **trying to learn** Chinese, but it's very difficult. (يحاول فعل كذا)

like / prefer / love + V.ing (في العموم) - like / prefer / love + to مصدر (في موقف خاص)

would ('d) like (love / prefer) + to + مصدر (موقف خاص) - would ('d) rather + مصدر

- I like **to do / doing** exercise every day. - I'd love **to go** for a swim this evening.
- I'd rather **have** a cup of tea, please. - I'd rather you **didn't use** my calculator.

٥. أفعال تتبع بـ (مصدر + to) أو (V.ing) اعتماداً على بناء الجملة: (ينطبق هذا علي الأفعال السبعة التالية)

suggest	يقترح	advise	ينصح	forbid	يحرم - يمنع
allow / permit	يسمح	recommend	يرشح - يوصي	encourage	يشجع

- إذا جاء بعد هذه الأفعال مفعول به، تُتبع بـ (مصدر + to). / إذا لم يأتي بعدها مفعول به فإنها تُتبع بـ (V.ing).
- إذا جاءت تلك الأفعال في صيغة المبني للمجهول فإنها تُتبع بـ (مصدر + to).

- They don't **allow** parking. / They won't **allow you** to park. / **You aren't allowed** to park.

٦. صيغ خاصة بالأفعال (suggest / recommend / insist):

فاعل + suggest / recommend / insist on+ V.ing.

فاعل + suggest / recommend / insist that + فاعل آخر + (should) + مصدر الفعل

فاعل + suggest + for + مفعول + to + مصدر الفعل.

- He **suggested going** (**that we** go / should go) to Turkey. - He **suggested for us** to go to ....

٧. مجموعة من التعبيرات تُتبع بـ (V.ing):

I can't help / I can't stop / I can't resist	لا أقاوم (أحب)	be busy	مشغول
I can't stand / I can't bear	لا أتحمل (أكره)	Fancy (Imagine)	من المدهش
what (how) about	ماذا عن	It's fun	من الممتع
It's no use / It's no help	لا فائدة من	I feel like	أشتهي

- I **can't stand** eating this. - **It's no good** wasting time. - I **can't help** eating sweets.

٨. مجموعة من التعبيرات التي تنتهي بـ (to) لكنها تُتبع بـ (V.ing):

due **to** / owing **to** / thanks **to**	بسبب - بفضل	contribute **to** / take **to**	يساهم في / يعتاد على
admit / own up (**to**)	يعترف بـ	look forward **to**	يتطلع إلى
am / is / are + used **to**	معتاد على	in addition **to** / object to	بالاضافه إلى / يعترض على

- He has **admitted** (**to**) breaking the window. - She **is used to** watching TV at night.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Grammar Question Bank بنك أسئلة القواعد

1. We stopped the virtual meeting ……… that everyone's microphones were turned on.
a. check b. checked c. to check d. to checking
2. We stopped …… that everyone's microphones were turned on as they always were.
a. checking b. check c. checked d. to check
3. Artificial intelligence will start ………….. control of more work in the future.
a. take b. to take c. being taken d. to be taken
4. Artificial Intelligence, or "AI" as we call it, promises ………………… jobs.
a. to destroy b. to be destroyed c. destroying d. being destroyed
5. Should we risk ……………… AI if it is going to cause so many problems?
a. being used b. using c. to use d. to be used
6. I would consider ……………… English to a very high level.
a. to study b. study c. studying d. to studying
7. When studying, you should remember ………. a break every twenty-five minutes.
a. to take b. to be taken c. being taken d. taking
8. You seem ……………….. on video calls every evening!
a. being b. been c. to be d. be
9. We're going to look …………….. other ways of sharing documents online.
a. with b. on c. into d. to
10. You don't have to turn your camera on if you don't want to. ……………………
a. Leave off it b. Leave off c. Leave it off d. Leave off it off
11. At least I have this weekend to catch …………… with the school work I missed!
a. down b. away c. in d. up
12. We told her the sound was too loud so she ………………….
a. turned down it b. turn it down c. turn down it d. turned it down
13. What's the most important future trend we ……………… to know about?
a. recommend b. enjoy c. suggest d. need
14. That ………………… to be logical.
a. enjoys b. avoids c. seems d. keeps
15. They enjoy ……………… more decisions on their own.
a. to make b. make c. making d. made
16. We're going to pick my aunt ………… from the airport tomorrow.
a. down b. off c. out d. up
17. We decided …………….. on the project together.
a. working b. work c. to work d. to working
18. I prefer playing games ………………… watching TV.
a. to b. than c. for d. on
19. I remember ………….. this man last year at the wedding reception.
a. to meet b. to be met c. being met d. meeting
20. I regret ………….. all my money; now I have no money to buy this T-shirt.
a. to waste b. to be wasted c. wasting d. being wasted
21. We regret ……………….. you that you have not been accepted for this job.
a. to be informed b. informing c. being informed d. to inform
22. Try ……………… this medicine for your headache. It's very good.
a. to take b. take c. taking d. taken
23. I'm trying ……………………… Chinese, but it's very difficult.
a. learning b. learn c. learned d. to learn
24. I'm looking forward to ……………………. more on this project.
a. did b. I do c. do d. doing

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

25. I'd like .... something on this for our project.
a. doing b. be do c. to do d. do
26. I really want .... one of these festivals.
a. to be seen b. seen c. to see d. seeing
27. I've arranged .... to the theatre with my family.
a. gone b. be gone c. to going d. to go
28. He admitted .... that mistake.
a. making b. make c. be made d. to make
29. It's no good .... time.
a. wasting b. to waste c. waste d. wasted
30. I can't help .... sweets.
a. eat b. eating c. to eat d. eats
31. I am used to .... the holidays in Sharm.
a. spend b. spent c. spending d. spends
32. You should avoid .... at your phone in bed.
a. to look b. look c. looking d. to looking
33. My brother is learning .... the oud.
a. playing b. to playing c. play d. to play
34. My parents suggested that .... to the theatre.
a. to go b. we go c. went d. going
35. Before you go to London, you should practice .... English.
a. speak b. to speak c. spoke d. speaking
36. He hopes .... a prize for his school work.
a. winning b. win c. to win d. be won
37. She offered .... me to the station in her car.
a. taking b. to take c. taken d. took
38. We've just finished .... a TV programme about Egyptian history.
a. to watch b. watched c. watch d. watching
39. Ali is planning .... all weekend revising for next week's maths test.
a. to spend b. spent c. spend d. spending
40. My friend and I .... playing tennis every Friday.
a. want b. would like c. practise d. suggests
41. I managed to persuade my father to let me .... with my friends.
a. going b. gone c. to go d. go
42. She feels like .... out for a walk.
a. go b. to go c. gone d. going
43. The father refused .... his son any more money.
a. given b. to be given c. giving d. to give
44. I am going to *pick my uncle up* from the airport. This means that I'm going to ... (LM)
a. say goodbye to uncle at the airport. b. take uncle from home to the airport and see him off.
c. go to the airport and travel with uncle. d. meet uncle at the airport and take him to another place.
45. You must .... repeating these silly mistakes or you will get low marks. (LM)
a. arrange b. deny c. avoid d. enjoy
46. The criminal was in disguise to avoid .... by the police. (LM)
a. arresting b. being arrested c. arrest d. be arrested
47. I was made .... the composition again, as it was full of mistakes. (LM)
a. to revise b. revise c. revising d. to revising
48. She needn't .... the things that are unnecessary. (LM)
a. buys b. to buy c. buy d. to buying

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

49. Heba: Let's go to the library. This means that Heba .... to the library. (LM)
a. suggests going b. lets us go c. allows us to go d. refuses to go
50. I got him to change his mind. This means that I .... change his mind. (LM)
a. forced him to b. let him c. persuaded him to d. hoped he would
51. You must .... using your mobile for a long time; it's harmful. (LM)
a. continue b. stop c. enjoy d. encourage
52. I .... her to use my dictionary. (LM)
a. made b. let c. allowed d. refused
53. The burglar admitted .... the lady's jewellery. (LM)
a. that he had stolen b. that he has stolen c. to steal d. by stealing
54. I shouldn't have annoyed my brother. This means that I .... that. (LM)
a. hoped to do b. regret doing c. regret to do d. was pleased to do
55. I am sorry; I forgot .... your book. I am going to return it tomorrow. (LM)
a. to bringing b. bringing c. to bring d. bring
56. When I train, I follow the coach's advice; I .... a break every 15 minutes to get some rest. (LM)
a. refuse to take b. avoid taking c. stop to take d. stop taking
57. I .... eating late at night since it makes me feel heavy in the morning . (LM)
a. forbid b. dislike c. enjoy d. hope
58. I .... him to attend my sister's wedding. (LM)
a. decide b. hope c. made d. expect

Exercises on Writing Skills

1. The correct punctuation to use after a salutation is ....
a. a comma b. a colon c. a comma or colon d. a colon or exclamation mark
2. Emails of job applications are .... ones.
a. informal b. written c. spoken d. formal
3. You can use a/an..................... in an informal email only.
a. preposition b. sentence c. word d. emoji
4. Adding your name in the email is the ....
a. signature b. address c. greeting d. header
5. "How are you doing?" is .... language.
a. official b. formal c. spoken d. colloquial
6. "With regard to your complaint ....." is part of an email's ....
a. body b. conclusion c. greeting d. subject line
7. With which of the following can we finish a formal email?
a. Bye b. Thanks c. See you soon d. LOL
8. In a formal email, use ....
a. complete sentences b. proper grammar c. colloquial words d. both a and b

Advanced Exercises

1. He talked me into buying that expensive T-shirt. This means that he .... (LM)
a. allowed me to buy it for a low price.
b. persuaded me to come again for a better collection.
c. convinced me to buy it.
d. forced me to buy it.
2. We should encourage children ....; we must encourage .... in general.
a. reading / reading b. to read / reading c. reading / to read d. to read / to read

- تمارين القواعد القادمة تركز على قاعدة (Question tag) ...

3. You don't think she is ill, ...? (LM)
a. do you b. isn't she c. is she d. you do

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

4. Sorrowfully, no one does their task well, ...? (LM)
a. do they b. don't they c. does he d. doesn't he
5. He .... silly mistakes, does he? (LM)
a. never made b. has c. never makes d. makes
6. She is very punctual; she rarely comes late, ...? (LM)
a. is she b. she doesn't c. doesn't she d. does she
7. She could hardly carry out the difficult task, ...? (LM)
a. could she b. she could c. couldn't she d. she couldn't
8. No one has invited her to the wedding party, ...? (LM)
a. have they b. has he c. hasn't he d. haven't they

General Question Bank (Unit 5) بنك الأسئلة العام على الوحدة

Vocabulary – Grammar – Writing

1. The internet ..... is strong in the office, so you can do all your online tasks easily. (LM)
a. linking b. connection c. joining d. separation
2. I can't .... on hard work for more than 5 hours; I'm afraid of making mistakes. (LM)
a. persist b. suggest c. concentrate d. penetrate
3. He admitted killing the old man. *Admitted* is an antonym of "..............." (LM)
a. agreed b. believed c. denied d. confessed
4. You can join the .... meeting by clicking on the link I sent you. (LM)
a. false b. virtual c. offline d. factual
5. "The traffic noise was muted by the heavy drapes." An antonym for "muted" is ....
a. softened b. raised c. lowered d. turned down
6. "I'm having a shower installed." A synonym for "install" is ....
a. fix b. attract c. demand d. pretend
7. I prefer reading .... TV. (LM)
a. to watching b. than watch c. to watch d. more than watch
8. My mother asked me to stop .... bread because we needed it for lunch. (LM)
a. buy b. to buying c. buying d. to buy
9. I promise .... you overcome this problem. (LM)
a. I would help b. I will be helped c. to help d. help
10. Because of bad weather, Egypt Air regrets .... its flight to London. (LM)
a. to cancel b. canceling c. cancel d. to canceling
11. She intended .... a new dress for her birthday party. (LM)
a. will buy b. would buy c. to buy d. buy
12. Which of the following isn't used in an informal email?
a. Talk to you soon b. Yours c. Yours sincerely d. Best regards
13. An informal email is also known as a / an .... one.
a. personal b. business c. trivial d. official
14. The .... explains the main message of the email.
a. recipient b. body c. conclusion d. header

Translation

1. The campaign aims at rescuing the monuments due to their historical and archaeological value and also to restore their role in the community.

أ. تهدف الحملة إلى إنقاذ الآثار بغرض قيمتها التاريخية والأثرية وأيضا لتدوير دورها في المجتمع.
ب. تهدف الحملة إلى إنقاذ الآثار بغرض قيمتها التاريخية والجيولوجية وأيضا لاستعادة دورها في المجتمع.
ج. تهدف الحملة إلى إنقاذ الآثار بسبب قيمتها التاريخية والجيولوجية وأيضا لاستعادة مكانها في المجتمع.
د. تهدف الحملة إلى إنقاذ الآثار بسبب قيمتها التاريخية والأثرية وأيضا لاستعادة دورها في المجتمع.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

2. Every religion teaches its followers to be polite, compassionate and thoughtful.
أ. كل دين يعلم أتباعه أن يكونوا مهذبين ورحماء وعطوفين. ب. كل دين يعلم أصدقاءه أن يكونوا مهذبين ومتعاونين وعطوفين.
ج. كل دين يعلم أتباعه ليكونوا مهذبين ومتعاونين وعطوفين. د. كل دين يعلم باتباعه أن يكون الناس مهذبين ورحماء وعطوفين.

٣. يعد مشروع محطات الطاقة الشمسية نواة جديدة لتوليد الطاقة الكهربائية من الشمس ودعم الشبكة القومية.

a. The solar power structure project is a new nuclear for generating electric power from the sun and supporting the national grid.
b. The solar power plants project is a new nucleus for generating electric power from the sun and supporting the national grid.
c. The solar power plants project is a new nucleus for generating electric power from the sun and supporting the national grind.
d. The solar power planets project is a new nuclear for generating electric power from the sun and supporting the national grind.

٤. يعمل العلماء على تطوير تقنيات تحرير الحمض النووي ليعيدوا إحياء الأنواع المنقرضة من الحيوانات.

a. Scientists are developing DNA editing technologies to revive distinct spices of animals.
b. Scientists are developing DNA editing technologies to revive extinct species of animals.
c. Scientists are developing DNA valuing technologies to relive extinct spices of animals.
d. Scientists are developing DNA valuing technologies to invite distinct species of animals.

Comprehension

A. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Most of what you own will one day be thrown out. Think about your clothes, the TV, and the stove. They will tear يمزق or break down يبلى. Or you may just want to get new, better things. But where do things go when you throw them out? The bad news is that most of it goes to a landfill مقلب نفايات which is a big hole in the ground. It may have a concrete or plastic liner بطانة. This liner keeps chemicals from seeping into يتسرب the groundwater around the landfill.

Trash trucks filled with all the things that people throw out go to the landfill. They dump their loads into the hole. Bulldozers cover everything with soil. But there is a better way. And since we are running out of landfill space, more people are doing it. It is recycling that lets things be used again instead of wasting them. Give away an old TV or stove. They can be fixed so that someone else can use them. Clothes can be sent to people who need them. Most glass, paper, plastic, and metal is recyclable. When people recycle things, it helps the environment. It saves space in landfills. Paper takes up more space in landfills than any other thing!

Some people have recycle bins. They put their paper, metal, glass, and plastic into the bin. A special truck takes these things to a processing center مركز معالجة. Other people must drive to a recycling center and drop off their things. Paper is ***shredded*** and then mixed with water and wood pulp عجينة to make new paper. Glass, metal, and plastics are melted down. Then they are poured into molds قوالب to form new things.

1. Which of the following cannot be recycled?
a. dirty paper b. dirty banana c. plastic bag d. soda can

2. What happens to glass jars that you throw out instead of recycle?
a. People dig send them to a recycling center. b. They get reused as food containers.
c. They take up space in a landfill. d. They slowly rot and turn back into soil.

3. What is the most important reason to recycle paper?
a. It saves trees from being cut down. b. It will keep us from running out of paper.
c. It keeps the cost of paper low. d. A lot of people are doing it.

4. Which of the following is true?
a. Some people drive their things to a recycling center. b. We have a lot of space for landfills.
c. Glass takes up more space in landfills. d. Anything is recyclable.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

5. The underlined word "**shredded**" means ....
a. turn into white b. turn into black c. cut to size d. cut into pieces
6. A good title for this passage could be ....
a. Recycling b. Pollution c. Trash d. Landmines
7. What moral do we learn from the passage?
a. Glass is recyclable. b. We can always help the environment.
c. We have to help the needy. d. Clothes can be used again.
8. What is the liner used for?
a. To protect the underground water b. To make chemicals leak under the ground
c. To stop chemicals from eating d. To spoil the underground water

B. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

A blog المدونة is a page on the Internet. The term "blog" refers to a web log. People used web logs to list links to various websites. They shared them with others. In other words, they kept logs of places they visited. These web logs have links on them. The term "link" is short for "hyperlink." It's a way to connect a webpage to another. When you click on a link, a new page will open.

Over time, people began to use blogs to write personal comments and reflections تأملات. Blogs became a form of online journaling. Blogs provide a place for readers to write what they think. Ideally, others will read the blog and comment on what they have read. This will result in an ongoing conversation. Many teachers now use blogs with their students. Some blogs just have news and information. These blogs do not usually lend themselves to comments.

People also use blogs to list other blogs they like or their favorite websites. Often a blog will focus on a particular topic or issue قضية. Blogs may contain links to other websites, pictures, lists or videos. On the Internet, the blog **displays** the most recent entries first. Blogs allow some people to communicate with each other on different topics. This allows people to create their own publishing space with information, links, and ideas they may want to share.

1. A hyperlink connects ....
a. games b. computers c. webpages d. mice
2. Which type of blog usually gets fewer comments from readers?
a. Information blogs b. Personal blogs c. Cooking blogs d. Unknown blogs
3. Why would someone want to create a blog?
a. To try to use the telephone less b. Because the Internet won't work without it
c. Because the teacher said to d. To communicate with others online
4. People used web logs to ....
a. make new web sites b. make the blogs work steadily
c. hack into new systems d. list links to different websites
5. Why did people use blogs?
a. to provide a place for readers b. to write personal comments and reflections
c. to make discoveries d. to stop conversations among adults
6. How can we achieve continuous conversations on blogs?
a. By writing and reading comments on blogs b. By encouraging chat on the blogs
c. By encouraging people to stop writing d. By making people speak a lot
7. The underlined word "*displays*" means ....
a. parade b. despair c. frustrate d. ignite
8. Blogs allow people to communicate with each other on .... topic(s).
a. a single b. various c. trivial d. unpopular

Email

1. An email to your cousin asking him to give you useful tips on good study habits.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

L6 Let's get it done!

هيا نجعل أحدهم يقوم بها!

خلاصة الكلمات

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
assess	يقيم - يقيس	estimate / evaluate	ignore / neglect
decline	ينخفض - ينهار	deteriorate / get worse	flourish يزدهر / develop
distracted	مشتت الذهن	agitated / nervous	calm / peaceful
overall	شامل	general / comprehensive	specific / particular
procrastinate	يماطل - يُسوِّف	postpone / put off	continue / carry out
productive	إنتاجي - مثمر	fertile / fruitful	barren / sterile
raise	يرفع - يزيد	boost / elevate	drop / lower
vary	يتنوع - ينوع	differ / modify	match / accord

Vocabulary & Prepositions

alternative	بديل	efficiency / effectiveness	كفاءة	strategy	خطة - سياسة
analyse	يحلل	evaluate	يقيم - يقيس	carry on	يستمر في
analysis	تحليل	evidence (proof)	دليل	assessment	تقييم
blog	يقوم بالتدوين	rise - rose	يرتفع - ينهض	session	جلسة - حصة
various	متنوع	procrastination	إرجاء - تأجيل	true for	يَصْدُق على
variety	تشكيلة - مجموعة	switch off	يستريح من عمل	significantly	بشكل هام
private	شخصي - خاص	sort (type) of	نوع من	whereas	بينما
amongst	بين مجموعة	early birds	أناس يعملون نهارًا	in response to	استجابة لـ
move on to	ينتقل إلى	night owls	أناس يعملون ليلا	interrupt	يقطع الحديث
fortunately	لحسن الحظ	diaries	مذكرات شخصية	therefore	لذلك
error	خطأ	distract	يشتت الذهن	delay	تأخير - يؤجل
excuse	عذر	recent study	دراسة حالية	grades	درجات - تقديرات
several	عديد	finding	ناتج - نتيجة	hand .... to	يسلم ... إلى
individual	الفرد - فردي	come over	يزور	try out	يجرب
stops	وقفات	pros and cons	مزايا وعيوب	mentally active	نشط ذهنيا
chatting	دردشة	come up with	يأتي بفكرة	force	يجبر - يرغم
factors	عوامل	come round to	يغير رأيه	chaos	الفوضى
drawback	عيب	enthusiastic about	متحمس لـ	go for	يؤيد
hormone	هرمون	looking back	بالنظر للوراء	reflection	إمعان التفكير
forward	مسبق	give it a try	يحاول	disturb	يزعج
commuter	مسافر معتاد	set an alarm	يضبط المنبه	to be honest	للأمانة
feel refreshed	تشعر بانتعاش	put ...... away	يضع ..... مكانه	make progress	يحرز تقدم
thought	تفكير	daily life	حياة يومية	cyclists	راكبو الدراجات
tough	صارم - صعب	ear plugs	سدادات الأذن	unpleasant	غير سار
impact (influence)	تأثير	self-management	تحكم في الذات	pillows	الوسائد

Expressions - Collocations - Idioms

draw conclusions	يستخلص استنتاجات	I see your point	أفهم قصدك (وجهة نظرك)
in detail / in conclusion	بالتفصيل / في الختام	by which I mean	والتي بها أعني
understand the logic	يفهم المنطق	set world records	يحصل على أرقام قياسية
get better organised	يكن منظمًا بشكل أفضل	put the ideas into practice	ينفذ الأفكار

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Language Notes

1. The + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل , the + صفة مقارنة + فاعل + فعل (كلما ...... كلما ......)

- The **more** people want to do something, the **cheaper** it will become.

2. alone = on + possessive + own = (by) reflexive (بمفرده) / lonely وحيد / only فقط:

- I did all the washing **alone / on my own / (by) myself**. - I go to school **alone**.

3. whether ...... or ...... (سواء ... أم .....) / whether .... or not (سواء .... أم لا):

- I will buy this shirt **whether** it's expensive **or** cheap (**whether** it's expensive **or not**).

4. More Notes:

on time	في الوقت المحدد بالضبط	**in** time	قبل الوقت المحدد
hard	صعب - خشن - بجد	hardly	بصعوبة - بالكاد
bring **up** / raise	يربي (عاقل)	rear / breed / raise	يربي (غير عاقل)
look / sound + صفة	يبدو	**seem + to** + مصدر	يبدو
asleep	نائم (ليس بعدها اسم)	sleeping	نائم (يأتي بعدها اسم)
solo	بمفرده / فردي (ظرف / صفة)	alone	بمفرده (ظرف فقط)
fortune	الحظ (لا تعد)	**a** fortune / fortunes	ثروة / ثروات (تعد)

Vocabulary Question Bank بنك أسئلة الكلمات

1. It's too early to .... the long-term consequences of the two countries' union.
   a. asset b. assess c. resist d. insist
2. Studies show that if a working environment is pleasant, ... increases.
   a. productivity b. estimation c. appreciation d. contamination
3. A healthy diet .... your risk for cardiovascular disease أمراض القلب والأوعية.
   a. raises b. declines c. analyses d. recognizes
4. In order to turn the deserts into fertile and .... land, engineers built a new canal.
   a. conductive b. objective c. subjective d. productive
5. The use of high-speed machinery آلات improved the .... of the factory.
   a. efficiency b. proficient c. effective d. affection
6. The teacher told us to stop .... and get to work.
   a. procrastinating b. depending c. commenting d. proclaiming
7. Stress is often a .... in the development of long-term sickness.
   a. fraction b. factor c. fiction d. factory
8. People who smoke have a .... great risk of developing lung cancer.
   a. significantly b. significant c. signified d. significance
9. The teacher gave me her .... to go home early.
   a. awareness b. procrastination c. permission d. commission
10. Smoking .... to heart diseases.
    a. leads b. results c. causes d. affects
11. .... has a bad effect on people's carrying out tasks أداء المهام.
    a. Productivity b. Procrastination c. Declaration d. Accessibility
12. Going to court المحكمة to obtain يحصل على compensation التعويض is a long ....
    a. process b. assess c. index d. success
13. The programme .... to make the country self-sufficient in food production.
    a. defects b. hinders c. aims d. finds
14. Trembling with fear ترتعد من الخوف, she .... over the money to the gunman مجرم مسلح.
    a. handled b. handed c. held d. hindered

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

15. Each .... person is responsible for his own arrangements.
a. individual b. crucial c. vertical d. horizontal

16. While I was studying, I was .... by a loud noise.
a. interacted b. distracted c. attracted d. interested

17. The policy's .... cannot be measured by numbers alone.
a. active b. interactive c. effectiveness d. effective

18. The paper contains numerous عديد spelling .... You have to check it.
a. grades b. degrees c. errors d. monitors

19. Deciding on the right way to work raises productivity ....
a. lentils b. levels c. conclusions d. permissions

20. After you write the body of the essay, draw a suitable ....
a. conclusion b. introduction c. efficiency d. productivity

21. The outcome النتيجة .... on conditions as well as how events unfold تتطور.
a. intends b. depends c. attends d. interacts

22. The documentary's .... of the issues was very superficial خارجي / سطحي.
a. mentality b. actuality c. analysis d. fragrance

23. The .... of the workers improved as their confidence grew.
a. performance b. alternative c. priority d. procrastination

24. Despite her age, she has been able to maintain تحافظ على her .... lifestyle.
a. detective b. active c. statue d. section

25. I looked at the map to .... my memory of the road.
a. regret b. defeat c. deceive d. refresh

26. Scientists are developing a/an .... approach to treating the disease.
a. alternative b. evaluation c. brainstorm d. difference

27. The campaign حملة is designed to increase public .... of the issues.
a. finding b. assessment c. analysis d. awareness

28. She enjoys spending time at home .... family and friends.
a. amongst b. about c. away d. again

29. These free elections انتخابات mark the next step in the country's ...... towards democracy.
a. progress b. permit c. darkness d. distract

30. "She seemed to be recovering and then she went into a decline." "*Decline*" here is ....
a. an adjective b. a noun c. a verb d. an adverb

31. Students had to attend ten test .... on different days.
a. stations b. mentions c. sessions d. cautions

32. You're efficient. .... hard work.
a. Carry out b. Carry forward c. Carry d. Carry on

33. We did some .... and came up with some ideas.
a. procrastinating b. brainstorming c. evidence d. option

34. .... a fire broke out. How would we escape?
a. Impose b. Expose c. Support d. Suppose

35. It's a stupid decision that completely defies يتعارض مع ....
a. logic b. magic c. magnet d. wonder

36. She performed the most challenging .... without a mistake.
a. missile b. tick c. tusk d. task

37. Mariam lay back on the bed and rested her head on the ....
a. pillow b. glue c. follow d. monologue

38. I think I'm suffering from the .... of too little sleep.
a. affections b. effects c. affects d. focuses

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

39. This part of the project is the most important, so we need to make it our ....
a. evaluation b. conclusion c. priority d. advance
40. Your .... are to go to university or to get a job.
a. tortures b. captives c. captions d. options
41. On her Facebook page, she .... about fashion.
a. logs b. chills c. blogs d. clicks
42. Come on, let's get started; we've .... enough time already.
a. lasted b. wasted c. winged d. wrinkled
43. The rules of the contest مسابقة are .... at the bottom of the page.
a. stated b. sustained c. suspected d. arrived
44. Their marketing .... for the product involves obtaining free publicity.
a. stamina b. strategy c. solution d. community
45. Having to look for a job while having no money is a/an .... situation.
a. refreshed b. effective c. unpleasant d. optional
46. The health report stresses يؤكد على the .... of fresh food in a diet.
a. importance b. coincidence c. dormitory d. accommodation
47. She died after taking a .... overdose جرعة زائدة of drugs.
a. missing b. missed c. missile d. massive
48. What you are saying is true .... the teacher, not for the students.
a. on b. for c. by d. in
49. The only .... to the plan is that we don't have the time it requires.
a. advantage b. merit c. drawback d. interaction
50. A teacher should .... his students' performance weekly.
a. evaluate b. interrogate c. question d. delegate
51. She had forgotten to .... the alarm, so she got up late.
a. seat b. sit c. stay d. set
52. If you make a study plan, your time will .... better organised.
a. make b. give c. get d. take
53. Erecting تشييد fences أسوار is the most .... way to protect the animals here.
a. effect b. affected c. effective d. actively
54. We need someone really ... who can organize the office and make it run smoothly.
a. efficient b. ignorant c. impressed d. procrastinating
55. Working to a plan will surely help .... your productivity.
a. distract b. rise c. raise d. decline
56. She tried to .... some conclusions from all what had been said.
a. grow b. dew c. bow d. draw
57. I'm sorry I didn't mean to .... you while you're working.
a. interact b. interest c. interrupt d. intercede
58. The writer was criticized تم انتقاده for his .... on violence in his novel.
a. polygamy b. awareness c. analysis d. concentration
59. These .... are inconsistent with غير منسجمة مع those of previous studies.
a. findings b. founds c. fangs d. fans
60. The samples العينات .... in quality but they were generally acceptable.
a. versed b. reversed c. varied d. verged
61. "Exams are used to assess a student's ability." "*Assess*" is synonymous with ....
a. evacuate b. terminate c. evaluate d. salivate
62. "She got through her work with efficiency." An antonym of "*efficiency*" is ....
a. incompetence b. ability c. effectiveness d. productivity

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

63. "He procrastinated and missed the deadline." A synonym of "*procrastinate*" is ....
a. depend b. delete c. delegate d. postpone
64. "Diet varies between different countries." A synonym for "*vary*" is ....
a. similar b. match c. contrast d. accord
65. "Noise distracted her mind from her studies." A synonym for "*distracted*" is ....
a. concentrated b. encouraged c. focused d. disturbed
66. "The overall situation is good." An antonym of "*overall*" is ....
a. specific b. general c. public d. whole
67. "I'm making progress with my Spanish." A synonym for "*progress*" is ....
a. recession b. retreat c. advancement d. depression
68. "The plan was productive." A synonym for "*productive*" is ....
a. fruitful b. infertile c. sterile d. barren
69. People usually try to ...... their standard of living مستوى المعيشة to lead a better life. (LM)
a. raise b. arise c. rise d. arouse
70. She is .... about the project; she speaks about its benefits all the time. (LM)
a. kind b. worried c. angry d. enthusiastic
71. I took a ten-......................... break to refresh my energy. (LM)
a. minutes b. minutes' c. minute's d. minute
72. Hard work .... in success. (LM)
a. results b. happens c. increases d. expects

Language: Quick Hints

خلاصة القواعد

Causative verbs أفعال السببية

أولا: السببية في المبني للمعلوم:

- تعني أن يقوم شخص بجعل (السماح لـ) (إجبار) (الطلب من) (إقناع) شخص آخر أن يفعل شيئاً ما:

فاعل + have + مفعول + مصدر الفعل	(تعني: يجعل)
فاعل + get + مفعول + to + مصدر الفعل	(تعني: يجعل)
فاعل + make + مفعول + مصدر الفعل	(تعني: يجعل)
فاعل + let + مفعول + مصدر الفعل	(تعني: يسمح)
فاعل + cause + مفعول + to + مصدر الفعل	(تعني: يجعل)

- The teacher **had** us **do** extra work today. - The teacher **got** us **to do** extra work today.
- She **made** her sister **follow** her instructions as if she were a child.
- I **let** them **take** as much money as possible. - What **caused** you **to change** your mind?

ثانيا: السببية في المبني للمجهول:

- تعني أن يتم عمل (فعل) شيء ما عن طريق شخص آخر وليس عن طريقنا:

فاعل + have (get) + مفعول + P.P ...... (تعني: يحصل على)

- I **had** my hair **cut** yesterday. (لست أنا من قام بقص شعري)
- We will **get** our car **repaired** at the mechanic's. (لسنا نحن من سيصلح السيارة بل الميكانيكي)

ثالثا: نستخدم الفعل (stop........ from + V.ing) لنقول أنه من المستحيل لأحدهم فعل شيء ما.

- The cold weather **stops** us **from going** outside.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Grammar Question Bank بنك أسئلة القواعد

1. I always get my housework .... in the afternoon.
a. done b. do c. to do d. to be done
2. Heba always helps her mother to ....
a. get done the washing b. the washing gets done
c. get the washing done d. get the washed doing
3. I .... my project work .... last weekend.
a. have / doing b. get / doing c. had / to do d. got / done
4. Our teacher .... the book again.
a. let us to read b. made us read c. got us read d. had us to read
5. The teacher sometimes .... an easy exercise for homework.
a. makes us to do b. allows us do c. causes us do d. lets us do
6. The very hot weather sometimes .... going outside.
a. stops us from b. makes us to c. allows us to d. encourages us from
7. Have a servant .... you at home.
a. help b. helped c. helps d. to help
8. My mother doesn't .... out late at night.
a. allow me go b. let me go c. allow to go me d. let go me
9. Ali .... himself. He didn't have help from anyone.
a. had his dinner cooked b. cooked his dinner
c. had had his dinner cooked d. got his dinner cooked
10. When I was little, I was poor so I .... to school.
a. had to walk b. had me walk c. got me to walk d. had it walked
11. I bought the newspaper for dad. This means ....
a. I had him buy the newspaper b. I got him to buy the newspaper
c. He had me to buy the newspaper d. He had me buy the newspaper
12. My car must .... as soon as possible.
a. have it washed b. have washed it c. have to be washed d. be washed
13. Mona swept the floor for her mother. This means ....
a. Mona had mother sweep the floor b. Mother had Mona sweep the floor
c. Mona got mother to sweep the floor d. Mother had Mona swept the floor
14. The sentence "I had my clothes washed" means that ....
a. I washed them myself b. My clothes were washed by me
c. I got someone wash them d. I got them washed
15. My brother did the homework for me. This means ....
a. I did it myself b. I had it done c. I got it to do d. I had it do
16. The car doesn't start. You should .... yesterday.
a. have had it checked b. check it c. have it checked d. have been checked
17. She .... two weeks ago.
a. got her car fixing b. got fixed her car c. got her car fixes d. got her car fixed
18. I wash my clothes myself. I ....
a. have them washed b. them are washed c. don't have them washed d. don't wash them
19. I .... myself.
a. had my homework done b. got my homework done
c. had my homework was done d. did my homework
20. You should .... the dinner for you.
a. have Mona cooked b. have Mona cook c. get Mona cook d. cook Mona

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

21. My computer has stopped working. I'm .... tomorrow.
a. repairing it **b.** getting it repair **c.** getting repaired it **d.** having it repaired

22. I had someone paint my flat. This means ....
a. I painted it myself **b.** it was painted by me
c. I had it painted **d.** I got it to paint

23. I usually tidy my room myself. I ....
a. have no one tidy it **b.** have someone tidy it
c. get no one tidy it **d.** get someone to tidy it

24. I will .... hard.
a. make the players to train **b.** allow the players train
c. have the players to train **d.** get the players to train

25. Wait there and I'll .... you with those bags.
a. to help **b.** get someone help **c.** have someone to help **d.** get someone to help

26. Can I .... on a mug?
a. have printed my photo **b.** have my photo print
c. get my photo printed **d.** get printed my photo

27. My mother .... the meal. It's delicious.
a. got prepared **b.** was prepared **c.** prepared **d.** had it prepared

28. My father always .... to school because he says it's healthy.
a. forces me walk **b.** encourages me walk **c.** gets me walk **d.** makes me walk

29. He always .... his children from wasting their time.
a. has **b.** gets **c.** makes **d.** prevents

30. I .... after my child while I was away.
a. had my sister to look **b.** got my sister looked
c. got my sister to look **d.** got my sister look

31. Funny people ....
a. make others to laugh **b.** have others to laugh
c. get others laugh **d.** have others laugh

32. I won't buy a new mobile. I'll ....
a. have my old one repair **b.** get my old one repair
c. get repaired my old one **d.** get my old one repaired

33. Mother .... my room before going out.
a. made me to tidy **b.** had me tidied **c.** had me to tidy **d.** had me tidy

34. Before they moved into the new flat, they ....
a. had it was furnished **b.** had it furnish **c.** had it to furnish **d.** had it furnished

35. They did their best to .... agree to their idea.
a. make him to **b.** have him to **c.** make his **d.** have him

36. I don't ever iron my clothes. I always ....
a. iron them **b.** get them iron **c.** have them iron **d.** have them ironed

37. I want to have this shirt washed and .... right now.
a. ironed **b.** be ironed **c.** to have ironed **d.** has been ironed

38. I'm sure she didn't do the shopping alone. She must ....
a. have it done **b.** do it **c.** be doing it **d.** have had it done

39. The dentist said that my tooth should .... out.
a. have it pulled **b.** get it pulled **c.** get it pull **d.** get pulled

40. Lamia will have her house .... some workmen.
a. decorated by **b.** to decorate by **c.** decorated **d.** decorate by

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

41. I'm ………………… by the teacher.
a. checking my homework
b. having my homework checked
c. doing my homework
d. my homework being checked

42. Can I borrow your bike? I can't use mine because I'm having …………………
a. had repaired
b. repaired it
c. it repaired
d. it repairs

43. When I was at university, I used to prepare my lunch. Now I ……………………
a. prepare it
b. still prepare it
c. have it prepared
d. have prepared it

44. I didn't accept her offer to tidy my room as I ……………… it tidied.
a. have just had
b. have just
c. had just had
d. had just

45. By the end of next year, we ……………… the new house built.
a. will have to
b. will have had
c. have had
d. will have been

46. Parents should get children ……….. the amount of time they spend using mobiles.
a. limited
b. to limit
c. limiting
d. limit

47. I was too busy, so I ………………… my sister …………….. my room. (LM)
a. had / to tidy
b. allowed / tidy
c. made / to tidy
d. got / to tidy

48. Am I ……………………… to use this dictionary?
a. allowed
b. making
c. aimed
d. allowing

49. Unfortunately, the bad weather …………………… us ………………… out.
a. made / to go
b. allowed / to go
c. stopped / from going
d. prevented / to go

50. By the end of next year, the road to my town ……………………………
a. will have paved
b. will have been paved
c. will pave
d. will be paved

51. I went to the dentist's to ……………………… my teeth checked.
a. allow
b. let
c. prepare
d. have

52. Cruel managers usually ……………………… less work done.
a. prevent
b. allow
c. get
d. let

53. I let my friends use my mobile phone. This means that I ……….. them to use it.
a. made
b. allowed
c. forced
d. suggested

54. My mother was busy, so she got lunch …………………… by my brother.
a. made
b. be made
c. making
d. to make

Writing Skills: Hints

1. A reflective text النص التأملي الشخصي

- A reflective essay is a collection of one's thoughts and experiences.
- المقال التأملي هو مجموعة من أفكار الفرد وخبراته.
- You examine an experience through self-reflection, describing insights and expressing your views.
- تقوم بفحص تجربة من خلال التأمل الذاتي ووصف الأفكار الداخلية والتعبير عن وجهات نظرك.
- Reflective essays are typically personal writings about an experience, with a personal tone.
- المقالات التأملية هي كتابات شخصية (ذاتية) عادة عن تجربة وبنبرة ذاتية.

Exercises on Writing Skills

1. A/An ……………… essay is a collection of one's thoughts and experiences.
a. descriptive
b. argumentative
c. narrative
d. reflective

2. In reflective writing you examine an experience or situation through ……………
a. facts
b. self-reflection
c. theories
d. headline

3. Reflective essays are typically ……………… writings about an experience.
a. personal
b. usual
c. irrational
d. illogical

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

4. We use the system of punctuation in .... language.
a. written b. spoken c. formal d. informal
5. In a reflective essay, a writer describes a/an ....
a. process b. theory c. trauma d. experience
6. The tone of a reflective essay is a/an .... one.
a. optimistic b. cheerful c. personal d. pessimistic
7. An essay is a series of .... about ....
a. sentences / two main ideas b. sentences / one main idea
c. paragraphs/ some opinions d. paragraphs / one main idea
8. The title of an essay should not ....
a. be underlined b. be written c. be clear d. be correct
9. The most general sentence in an essay is the ....
a. thesis b. conclusion c. example d. detail
10. A writer can suggest a solution or a recommendation in the .... paragraph.
a. introductory b. concluding c. body d. first

Advanced Exercises

1. Children need to be taught not to **talk back to** their parents. This means that children .... (Longman)
a. weren't allowed to discuss issues. b. shouldn't be allowed to reply rudely.
c. were asked to stop making noise. d. weren't allowed to say anything.
2. She was surprised .... that he wanted to marry her.
a. by know b. to know c. knew d. to knowing

- تمارين القواعد القادمة تركز على قاعدة (I wish / If only) ...

3. I sincerely wish we .... the problem in the exam but unfortunately we could not.
a. have solved b. could solve c. would have solved d. could have solved
4. A: "Are you going to the theatre tomorrow?" B: "No, but I wish I ...."
a. had b. did c. am d. were
5. It was silly of me not to buy that dress, I wish I .... it.
a. buy b. could buy c. shall buy d. had bought
6. You are making a lot of noise. I wish you .... making it.
a. stopped b. could stop c. may stop d. would stop
7. He plays the piano so well. I wish I .... it well, too.
a. can play b. have played c. could play d. could have played
8. It rains a lot here. I wish I .... an umbrella.
a. would have b. have c. had d. would have

General Question Bank (Unit 6) بنك الأسئلة العام على الوحدة

Vocabulary – Grammar – Writing

1. Pollution has a serious impact on the weather. **Impact** here means .... (LM)
a. importance b. influence c. affect d. cause
2. She was tired, so she returned .... early. (LM)
a. to home b. home c. the home d. a home
3. .... careful he is, he sometimes makes mistakes. (LM)
a. Whatever b. Regardless c. However d. Despite

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

4. "You are doing well; I'm sure you will carry ……… achieving more success!" (LM)
a. in b. on c. of d. at
5. When you change the way you work, …… its advantages and disadvantages first. (LM)
a. concentrate b. fabricate c. evaluate d. regulate
6. I usually have a thirty-minute walk every day; sport has a …… effect on health. (LM)
a. negative b. positive c. terrible d. rare
7. How do you usually ……………….. ideas amongst a group of friends to get more information about something? (LM)
a. rise b. mind c. brainstorm d. storm
8. Unfortunately, I got low marks; I wish I …… harder when I had had the time. (LM)
a. had studied b. studied c. would study d. have studied
9. He managed to ……………….. smoking.
a. have his son to stop b. have his son stopped
c. get his son to stop d. get his son stopped
10. My mother usually lets my elder sister ………… lunch when she is away. (LM)
a. to make b. making c. makes d. make
11. At first, he insisted on his opinion, but I managed to ..... him to change his mind. (LM)
a. allow b. get c. make d. let
12. I recommend you ………………………… late anymore. (LM)
a. aren't b. don't be c. not be d. not to be
13. My parents ……………… up later at the weekend.
a. allow me to stay b. let me to stay c. make me to stay d. allow me stay
14. The teacher ………………… home when I felt ill.
a. let me to go b. had me to go c. allowed me to go d. made me to go
15. In spite of being tired, he continued working for a long time. In spite of is a/an …………………… for despite. (LM)
a. opposite b. similar c. antonym d. synonym
16. In an essay about (***How to improve our schools***); what is the best topic sentence?
a. Finally, developing our schools is the key to getting well-educated citizens.
b. In a school, there should be a suitable playground to practise sports.
c. Improving our schools is a national duty to achieve progress in education.
d. Teachers and students should have the skills of using computers.

Translation

١. يهدف مشروع العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة إلى تخفيف العبء عن القاهرة التي تعاني التكدس السكاني بما له من آثار سلبية علي الخدمات والبنية الأساسية.

a. The New Administrative Capital project aims to reduce the burden on Cairo, which suffers from overcrowding, with its negative effects on services and infrastructure.
b. The New Administer Capital project aiming to reduce the burden on Cairo, which suffers from overcrowding, with its negative affects on services and infrastructure.
c. The New Administrative Capital project aims to reduce the broaden on Cairo, which suffers from overcrowding, with it's negative effects on services and below structure.
d. The New Administrative Capital project aims to reduce the ritual on Cairo, which suffers from overcrowding, with its negative effects on services and ultra structure.

٢. مبادرة حياة كريمة تضمن الشفافية، تعزيز الحماية الاجتماعية للفئات المحتاجة، وقيام كل شريك بدوره وفق منهجية العمل.

a. The Decent Life initial includes accuracy, strengthening sociable protection for need groups, and all partner playing their role in accordance with the work methodology.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

b. **The Decent Life initiative includes accuracy, strengthening social protection for needy groups, and all partner playing there role in accordance with the work methodology.**
c. **The Accent Life initiative includes transparency, strengthening sociable protection for needy groups, and each partner play their role in according with the work methodology.**
d. **The Decent Life initiative includes transparency, strengthening social protection for needy groups, and each partner playing their role in accordance with the work methodology.**

3. Ancient Egypt was an agricultural country in which most people worked in the fields because of the abundance of water and the soil that was as rich in nutrients back then as it is today.

أ. كانت مصر القديمة دولة زراعية يعمل فيها معظم الناس في المجالات بسبب تحديث المياه والتربة التي كانت غنية بالعناصر الغذائية في ذلك الوقت كما هي اليوم.
ب. كانت مصر القديمة دولة زراعية يعمل فيها معظم الناس في الحقول بسبب تحديث المياه والتربة التي كانت غنية بالعناصر الغذائية في ذلك الوقت أكثر مما هي عليه اليوم.
ج. كانت مصر القديمة دولة زراعية يعمل فيها معظم الناس في المجالات بسبب وفرة المياه والتربة التي كانت غنية بالعناصر الغذائية في ذلك الوقت أكثر مما هي عليه اليوم.
د. كانت مصر القديمة دولة زراعية يعمل فيها معظم الناس في الحقول بسبب وفرة المياهِ والتربة التي كانت غنية بالعناصر الغذائية في ذلك الوقت كما هي اليوم.

4. Education is a weapon for the people by which they can live a high-quality life. Furthermore, education makes people easy to govern but at the same time it makes them impossible to be enslaved.

أ. التعليم سلاح للناس يستطيعون من خلاله أن يعيشوا حياة جيدة الصنع. علاوة على ذلك، فإن التعليم يجعل حكم الناس أمرًا سهلاً ولكنه في الوقت نفسه يجعل من المستحيل تعبدهم.
ب. التعليم سلاح للناس يستطيعون من خلاله أن يعيشوا حياة عالية الجودة. علاوة على ذلك، فإن التعليم يجعل حكم الناس أمرًا سهلاً ولكنه في الوقت نفسه يجعل من المستحيل استعبادهم.
ج. التعليم سلاح للناس يستطيعون من خلاله أن يعيشوا حياة جيدة الصنع. علاوة على ذلك، فإن التعليم يجعل شرع الناس أمرًا سهلاً ولكنه في الوقت نفسه يجعل من المستحيل استعبادهم.
د. التعليم سلاح للناس يستطيعون من خلاله أن يعيشوا حياة عالية الجودة. علاوة على ذلك، فإن التعليم يجعل شرع الناس أمرًا سهلاً ولكنه في الوقت نفسه يجعل من المستحيل تعبدهم.

Comprehension

A. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

The first movies were made using black and white cameras. The film for the pictures were cut up and made into long strips أشرطة. They were played on a movie projector in a theater. Today, people can see movies almost anywhere; on computers, on iPods or even on cell phones. The world of movies is changing very fast. Some filmmakers want to use digital photography for making movies. Digital photography is easier and cheaper, takes fewer people and less space. However, they do not turn out as clear as the original way of filming.

A man named Robert Rodriguez says digital form is the new way to make movies. He says it is the way to keep movie theaters alive. He does not want them to become extinct. Robert writes movies and shoots them. He directs them and puts them together. He even does the special effects. Robert does them all in digital format. He does ***this*** in his home in Texas. He can make most movies for half of the money it would usually cost. He wants to make movies that can only be seen in theaters. His idea is to make movies, for less money, only to be shown in theaters. He feels this will help preserve the ***original*** way to watch a movie.

1. What makes Robert unusual and remarkable?
a. **He is trying to save the movie theaters.** **b.** **He is the only filmmaker who lives in Texas.**
c. **He is making movies.** **d.** **He only wants to make movies to be shown on TV.**

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

2. Which of these is NOT something positive about digital movies?
a. They need fewer people. b. They cost less than making movies the old way.
c. They can be made using a small space. d. They are not as clear as the other kind.
3. Where can't people watch movies today?
a. on the moon b. on a cell phone c. on an iPod d. on a television
4. To make movies digitally you would probably use a ……………………………
a. typewriter b. computer c. magnifying glass d. book
5. A good title for the passage is ……………………………..
a. saving movies b. saving energy c. saving theatres d. saving life
6. The underlined word "*this*" refers to Robert Rodriquez's ………………… .
a. movies b. making digital movies c. movie theatres d. doing everything in digital format
7. The underlined word "*original*" is the synonym of the word ………………………
a. earliest b. abnormal c. recently d. normal
8. Robert Rodriguez does his digital work …………………….. .
a. at night b. at home c. very badly d. in an unusual way

B. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Many scientists today are trying to create new machines that help ease patients' pain and make doctors' and nurses' jobs easier. One machine that is helping patients is called a video remote interpreter, or VRI مترجم فيديو عن بعد. It helps people who are deaf. It connects to people outside the hospital that can help the deaf person communicate with the doctors and nurses.

Another machine is being made for people with bad burns. This machine will be set up next to the hospital bed. It will be close to, but not touching, the patient. This is important, as people with burns are often in a lot of pain. It hurts them even more to have the burns touched.

Usually doctors need to take a sample عينة of the burn. They need to get a part of the skin from the burn. They do this so they can test for infection. Getting the sample is painful for the patient. This machine will be able to test a burn for infection by using the air around the burn. It won't touch the patient's skin. Scientists are working every day to invent new technology for hospitals. They want to help people who are sick and also help all people stay healthy.

1. VRI is a/an ………………… which stands for Video Remote Interpreter.
a. letters b. acronym c. antonym d. automation
2. Which word could be a synonym for "*sample*"?
a. skin b. piece c. arm d. leg
3. Why did the scientists try to make a machine that can work near the burn patient?
a. so it can hum for the sick person b. so it can make a new noise
c. so it can read the air and check for infections d. so it can watch the patient
4. A VRI is used for patients who ……………………………………
a. are blind b. are burned c. are in a lot of pain d. can't hear
5. It is important for the patient not to be touched if he has a burn so as not to feel ……. .
a. wetness b. heat c. pain d. shock
6. The VRI helps the patient to ……………………………………………………
a. take a sample of his disease b. communicate with the doctor
c. go outside the hospital freely d. stay inside the hospital calmly
7. Doctors take a sample of the burn so they can test for ………………… .
a. perfection b. infection c. impression d. detection
8. Choose an appropriate title for the passage.
a. Patient technology b. Hospital technology c. Doctor technology d. Nurse technology

Essay

1. "Your role model in life". (Longman)

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

L7 The meaning of success معنى النجاح

خلاصة الكلمات

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
administrative	إداري	managerial / bureaucratic	
clearly	بوضوح	plainly / apparently	vaguely / mysteriously
combine with	يمزج مع	blend / merge	dissociate / disconnect
elegant	أنيق - جميل	pretty / tasteful	ugly / dull
impressive	مبهر - مؤثر	moving / touching	unemotional / ordinary
independent	مستقل	self-sufficient / self-reliant	subordinate / dependent
professional	محترف	expert / adept	inexpert / amateur هاو

Vocabulary & Prepositions

Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning	Word	Meaning
inspiration	إلهام - وحي	councillor	عضو مجلس	prepared to	مستعد لـ - جاهز لـ
quality	سمة - خاصية	council	مجلس	assistant	مساعد
define ... as	يُعرِّف ... كـ	challenge	تحدي - يتحدى	facilities	تسهيلات - مرافق
actions	أفعال - أحداث	average height	طول متوسط	polio	شلل الأطفال
committee	لجنة	average person	الشخص العادي	even if	حتى لو
presenter	مقدم العرض	Paralympics	ألعاب المعاقين	sign of	دليل على
persevere	يثابر - يكافح	male sport	رياضة تخص الذكور	treatment	معالجة - معاملة
rarely	نادرا	go wrong	يتلف - يفسد - يتعطل	powerlifter	رافع أثقال
a success	ناجح	share (participate) in	يشترك في	lift (v)	يرفع
perform	يؤدي - يمثل	perfect	تام - مثالي	diagram	رسم بياني
town hall	مبنى البلدية	change minds about	يغير الأراء	top marks	أعلى الدرجات
memorize	يحفظ في الذاكرة	multiplication table	جدول الضرب	in pairs	ثنائيا
feedback	تغذية راجعة	rhetorical question	سؤال بلاغي	category	فئة - تصنيف
talented (adj.)	موهوب	visual aid	وسيلة بصرية	spell out	يتهجى بصوت عال
indicate	يشير إلى	face-to-face	وجها لوجه	score (n)	نقاط مسجلة - نتيجة
rights	حقوق	audience	مشاهدون - جمهور	pause	يتوقف - توقف
profits	أرباح	certificates	شهادات (وثائق)	acting	التمثيل
sponsor	يرعى - يمول	degree	شهادة جامعية (الدرجة العلمية)	give out	يوزع
sincerely	بإخلاص	graduation ceremony	حفل تخرج	Creativity Award	جائزة الابداع
was born with	ولد بمرض	try your best	تبذل قصارى جهدك	win a vote	يفوز بتصويت
was born into	ولد في عائلة	take up a sport	يمارس رياضة	in terms of	من ناحية - من حيث
do powerlifting	يرفع أثقال	signposting language	لغة لافتات	Down's Syndrome	متلازمة داون

Expressions - Collocations - Idioms

Expression	Meaning	Expression	Meaning
develop an interest in	يطور اهتمامًا بـ	IQ (Intelligence Quotient) test	اختبار ذكاء
a matter of working hard	مسألة العمل بجد	a colleague of mine	أحد زملائي
as elegant as a swan	أنيقة مثل بجعة	Paralympic Games	ألعاب المعاقين
increase significantly	يزداد بشكل ملحوظ	Paralympian athlete	رياضي معاق
in every thousand people	بين كل ألف فرد	it's a bit short notice	إخطار قصير بعض الشئ
start out in her career	تنطلق في مهنتها	the World Youth Forum	منتدى شباب العالم
write down notes on (about)	يدون ملاحظات عن	take pride in (be proud of)	يفخر بـ

R.S.V.P (répondez s'il vous plait) (Please Reply) form — نموذج (من فضلك أجب) المرفق

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Language Notes

visible	مرني (ليس مخفيا)	visual	مرني / بصري / يخاطب العين
indoor / indoors	داخلي (صفة) / بالداخل (ظرف)	outdoor / outdoors	خارجي (صفة) / بالخارج (ظرف)
earn	يكسب مال / يكسب رزق	beat	يهزم / يتغلب على
win	يفوز بشيء مادي كجائزة أو بطولة	gain	يكتسب (خبرة / معرفة / وزن / سرعة)
be **a success**	يحقق نجاح	be **successful**	يكون ناجح
average / average **of**	متوسط (صفة) / متوسط كذا	**on** average	في المتوسط
location	موقع ثابت على خريطة مثلا / مكان تصوير	position	موضع متغير / مكانة / وظيفة / منصب
hardly **any** + اسم	لا أي	hardly **ever** + فعل	لا أبدا
go missing	يضل الطريق	**be** (**get**) lost = lose **the way**	يضل الطريق
enthusiastic **about**	متحمس لـ (صفة)	an enthusiast	أحد المتحمسين (اسم)
everyday	يومي (صفة)	every day	يوميا (ظرف)
because / as / since / for + جملة	لأن	because **of** / due (owing) **to** / for +V.ing/N	بسبب

Vocabulary Question Bank بنك أسئلة الكلمات

1. A woman in the street saw that I was in trouble and came to my ……………...
   a. dead b. aid c. act d. fact
2. The wedding الزفاف ………………. will be held in May.
   a. clarification b. category c. ceremony d. surprise
3. The president of Egypt has ……………. three international conferences this month.
   a. intended b. attended c. excited d. tended
4. He is drawing a …………………., showing how the machine works.
   a. diagram b. telegraph c. telegram d. witness
5. Well-…………..... employees usually give due care to يهتم كثيرا بـ the job they do.
   a. revised b. organized c. sterilized d. indicated
6. Computer viruses fall into three broad عام / واسع ………………… .
   a. categories b. capacities c. abilities d. capabilities
7. ………….. aids can make lessons much more interesting and comprehensible مفهوم.
   a. Visible b. Invisible c. Visual d. Motel
8. Knowing it was a/an ……………. question, I didn't reply.
   a. rhetorical b. reversal c. universal d. urgent
9. This is a/an …………… that we all have to cooperate to overcome.
   a. change b. chance c. challenge d. admission
10. Two citizens sent a complaint شكوى to the local ……… because of the broken bridge.
    a. councillor b. station c. contention d. commentator
11. A few years after …... from university, he became a well-known philosopher فيلسوف.
    a. graduation b. deletion c. intention d. fabrication
12. They are putting pressure on people to ……... for them in the coming القادم elections.
    a. mute b. cute c. vote d. focus
13. It's a bit short ……………, but can you call me when you know?
    a. novice b. convince c. nourish d. notice
14. Getting work is difficult for some …………………… nowadays.
    a. graduates b. generates c. guarantees d. vibrates
15. When two or more elements عناصر ……..……., a chemical change takes place.
    a. compact b. contradict c. content d. combine

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

16. I admire this actor. His performance is really ....
a. ordinary b. impressive c. usual d. aggressive

17. Research .... that over 81% of teachers are dissatisfied with their salary.
a. involves b. revolves c. indicates d. deteriorates

18. Some surgeons .... children free of charge مجانا.
a. bleed b. heal c. create d. treat

19. A teenager always dreams of being .... of his/her parents.
a. independent b. attendant c. experiment d. experience

20. We're looking for young people with enterprise المبادرة / الإقدام and ....
a. creature b. creativity c. innovative d. reinvent

21. She had .... as a child and spent the rest of her life in a wheelchair كرسي متحرك.
a. motion b. motivation c. role d. polio

22. The hotel offers a wide range of سلسلة من .... and services.
a. convicts b. facilities c. talents d. faculties

23. The old system was fairly تماما .... whereas the new system is really very simple.
a. complicated b. guaranteed c. verified d. modernized

24. By investing in education, we nourish يغذي / يعزز the .... of our children.
a. talents b. travails c. trails d. trials

25. My grandfather died last year, ... 81.
a. aged b. age c. at of age d. in the age

26. The .... will be used to modify يعدل / يطور the course for next year.
a. flashback b. flash-forward c. feedback d. feeding

27. The role women play in society is ....; no one can deny it.
a. significant b. trivial c. unintelligent d. visual

28. This new .... of growing cells artificially copies what actually happens in nature.
a. fact b. truth c. technique d. army

29. She remains an .... example to be remembered with fondness and good humour.
a. inspired b. inspire c. inspiring d. inspiration

30. I .... this type of sport; I like it very much. (LM)
a. adore b. deal c. detest d. delay

31. If you .... him, he will surely beat you. He is an excellent player.
a. chant b. count c. distance d. challenge

32. She prefers .... to weightlifting.
a. powerlifting b. powerful c. powerfulness d. embowering

33. I noticed an elegant lady sitting next to my aunt. "Elegant" means .... (LM)
a. regretful b. dutiful c. armful d. graceful

34. She always finds .... for her paintings in nature.
a. inspiration b. accommodation c. coronation d. contamination

35. On your first day in a new job, you should make a good ....
a. expression b. impression c. depression d. tradition

36. The girl .... us with her superior intelligence ذكاء خارق.
a. depressed b. reversed c. cursed d. impressed

37. Our top priorities must be .... and commercial growth النمو التجاري.
a. proof b. profit c. loss d. closure

38. If you work hard, you will certainly be a/an ....
a. successful b. achievable c. achievement d. success

39. Today is a/an .... to get better. Don't waste it.
a. application b. applicant c. candidate d. opportunity

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

40. A researcher gave a ………….. today about recent advances in cancer treatment.
a. walk b. crock c. talk d. chock
41. Today success is sometimes ……. by how much money you make from your job. (LM)
a. refined b. defined c. refused d. appeared
42. After working for 10 hours, I feel as I have …………………….. nothing.
a. achieved b. launched c. succeeded d. acknowledged
43. His insistence الإصرار ………………… him to achieve success.
a. aspired b. inspired c. conspired d. prescribed
44. ……………….. people should have the same rights and choices as everyone else.
a. Disabled b. Unable c. Inability d. Disability
45. She ……………….. to get her breath back and then carried on jogging الجري.
a. praised b. pleased c. paused d. blessed
46. We have to treat people with …………….. as if they were sound people أناس أصحاء.
a. abilities b. capabilities c. facilities d. disabilities
47. He always gets nervous whenever he has to give a ……………. to audience.
a. contradiction b. presentation c. donation d. dominance
48. Everyone admires her for she is a/an …………….. woman.
a. elegant b. curious c. furious d. notorious
49. Your resume سيرة ذاتية should highlight your skills and ……………………
a. failures b. locals c. visuals d. achievements
50. She won two medals in the …………….. although she is disabled.
a. Olympics b. Paralympics c. Athlete d. Athletic
51. I pity يشفق على children who suffer from Down's …………………..
a. Forum b. Towards c. Syndrome d. Syntax
52. This ………………. qualifies you to work as a dental assistant مساعد طبيب أسنان.
a. certificate b. creativity c. climate d. condition
53. Most of the soldiers acted with great courage and ………………….. .
a. ignorance b. negligence c. coincidence d. determination
54. Nursing wounded soldiers جنود جرحى at wartime isn't an easy …………………..
a. task b. took c. trick d. troop
55. Our national team is expected to win the coming ……………………
a. championship b. livelihood c. friendship d. communication
56. The ……………….. was clearly enchanted مستمتع by the singer's performance.
a. coincidence b. reference c. tolerance d. audience
57. My cousin is my ……………; I respect him much.
a. role model b. inspiring c. motivated d. immigrant
58. I am in a/an …………….. position, as my job is different from anyone else's.
a. ordinary b. impressed c. comic d. unique
59. The teacher ……… the difficult paragraph so that the students could understand it.
a. paraphrased b. quoted c. caught d. brought
60. A university …………….. has become a requisite ضرورة for most professions وظائف.
a. grade b. degree c. ingredient d. gradual
61. "Your work is impressive." The word "*impressive*" is synonymous with "………."
a. ordinary b. admirable c. vulgar d. terrifying
62. Another word for the adjective "*administrative*" is "……………………"
a. pragmatic b. dogmatic c. democratic d. managerial
63. To *combine* means to "…………………."
a. merge b. addict c. contradict d. interact

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

64. "She is young but independent." An antonym for "*independent*" is ……………….
a. self-reliant **b.** self-motivated **c.** self-sufficient **d.** subordinate

65. Another word for "*specific*" is …………………….
a. universal **b.** particular **c.** especially **d.** general

66. The word "*ceremony*" can be replaced by the word "………………….."
a. memorization **b.** contradiction **c.** celebration **d.** innovation

67. A synonym for "*category*" is …………………..
a. classification **b.** domination **c.** contribution **d.** donation

68. "She is admired for she is a success." An antonym for "*success*" is ……………..
a. failure **b.** triumph **c.** victory **d.** motivation

69. Another word for "*face-to-face*" is "………………."
a. fearful **b.** vis-à-vis **c.** bit-by-bit **d.** hard-and-hard

70. "I need to overcome my fear of the dark." "*Overcome*" is synonymous with ……
a. conduct **b.** convince **c.** complete **d.** conquer

71. I'm enthusiastic ……………………….. the new post I occupy. (LM)
a. for **b.** about **c.** in **d.** with

72. Sorrowfully, everything in some people's lives is measured in ……. of money. (LM)
a. advance **b.** fact **c.** turn **d.** terms

73. He can't move; he has a ………………….. problem with his leg. (LM)
a. psychological **b.** physical **c.** chemical **d.** biological

74. We work hard to ….. the minds of foreign investors about our workers' efficiency. (LM)
a. change **b.** charge **c.** check **d.** refuse

75. Which ………… do successful people share, so they can keep making progress? (LM)
a. quantities **b.** qualities **c.** demerits **d.** obstacles

خلاصة القواعد — Language: Quick Hints

- Part (1): *Present Perfect Simple* Vs. Present Perfect Continuous

١. يركز المضارع التام البسيط على نتيجة الحدث والمضارع التام المستمر يركز على النشاط (الحدث) نفسه.

- She **has gained** too much experience working here. نتيجة العمل هي اكتساب الكثير من الخبرات.
- Researchers **have been looking** at what makes people successful for a very long time.

٢. الكلمات التالية تُستخدم فقط مع زمن المضارع التام: ever / never / yet / just / already

- She **has** never **done** Karate. - I **have** already **started** reading.

٣. نستخدم مضارع تام مستمر حين نجد (now / all / still / haven't finished yet) مع (since / for).

- She **has been chatting** with her mom on the phone for a long time now (and still is).

٤. عندما نشير إلى (عدد مرات تكرار الحدث) أو (كمية شيء ما)، من الضروري استخدام زمن المضارع التام:

- Ali **has read** twenty pages in the new story until now.

٥. المضارع التام المستمر لا يستخدم غالبا في المجهول ولذلك يأخذ صيغة المجهول الخاصة بالمضارع التام.

- Natural resources **have been used** up since the existence of man on earth.

٦. الأفعال التي تستغرق وقت طويل تأتي غالبا في المضارع التام المستمر (sleep / work / rain / learn)

- She **has been sitting** there for an hour. - I **have been teaching** English for 10 years.

٧. (how long) مضارع تام بسيط أو مستمر / (how many / how much) مع المضارع التام البسيط ..

- How long **have you been training**? - How many times **have you done** this exercise?

٨. نستخدم (اسم يعبر عن مدة + all) مع مضارع تام مستمر و(اسم لا يعبر عن مدة + all) مع مضارع تام.

- I **have been reading** all morning. - I **have been watching** the matches all week.
- I **have read** all the novels written by Naguib Mahfouz.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

٩. الأفعال التالية (stative verbs) تستخدم مع المضارع التام وليس المضارع التام المستمر: (be) و:

- senses الحواس: hear يسمع / look يبدو / smell له رائحة / see يرى / taste ذو مذاق / feel ذو ملمس
- mental أفعال التفكير: mean / think = believe يعتقد / know / imagine / realise / understand
- communication أفعال التواصل: agree / disagree / admit / deny / promise / surprise
- Attitude أفعال العاطفة: love / like / dislike / hate / prefer / want / need / desire
- Possession أفعال الملكية: possess / own / have / have got / belong to
- Other verbs أفعال أخرى: cost / include / involve / owe to / intend / remain
- I **have had** this car for 15 years now! (Not: *have been having*)

- تأتي نفس الأفعال في زمن المضارع التام المستمر إذا حملت معان أخرى غير المشار إليها سابقا ...

- Samy **has been seeing** the same dentist for five years. (يذهب للطبيب)
- She **has been thinking** about something important. (يفكر في أمر ما)

- Part (2): *Adverbs and Adjectives* الظروف والصفات

١. الصفة تصف الاسم أو الضمير ... وتوضع بعد (be) أو أي فعل آخر يساويه في المعنى مثل:

- Ali is **intelligent**.
- Ali is **intelligent at** doing difficult sums.
- Ali is **an intelligent student**.
- Ali and Ahmed are **intelligent students**.

٢. تستخدم الصفات بصيغة (V.ing) لتصف من يسبب الحدث وبصيغة (P.P) تصف من يستقبل الحدث.

- Last night's film was **exciting**.
- Ali is **frightened** of the dog.

٣. هناك صفات عادية في معناها بينما هناك صفات قوية: مثال (غاضب angry / غاضب جدا furious).

- قبل الصفات العادية نستخدم ظروف درجة مثل: very / quite / rather / extremely / really
- قبل الصفات القوية نستخدم ظروف درجة مثل: absolutely / completely / really

- I'm **very tired**.
- I'm **absolutely exhausted**.
- The water is **very hot (boiling)**.

٤. عند السؤال عن المقادير والنسب نستخدم (how + صفة) أو (what + اسم).

- How **high** is Everest?
- What **height** is Everest?

٥. يُستخدم الظرف لوصف الفعل ويوضع غالباً بعد هذا الفعل لكنه قد يوضع قبله أحيانا بغرض تأكيده.

- Nobody treats her **differently**.
- I wasn't sure if I could **successfully** do it.

٦. هناك كلمات تُعامل كظرف وصفة في نفس الوقت:

- Ali is a **fast** runner.
- Ali runs **fast**.

- fast بسرعة - سريع / hard جاد - بجد / early مبكر - بوقت مبكر / late متأخر - بوقت متأخر /
- best أفضل - بشكل أفضل / daily يومي - يوميا / much كثير - كثيرا / little قليل - قليلا / most كثير - كثيرا

- هناك مشتقات أخرى من الكلمات السابقة لكنها تحمل معان لظروف أخرى.

hardly	بصعوبة - نادراً	lately	مؤخراً - حديثاً	mostly	غالباً

- I have visited England **lately**.
- I **mostly** go online to read news.

- تأتي (hardly) مع (any) لتساوي (no).

- I could **hardly** hear **anybody** = I could hear **nobody**.

٧. هناك ظروف شاذة وتحفظ كما هي ...

- good جيد - well بشكل جيد / everyday يومي - every day يوميا / a lot of (many/much) كثير من - a lot كثيرا / indoor داخلي - indoors داخل المنزل / outdoor خارجي – outdoors خارج المنزل
- Ali is **good** at swimming.
- Ali is a **good** swimmer.
- Ali swims **well**.

٨. هناك صفات تنتهي بـ (ly) مثل (friendly / fatherly / lonely / southerly) .... إلخ.

- Mona is **friendly** to me.
- A **southerly** wind blows here.

- لا يمكن تكوين ظرف من الصفات التي تنتهي بـ (ly) بالطريقة العادية بل باستخدام التركيبة التالية:

- in + a/an + صفة + way (manner) (بطريقة بأسلوب)
- in + a/an + صفة + direction (في اتجاه)

- Mona treats me **in a friendly way**.
- The wind blows here **in a southerly direction**.

٩. الأفعال التالية تُتبع بصفة وليس ظرف: smell / taste / feel / look / sound

- This food **smells bad**. = This food **has a bad smell**.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Grammar Question Bank بنك أسئلة القواعد

1. The story that I read was an .... one; I recommend it for you to read.
a. inspired **b.** inspiringly **c.** inspires **d.** inspiring
2. The .... person in the street is a lot better off than they were forty years ago.
a. average **b.** on average **c.** averagely **d.** averages
3. He has a .... reason for every dumb thing he does; he says he'll understand someday.
a. well **b.** good **c.** goodness **d.** in a good way
4. Is this a realistic salary for such a .... job?
a. responsibility **b.** responsibly **c.** responsible **d.** irresponsibility
5. Nobody treats her .... to the other employees.
a. a different **b.** different **c.** difference **d.** differently
6. I wasn't sure if .... combine my job with playing handball.
a. could I successful **b.** I could successful **c.** could I successfully **d.** I could successfully
7. Ahmad ....
a. has always worked hard **b.** has hard always worked
c. has worked a hard always **d.** has always hard working
8. Heba can swim ....
a. good way **b.** well **c.** good **d.** in a well way
9. He is .... now.
a. extreme successful **b.** extreme succeed **c.** extremely successful **d.** extremely success
10. Some of our successful athletes .... here to train for more than ten years.
a. have been come **b.** are coming **c.** have been coming **d.** are being come
11. I've .... here for a long time, so I can show you what to do.
a. been worked **b.** working **c.** been working **d.** worked
12. I .... ill since we last met.
a. have been being **b.** have been **c.** was being **d.** was
13. She had .... ever done any sport before she started doing powerlifting.
a. hard **b.** harder **c.** hardly **d.** harden
14. Angela is able to do her current job in a .... way.
a. perfect normally **b.** perfect normal **c.** perfectly normal **d.** perfectly normally
15. Where ....? We .... for you for half an hour.
a. have you been being / have waited **b.** have you been / have been waiting
c. have you been / have been waited **d.** have you been being / have waited
16. We .... about learning Spanish for a while, but we .... a good course yet.
a. have been thinking / haven't been finding **b.** have thought / haven't been found
c. have thought / haven't been finding **d.** have been thinking / haven't found
17. He is very busy because he has .... ways of achieving success.
a. been researched **b.** researched **c.** been researching **d.** researching
18. Eman .... her job since she started working in December.
a. has been loving **b.** has loved **c.** was loving **d.** loved
19. He wanted his family to feel .... of him.
a. real proud **b.** really pride **c.** real proudly **d.** really proud
20. Since that time, he ....
a. has extreme been successful **b.** has successful been extremely
c. has been extremely successful **d.** has been extreme successful
21. Hoda worked .... which is why she did very .... in her exams.
a. really hard / well **b.** real hard / good **c.** really hardly / well **d.** real hardly / good
22. French is her favourite subject. She likes it ....
a. most **b.** many **c.** well **d.** good

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

23. It seems like ages since ....
a. we last met b. have we met c. last were met d. we were meeting
24. I have known her since ....
a. she has been six b. six years old c. six years d. she was six
25. I .... six letters since I came in this morning.
a. was typing b. have typed c. have been typing d. am typing
26. Since I graduated, I .... in this bank.
a. will work b. have worked c. have been working d. both b and c
27. .... he is a hardworking man, he has been successful in business.
a. Since b. Due to c. While d. When
28. This girl .... diabetic since her childhood.
a. was b. has been being c. is being d. has been
29. People have .... trees in gardens for thousands of years.
a. been growing b. been grown c. growing d. be growing
30. My brother .... in the Central Bank for many years. He no longer works there.
a. is working b. worked c. has worked d. has been working
31. You .... the hall; it looks lovely! (LM)
a. were decorating b. will decorate c. have decorated d. had decorated
32. I .... the movie you recommended. I'm enjoying it. (LM)
a. have watched b. had watched c. have been watching d. had been watching
33. He .... three cups of coffee since he reached the office this morning. (LM)
a. had drunk b. has drunk c. is drinking d. has been drinking
34. They .... in London since 2004. They are still living there. (LM)
a. had lived b. have lived c. have been living d. had been living
35. She .... lunch for two hours before her children returned home. (LM)
a. had prepared b. has prepared c. has been preparing d. had been preparing
36. I .... reading the book you recommended, so we can talk about it now. (LM)
a. had finished b. have finished c. have been finishing d. had been finishing
37. I .... my friend, Kamel, since we were at school. (LM)
a. have known b. had known c. are knowing d. have been knowing
38. I .... 2000 metres today. (LM)
a. have run b. had run c. have been running d. had been running
39. Tamer .... his new car for five months now. (LM)
a. had had b. has had c. have been having d. had been having
40. Please help me; I .... my passport. What can I do? (LM)
a. had lost b. will be losing c. has been losing d. have lost
41. I ..... Wuthering Heights all day. It's very interesting, but I'm only on chapter 3. (LM)
a. have been reading b. had read c. had been reading d. have read
42. He .... abroad; he prefers to spend his time wandering round his hometown. (LM)
a. has ever travelled b. has never travelled c. has already travelled d. had never travelled
43. Your hands are really dirty. What ....? (LM)
a. had you been doing b. had you done c. have you been doing d. will you be doing
44. I miss you so much; I .... you for ages! (LM)
a. won't see b. hadn't seen c. haven't been seeing d. haven't seen
45. .... doing the new exercise yet? (LM)
a. Have you finished b. Had you finished c. Will you finish d. Are you finishing
46. Since the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic, the world economy .... (LM)
a. has greatly affected
b. had been greatly affected
c. has been greatly affected
d. had greatly affected

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

47. I am still working; I .... doing that task yet. (LM)
a. hadn't finished b. haven't finished c. won't finish d. have finished

48. They .... the road to our village recently. (LM)
a. had paved b. have been paved c. have been paving d. had been paving

49. She .... a thorough cleaning of the house. Everything is sparkling. (LM)
a. had done b. had been doing c. has been doing d. has done

50. My aunt .... in Tanta for ten years only. Now, she is living in Mansoura. (LM)
a. has lived b. had lived c. has been living d. lived

Writing Skills: Hints

1. An invitation to an event to celebrate achievements

It's a bit short notice	There isn't much time before the event
Let me know	Tell me
Use the attached R.S.V.P. form	A reply letter to say if you can go to an event

Exercises on Writing Skills

1. When a speaker wants to start a new topic, he/she says which of the following?
a. In this talk, I will explain .... b. That's all I have to say about ....
c. It's important to remember ...... d. Now, I'd like to move on to the second reason.

2. In an invitation, "R.S.V.P" means: ....
a. Accepting the invitation is necessary b. Let me visit you soon.
c. Replying to the invitation is optional. d. Refuse this invitation at once.

3. All of the following are signposting except ....
a. first b. then c. next d. repeat

4. "Tell me" means "........................."
a. Call me later b. Let me show c. Let me know d. Give me a minute

Advanced Exercises

1. He's really *beating himself up over failing the exam*. This means ...... (Longman)
a. he has decided to try again b. he wants to forget all about that event
c. he blames himself for failing the exam d. he ignores that event

2. I .... cook dinner on Monday evenings.
a. have supposed to b. am supposed to c. suppose to d. am supposing to

- تمارين القواعد القادمة تركز على قاعدة (articles) ...

3. We should all spread .... peace because it is the basis of stability. (LM)
a. a b. an c. the d. no article

4. She lost .... hope and decided to give up. (LM)
a. no article b. a c. an d. the

5. My uncle works as a surgeon in .... European country. (LM)
a. a b. an c. the d. no article

6. You shouldn't mix with bad friends: better alone than in ...... bad company. (LM)
a. a b. an c. the d. no article

7. Articles, possessives, quantifiers and demonstratives are ....
a. determiners b. adverbs c. prepositions d. pronouns

8. "The Old Man and the Sea" is Hemingway's .... most successful book.
a. a b. an c. the d. no article

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

General Question Bank (Unit 7) بنك الأسئلة العام على الوحدة

Vocabulary – Grammar – Writing

1. "Fish is a significant part of their diet." A synonym for "*significant*" is …………
a. trivial b. important c. secondary d. major

2. "She suffers from a disability." "*Disability*" is antonymous with "……………"
a. capacity b. inefficiency c. incompetence d. suffocation

3. Our football ………… has worked hard to inculcate a team spirit into the players.
a. sketch b. coach c. crash d. crack

4. It was kind of them to ……………… me like a member of their family.
a. deal b. treat c. track d. attack

5. Great countries are founded on the ……………… of freedom and justice for all.
a. claims b. veins c. valves d. values

6. ……………… from around the world will be competing at the Olympics.
a. Athletics b. Athlete c. Athletic d. Athletes

7. Rehab is ………………, but that hasn't stopped her from working out. (LM)
a. disabled b. unable c. fit d. ready

8. My car ……………………………. to the garage a week ago.
a. has been taken b. has taken c. was taken d. took

9. – ………………… Luxor before? – Yes, I went there last winter. (LM)
a. Are you visiting b. Have you visited c. Have you been visited d. Will you visit

10. He hasn't been able to play tennis ………………….. he broke his leg. (LM)
a. since b. for c. ago d. when

11. You can't meet Taher because he ………… Cairo International Book Fair. (LM)
a. has been to b. has gone to c. has gone d. has been

12. The secretary ………………… four files so far.
a. has been revising b. has revised c. has been revised d. is revising

13. He is exhausted. He ………………… all day.
a. had been working b. had worked c. is working d. has been working

14. I ………………… skiing before.
a. have never gone b. am never going c. have never been going d. will never go

15. Which of the following is punctuated well?
a. Unfortunately. while she was going downhill, she fell off her bike into some bushes.
b. Unfortunately, while she was going downhill she fell off her bike into some bushes.
c. Unfortunately; while she was going downhill; she fell off her bike into some bushes.
d. Unfortunately, while she was going downhill, she fell off her bike into some bushes.

16. The prefix "*pre*" in "*preschool*" means …………………
a. under b. before c. after d. with in

Translation

1. The Internet is a world-wide network providing a variety of communication services.

أ. الإنترنت شبكة كونية تعالج مجموعة متنوعة من خدمات الاتصالات.
ب. الإنترنت شبكة عالمية توفر مجموعة متنوعة من خدمات الاتصالات.
ج. الإنترنت شبكة كونية توفر مجموعة متنوعة من معلومات الاتصالات.
د. الإنترنت شبكة عالمية توفر مجموعة متنوعة من معلومات الاتصالات.

2. The human body often takes care of itself through its immune system which is in charge of keeping it safe from invading germs that try to attack it.

أ. يعتني جسم الإنسان بنفسه من خلال جهاز المناعة المسؤول عن حمايته من غزو الجراثيم التي تحاول مهاجمته.
ب. يعتني جسم الإنسان بنفسه من خلال جهاز التعقيم المسؤول عن حمايته من تداخل الجراثيم التي تحاول مهاجمته.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

ج. يعتني جسم الإنسان بنفسه خلال جهاز المناعة المسؤول عن حمايته من تداخل الحشرات التي تحاول مهاجمته.
د. يعتني جسم الإنسان بنفسه من خلال جهاز المناعة المسؤول عن حمايته من غزو الحشرات التي تحاول مهاجمته.

٣. اعتنق الإنسان منذ القِدم العديد من المعتقدات والفرضيات التي اعتمدت على خرافات.

a. Since antiquity, man has adapted many believes and hypotheses that depended on myths.
b. Since antiquity, man has adopted many believes and hypotheses that depended on myths.
c. Since antiquity, man adapted many beliefs and hypotheses which depended on martyrs.
d. Since antiquity, man has adopted many beliefs and hypotheses which depended on myths.

٤. التعلم الذاتي ينمي إمكانات المرء بدافع من اهتماماته وميوله ورغباته.

a. Self-learning develops one's protocols motivated in his interests, dimensions and desires.
b. Self-learner develops one's potentials motivated by his interests, inclinations and desires.
c. Self-learning develops one's potentials motivated by his interests, inclinations and desires.
d. Self-learner develops one's protocols motivated in his interests, dimensions and desires.

Comprehension

A. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Have you ever wanted to help other people but thought you were too young? There are many opportunities for kids to do great things. Some of them may seem small, but they make the people being helped extremely happy. One activity you can do is to make greeting cards for people who are in a retirement home منزل تقاعد. Many of them can no longer leave their rooms. They do not have the chance to talk to many people, and often don't get much mail رسائل بريد. You can help brighten يشرق their day with a cheerful card. You might even be able to arrange for a visit with them. You can read your card to them; they may even want you to make more so they can send them to friends! You could also read your favorite book to them, or play a card game. There are many activities that seniors كبار السن would love to do with someone else.

Another group of people you can help is children in hospitals. If you can sew or knit ينسج, you can make a blanket for them to snuggle if they don't have toys from home. You can visit a hospital and play board games ألعاب طاولة with the children there. You might want to read picture books to the younger children. There are many things you can do to *make someone's day*. You don't need money or a lot of skills. You can make a big difference in a person's life just by being willing to donate some of your time.

1. Which activity is NOT mentioned in the passage?
a. making cards b. making blankets c. playing board games d. running races

2. A word or phrase that could mean the same as "**brighten**" is ....
a. darken b. make sad c. make happier d. make sick

3. The main idea of this passage is that ....
a. the American Red cross wants you to help. b. kids can help many different people.
c. no matter how much you do, you will never make a difference. d. kids are too young to help.

4. The word "***snuggle***" has the same meaning as: get ....
a. depressed b. comfortable c. promoted d. dressed

5. Which of these could be another way kids could help out in the community?
a. Pick up litter from alongside the road. b. Go on vacation.
c. Do their regular chores at home. d. Steal candy bars at the grocery store.

6. How can you help children in hospitals?
a. Play board games with the children b. Read picture books to young kids
c. Both a and b d. Neither a nor b

7. The underlined expression "***make someone's day***" means ....
a. help them do their tasks b. get them to do different things
c. make them happy and pleased d. cause them to be hard-working and active

8. A good title for the passage is: ....
a. The life of children b. Helping mothers c. Opportunities for kids d. Difficult help

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

B. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Education and the media have a special responsibility for our natural environment. This responsibility has less to do with questions of right or wrong than with the question of survival البقاء. The natural world is our home. It is not necessarily sacred مقدس. It is simply where we live. It is therefore in our interest to look after it. This is *common sense*. But only recently have the size of our population and the power of science and technology grown to the point that they have a direct impact on nature. To put it another way, until now, Mother Earth has been able to tolerate تُسامح our *sloppy* سيء house habits. However, the stage has now been reached where she can no longer accept our behaviour in silence. Environmental disasters can be seen as her response to our irresponsible behavior سلوك مستهتر. She is warning us that there are limits حدود even to her tolerance.

It is time for those living in the industrially developed متقدم صناعيا nations to change their lifestyle; the population of the rest of the world has an equal right to improve their living standard.

There are a number of ways in which we can begin to reconsider our relationship with nature, but all of which require an enormous effort. A universal education curriculum منهج can encourage people everywhere to consider themselves as part of a larger picture. By teaching people about the environment, evolution التطور, and ecology علم البيئة, we can provide them with the tools for change. In order to bring about necessary change, it is critical that people take action يتصرفوا. Through education, it is possible to galvanize يحفز people into forming new ideas of the world and to understand their place within it. This would go a long way in encouraging change in how we view each other and our environment. Changing attitudes مواقف are a primary component in achieving a sustainable مستدام future in which nature is allowed to run its course without human intervention تدخل بشري. In order for the Earth to retain its balance, we shouldn't overstep our bounds نتجاوز حدودنا as a species.

1. The underlined word "*sloppy*" is close in meaning to ……………….
   a. tolerant b. useful c. careless d. thorough
2. – Why are people obliged to look after the natural world? – For their …………….. .
   a. survival b. behaviour c. disaster d. pleasure
3. In order to reconsider our relationship with nature, ………………………………. .
   a. we need a local educational curriculum. b. we need to love ourselves more than nature.
   c. we need a universal sports competition. d. we need to exert big efforts.
4. How can people change their viewing the world around them?
   a. By interfering with nature. b. By spoiling nature around them.
   c. Through good education. d. Through over-population.
5. What prevents nature from running its own course?
   a. Mankind's activities. b. Schools and universities.
   c. Educational curriculums. d. Evolution and ecology.
6. What does the writer mean by the underlined words "*common sense*"?
   a. Judgment which is based on the perception of commoners not elites.
   b. The sense that is felt by an individual rather than a group of people.
   c. Sound and prudent judgment based on a simple perception of the situation.
   d. The sense that is felt by a group of people rather than just an individual.
7. What is necessary to help the Earth retain balance?
   a. People should master the universe b. Humans should control everything
   c. People should not overstep their bounds. d. Humans should not be just species.
8. What fact must developed countries realize?
   a. All peoples have equal rights. b. They are superior to others.
   c. They are inferior to others. d. They have more rights than others.

Essay

1. "A successful person who always inspires you to achieve success in life". **(LM)**

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

L8 Work Experience خبرة العمل

خلاصة الكلمات

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
basic	أساسي	fundamental / essential	advanced / complex
colossal	ضخم - جسيم	astronomical / gigantic	dwarfish / tiny
concise	مختصر	brief / short	enlarged / expanded
intern	متدرب في مهنة	trainee / apprentice	trainer / instructor
lack	نقص	shortage / insufficiency	abundance / affluence
motivated	متحفز	determined / energetic	apathetic / disinterested
proper	مناسب - ملائم	adequate / relevant	inappropriate / improper
smartly	بأناقة	neatly / orderly	inelegantly / messily

Vocabulary & Prepositions

interviewer	المحاور	give a talk	يلقي خطبة (محاضرة)	appropriately	بشكل مناسب
long-term	طويل المدى	in charge of	مسئول عن	measures	إجراءات
organizational	تنظيمي	contact by post	يتواصل بالبريد	editorial	افتتاحية / افتتاحي
candidate	مرشح لوظيفة	Egyptian public	الجمهور المصري	expense	نفقة
residential	سكني	full-time	وظيفة بدوام كامل	impress	يبهر
qualifications	مؤهلات	editorial department	قسم التحرير	disaster	كارثة - مصيبة
mark	يحدد - علامة	areas of interest	أشياء تهتم بها	fluent in	طليق (فصيح) في
vaccine	مصل	personal statement	بيان شخصي	fluency	الطلاقة - الفصاحة
afterwards	بعد ذلك	digital marketing	تسوق رقمي	get started	يبدأ
style	أسلوب	local charity	جمعية خيرية محلية	finalist	متأهل للنهائي
employ / take on	يوظف	go bird-watching	يشاهد الطيور	brigade	لواء إطفاء
employer	صاحب عمل	contact information	معلومات اتصال	economics	علم الاقتصاد
employee	موظف	course of life	مجرى الحياة	involved in	مشترك في
employable	أهل للتوظيف	voluntary	تطوعي	excellence	تميز - كفاءة
employment	توظيف - عمل	a good fit for	مناسب جدا لـ	overlook	يطل على
come up	يظهر	create (build)	يخلق - ينشيء	grade	تقدير - صف دراسي
expertise	خبرة - مهارة	take (have) a seat	يتفضل بالجلوس	relevant	مناسب - ذو صلة
excerpt	مقتطف - اقتباس	professionally	باحترافية	right for	مناسب لـ
permanent	دائم	dissatisfied with	غير راض عن	multinational	متعدد الجنسيات
crowd	تجمهر من الناس	do an internship	يقوم بفترة تدريب	would say	يعتقد - يظن
headings	عناوين	except for	ما عدا	cover news	يغطي الأخبار

Expressions - Collocations - Idioms

curriculum vitae (CV)	بيان السيرة الذاتية	part-time / short-time	وظيفة بدوام جزئي
human resources (HR)	الموارد البشرية	customer service skills	مهارات خدمة العملاء
give feedback on	يقدم التغذية الراجعة حول	design social media posts	يصمم منشورات
pave a lot of roads	يمهد الكثير من الطرق	take on challenges	يتولى شأن التحديات
if that was the case	لو كان الأمر كذلك	social media assistant	مساعد في مواقع تواصل
do (perform / carry out) a task	يقوم بمهمة	a small startup company	شركة ناشئة صغيرة
develop a start-up idea	يطور فكرة البدء	follow-up questions	أسئلة المتابعة
role-play a job interview	يمثل لقاء وظيفي	a little bit more about	بعض الأشياء عن

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Language Notes

product	منتج (صناعي) (تعد)	produce	منتج (زراعي) (لا تعد)
by + وسيلة مواصلات	عن طريق	**on** + a/an/the/ملكية + مواصلات	عن طريق
by + car / taxi	بالسيارة / بالتاكسي	**in** + a / an / the / ملكية + car / taxi	بواسطة
respectable / respected	محترم (يحترمه الناس)	respectful	محترم (يحترم الناس)
based **on**	معتمد على	based **in**	مقره في

Vocabulary Question Bank بنك أسئلة الكلمات

1. A curriculum vitae is a brief written account وصف مكتوب of your personal ……………..
   a. contacts b. details c. experts d. motives
2. As a …………………. cook طباخ, he receives health benefits from his employer.
   a. full-time b. part-time c. high time d. low time
3. She .... her students by demonstrating the importance of chemistry in the real world.
   a. discouraged b. motivated c. disappointed d. ignored
4. Fortunately, there are two types of ……………….. against the disease.
   a. poison b. venom c. pandemic d. vaccine
5. I'm able to build websites perfectly. "**Build**" is similar in meaning to "…………." (**LM**)
   a. sign b. appear c. do d. create
6. When answering questions, take seconds to think through تتمعن في what the …... is asking.
   a. interviewer b. interview c. interviewee d. interviewing
7. The boss is putting me in ……………………. of the new department.
   a. change b. charge c. responsible d. charges
8. Many businesses are reducing costs by employing lower-paid …………… workers.
   a. full-time b. high-time c. part-time d. low-time
9. She had a long ……………… before starting her own recording studio استديو تسجيل.
   a. championship b. hardship c. friendship d. internship
10. Mr. Ali is a very kind …………………. so everyone likes working for him.
    a. employee b. applicant c. employer d. candidate
11. There were a large number of ………………… for the job.
    a. votes b. candidates c. visuals d. emotions
12. The boss promised to take the needed مطلوبة ………….. to solve the problem.
    a. takers b. sweaters c. measures d. pleasures
13. She refused to be treated by an ………….. and demanded to see a qualified doctor.
    a. international b. internet c. external d. intern
14. The singer earns a/an ………… amount of money, so he leads a comfortable life.
    a. tiny b. colossal c. insufficient d. private
15. Please follow the …………… procedures إجراءات for dealing with complaints شكاوى.
    a. proper b. inappropriate c. unsuitable d. insignificant
16. The trip was cancelled through ………………… of interest.
    a. lake b. lock c. lack d. leak
17. Without ……………….. technical skills, they will lose their jobs.
    a. advanced b. deteriorated c. retarded d. underdeveloped
18. It's our …………………. to protect our beloved country Egypt.
    a. maternity b. responsibility c. disability d. stability
19. Education should be ………………… to the child's needs.
    a. delegate b. nominee c. candidate d. relevant

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

20. Your monthly شهري housing .... should not be greater than 28% of your income.
a. expert b. experiment c. expense d. experience

21. There must be a new .... strategy for tackling معالجة the disease.
a. term-length b. length-term c. length-termed d. long-term

22. The fantastic level he reached at tennis has .... his friends.
a. impressed b. loved c. taxed d. printed

23. The hotel is situated يقع in a peaceful .... neighbourhood منطقة.
a. presidential b. procedural c. residential d. critical

24. The text is clear and ...., although we might need more details in future.
a. briefly b. concise c. long-term d. assistant

25. My inspiring coach always .... me to work hard.
a. attaches b. motivates c. hinders d. pauses

26. An antonym for "*local*" is ....
a. foreign b. rural c. usual d. ordinary

27. It's surprising how many people .... for the job.
a. established b. relied c. applied d. addicted

28. I am looking .... an internship at a car factory. (LM)
a. with b. forward c. for d. into

29. Nobody believes in the myth أسطورة about human .... becoming immortals خالدين.
a. begins b. pigeons c. beings d. brings

30. These medical problems are .... physical in origin في الأصل.
a. financially b. trivially c. crucially d. basically

31. Please .... the distance between the two points.
a. measure b. procedure c. appreciate d. condemn

32. The company is now focusing on improving digital ....
a. marketing b. catastrophe c. casualty d. victim

33. I hope everyone will .... in this discussion.
a. separate b. balance c. determine d. participate

34. The .... of people who are under stress usually decreases.
a. editorial b. productivity c. magnet d. department

35. The new ...... technology allows a rapid expansion توسع in the number of TV channels.
a. digital b. rural c. local d. coverage

36. She is .... in both Arabic and English.
a. fluent b. contentious c. ambitious d. infectious

37. My father is in charge of the language .... in the faculty.
a. employment b. enrollment c. department d. investment

38. Floods cause harm but they can also .... people by making the soil fertile خصبة.
a. profit b. benefit c. effect d. benefit from

39. My sister has a .... in biology.
a. licence b. degree c. mark d. work

40. The missile is aimed .... to destroy military targets.
a. special b. particular c. private d. specifically

41. Don't apply for this job if it doesn't .... you.
a. interest b. convict c. attach d. attend

42. The government has two ....; to reduce spending or to increase taxes.
a. précises b. resumes c. options d. fictions

43. I can't play any musical instrument آلة موسيقية .... the piano.
a. accept b. expect c. except d. exempt

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

44. I .... Professor Ahmed for advice yesterday.
a. communicated b. connected c. contacted d. commented

45. They are proposing يعرض a new .... for treating the disease with new medications.
a. strategy b. sustain c. attorney d. cavity

46. You are in real different from the look on your Facebook ....
a. program b. file c. profile d. trial

47. He was given an award for .... in digital marketing.
a. provision b. negligence c. ignorance d. excellence

48. "The teacher always motivates us." An antonym for "motivate" is ....
a. stimulate b. encourage c. procrastinate d. dissuade

49. My sister has enrolled on التحقت بـ the faculty of commerce to study ....
a. economics b. chemistry c. physics d. engineering

50. Only .... goals can be reached easily.
a. inappropriate b. voluntary c. improper d. achievable

51. When my neighbour was ill, I .... to cook for him.
a. applied b. responded c. volunteered d. concealed

52. Managers have to act .... towards their employees.
a. professionally b. badly c. good d. perfect

53. It was kind of them to give out يهب / يمنح some of their clothes to the ....
a. clarity b. charity c. melody d. category

54. When the magician did the wonderful trick, all the audience were ....
a. invested b. investigated c. impressed d. surrendered

55. An intern always learns the .... skills of a job.
a. advanced b. developed c. high-level d. basic

56. The world is taking urgent measures إجراءات عاجلة to fight the current حالي ....
a. academic b. pandemic c. treatment d. cure

57. Because she was .... dressed, she attracted every man in the party.
a. wetly b. smartly c. friendly d. moderately

58. An organization which is .... has branches أفرع in many countries.
a. bilingual b. monolingual c. mono-cultural d. multinational

59. The wealthy man wanted to .... the people who had helped him.
a. reword b. renew c. reward d. punish

60. My brother got a/an .... job at a famous newspaper.
a. editorial b. currently c. previously d. perfectly

61. My sister was .... her degree in medicine two years ago.
a. awarded b. got c. give d. rewarded

62. Lack of .... is the obstacle that makes this candidate unacceptable.
a. experience b. technology c. privacy d. dominant

63. After you submit your job application, you should make a .... phone call.
a. follow-up b. second-hand c. short-term d. long-term

64. You must put the money aside تدخر المال to cover this necessary .... investment.
a. start-up b. start-in c. start-of d. start-at

65. The candidate answered all the questions confidently بثقة and left a good ....
a. depression b. impression c. corporation d. delegation

66. Journalists .... news stories.
a. recover b. cover c. clover d. intense

67. "The summary must be concise." A synonym for "*concise*" is ....
a. long b. brief c. enlarged d. extended

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

68. The human .... department suggested hiring some more workers.
a. resources b. measures c. procedures d. researches
69. "This colossal building belongs to the middle ages." A synonym for "*colossal*" is ....
a. ordinary b. large c. minute d. tiny
70. Another word for "*disaster*" is ....
a. catastrophe b. atmosphere c. climate d. wonder
71. "She was charged with killing her husband." A synonym for "*charged*" is ....
a. responsible b. in charge c. accepted d. accused
72. "She took measures to keep fit." A synonym for "*measures*" is ....
a. swords b. steps c. pockets d. fantasies
73. An antonym for the adjective "*proper*" is ....
a. inappropriate b. suitable c. probable d. sufficient
74. "There is a lack in food." The word "*lack*" is synonymous with "..................".
a. sufficiency b. efficiency c. competence d. shortage
75. "They want to know the expenses of the project." A synonym for "*expense*" is ....
a. procedure b. plan c. cost d. carpentry
76. "Who is in charge of the office?" A synonym for "in charge" is ....
a. accused b. convicted c. responsible d. negligent

Language: Quick Hints

خلاصة القواعد

Passive Forms صيغ المبني للمجهول

١. كيفية تكوين المبني للمجهول في الأزمنة المختلفة

التكوين في المجهول	التكوين في المعلوم	الزمن (الفعل)
am/ is/ are + P.P	التصريف الأول للفعل	١. زمن المضارع البسيط
am/ is/ are + being + P.P	am/ is/ are + V.ing	٢. زمن المضارع المستمر
have/ has + been + P.P	have / has + P.P	٣. زمن المضارع التام
have/ has + been + P.P	have/ has + been + V.ing	٤. زمن المضارع التام المستمر
was/ were + P.P	التصريف الثاني للفعل	٥. زمن الماضي البسيط
was/ were +being+ P.P	was/ were + V.ing	٦. زمن الماضي المستمر
had + been + P.P	had + P.P	٧. زمن الماضي التام
had + been + P.P	had + been + V.ing	٨. زمن الماضي التام المستمر
will + be + P.P	will + مصدر	٩. زمن المستقبل البسيط
will + be + P.P	will + be + V.ing	١٠. زمن المستقبل المستمر
will + have + been + P.P	will have + P.P	١١. زمن المستقبل التام
الفعل الناقص + be + P.P	المصدر + الفعل الناقص	١٢. أفعال ناقصة: مضارع/مستقبل
ناقص + have + been + P.P	الفعل الناقص + have + P.P	١٣. الأفعال الناقصة في الماضي

- The bed is being made at the moment. - By 2100, many new cities will have been built.
- Tourists could be seen in the pool. - The homework should have been done an hour ago.

٢. عند وجود ظرف داخل جملة المجهول، يفضل أن يوضع بعد (be): أي بين (be) والتصريف الثالث (P.P):

المبني للمعلوم: Smoking affects health badly.
المبني للمجهول: Health is badly affected by smoking.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

٣. يتحول الفعل (let) بمعني (يسمح / يدع) في المجهول إلي (allowed to/ permitted to):

المبني للمعلوم	He lets people deceive him.
المبني للمجهول	People are allowed to deceive him. / He lets himself be deceived.

٤. استخدام الفعل (make) بمعني (يجعل) داخل جملة المبني للمعلوم وجملة المبني للمجهول ..

المبني للمعلوم	المعنى (يَجعَل)	فاعل + make + مفعول + المصدر
المبني للمجهول	المعنى (يُجعَل)	المفعول + be + made + to المصدر

المبني للمعلوم	The colonel made the soldiers fire at the castle.
المبني للمجهول	The soldiers were made to fire at the castle.

٥. نستخدم (get) بدلاً من (be) في المجهول مع الأفعال التي تشير إلي تغير في الأحوال أو أنشطة غير مخططة.

ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

- The murderer got arrested last night. - The couple got married later that year.

٦. الأفعال اللازمة لا يمكن استخدامها في المبني للمجهول لأنها لا يمكن أن تتبع بمفعول:

- نحن نستطيع أن نقول: لا يمكنني أن أجد قلمي لأنه اختفى. I can't find my pen. It has disappeared.
- لا يمكننا أن نقول: I can't find my pen. It has been disappeared.

٧. المبني للمعلوم والمبني للمجهول لأفعال التبليغ (الأقاويل والافتراضات)

ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

- كيفية تكوين المبني للمعلوم لأفعال التبليغ: جملة + (that) + الفاعل + فعل التبليغ

- People think (that) Mona is honest.

- كيفية تكوين المبني للمجهول لأفعال التبليغ: يوجد طريقتين لذلك:

أ. الطريقة الأولى: It + be + P.P (that) + جملة

- It's thought (that) Mona is honest.

ب. الطريقة الثانية:

(مضارع – مستقبل – ماضي)	فاعل + be + P.P + to + مصدر
(مضارع – مستقبل – ماضي)	فاعل + be + P.P + to + be + P.P

- Mona is thought to be honest.

كل الكتب والملخصات في تليجرام @C355C

٨. تركيبات المعلوم والمجهول المعقدة:

صيغة المبني للمجهول	صيغة المبني للمعلوم
تركيبة لغوية + be + P.P	تركيبة لغوية + مصدر الفعل
تركيبة لغوية + to + be + P.P	تركيبة لغوية + to + مصدر الفعل
تركيبة لغوية + being + P.P	تركيبة لغوية + V.ing.
تركيبة لغوية + been + P.P	تركيبة لغوية + P.P

المبني للمعلوم	I want you to help me.
المبني للمجهول	I want to be helped.
المبني للمعلوم	They left without the police seeing them.
المبني للمجهول	They left without being seen by the police.

٩. لاحظ الطريقة التالية لاختصار فعلين مبنيين للمجهول

be + P.P. and (or) P.P.

- The criminal was arrested and sent to prison.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

كل كتب وملخصات تالتة ثانوي
وكتب المراجعة النهائية 👇

اضغط 👈 هنا 👈

او ابحث في تليجرام 👇

@C355C

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Grammar Question Bank بنك أسئلة القواعد

1. The competition .... because of a technical problem.
   a. was cancelled b. has cancelled c. cancelled d. was cancelling
2. I .... some more responsibility at work by the boss next month.
   a. will have given b. will be given c. will give d. am giving
3. All of these sports can .... at your local sports centre.
   a. be playing b. play c. have played d. be played
4. All of these reports .... before we can go home.
   a. have to write b. have written c. have to be written d. will have written
5. Decisions .... in a company about how work will happen there.
   a. are made b. are making c. have made d. make
6. A permanent job .... to the last person who did work experience with them.
   a. later had offered b. had late offered c. was later offered d. had later offered
7. The report hasn't .... yet.
   a. been delivering b. been deliver c. delivered d. been delivered
8. I .... a new job as an accountant.
   a. have already offered b. am already offering
   c. have already been offered d. have offered already
9. After all my questions ...., I got high marks.
   a. had been checked b. had checked c. are checked d. have checked
10. This company ...... to be very popular with students looking for work experience.
    a. seems b. is being seemed c. is seemed d. have seemed
11. Before I returned home, the email ....
    a. was being sent b. was sending c. had sent d. had been sent
12. A lot of roads .... recently.
    a. have paved b. had paved c. have been paved d. had been paved
13. The successful candidate .... an internship in the new product team.
    a. will have offered b. will be offered c. would offer d. will offer
14. We've noticed that interns often have to .... quite a lot of attention and support.
    a. give b. be given c. be giving d. are given
15. I suppose your team is hoping to .... as one of the finalists for this competition?
    a. choose b. be choosing c. have chosen d. be chosen
16. What needs .... if a customer is unhappy?
    a. to be doing b. to do c. to have done d. to be done
17. Is dinner .... now?
    a. been cooked b. cooking c. being cooked d. be cooked
18. In 1824, the first local fire brigade .... in Edinburgh, Scotland.
    a. was established b. had established c. was establishing d. established
19. I believe that customers should ....
    a. be listening to b. have listened to c. be listened to d. have been listening to
20. I could .... to move abroad to do an internship for six months.
    a. have persuaded b. have been persuading c. be persuading d. be persuaded
21. I'm .... a permanent job at the company.
    a. hoped to be offering b. hoping to be offered
    c. hoped to be offered d. hoping to be offering
22. Today, brave fire fighters .... throughout the world.
    a. respect b. are respected c. are respecting d. have respected

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

23. A new vaccine against covid-19 .... developed recently.
a. has had b. is c. will have d. has been
24. Fortunately, the thief .... before he tried to escape.
a. had been arrested b. has arrested c. was arresting d. had arrested
25. .... the room being painted at the moment?
a. Has b. Been c. Is d. Are
26. The petrol tank is damaged. It needs ....
a. being replaced b. replacing c. be replaced d. replace
27. Mr. Ahmed is expected .... as the manager of the firm.
a. to be elected b. to have elected c. to elect d. being elected
28. Many ways are used to .... energy.
a. being produced b. producing c. be produced d. produce
29. .... was the film directed?
a. By whom b. Who by c. By who d. Who
30. If ...., water boils.
a. heat b. is heated c. be heated d. heated
31. The robbers left the site without ....
a. seeing b. being seen c. to see d. to be seen
32. I was sorry for allowing myself .... for such a trick.
a. fall b. to fall c. be fallen d. to be fallen
33. She says she is ill to avoid .... to the party.
a. to be invited b. to invite c. inviting d. being invited
34. .... is said that he is dishonest.
a. He b. It c. That d. This
35. She got bored of .... that confusing question all the time.
a. asking b. to ask c. being asked d. to be asked
36. The victim was thought .... poisoned.
a. to have b. he was c. he d. to have been
37. I myself heard rumors .... about me.
a. to told b. being told c. telling d. to tell
38. You needn't .... us you are ill. It's clear that you really are.
a. tell b. be told c. to tell d. to be told
39. Air conditioning .... a lot in summer.
a. is used b. has used c. uses d. have been used
40. The floors .... at the moment. You can't enter the house.
a. are cleaning b. are cleaned c. clean d. are being cleaned
41. The products .... abroad are a source of pride for us.
a. are exported b. export c. exporting d. exported
42. A new factory .... built in our district.
a. will have b. have been c. is going to be d. must
43. What .... to find out by doing such an experiment?
a. are you wanted b. are you wanting c. do you want d. are you being wanted
44. The top students will .... prizes.
a. award b. be awarding c. been awarded d. be awarded
45. When .... celebrated?
a. will it b. it will c. it will be d. will it be
46. The project might ....
a. cancel b. being cancelled c. to cancel d. be cancelled

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

47. I think he will ……………… to working here in a few days.
a. used b. been used c. have used d. get used
48. London ……………. by fires several times before 1666.
a. badly was damaging b. was bad damaged c. was badly damaging d. was badly damaged
49. It ……………. that an old woman had been killed by her grandson.
a. has reported b. had reported c. was reported d. reported
50. He ……………… by a snake yesterday.
a. was bitten b. had bitten c. has bitten d. was biting
51. The car …………….. repaired well; it no longer breaks down. (LM)
a. wasn't b. must have been c. can't have been d. must have
52. What the manager said in the meeting …………………………… (LM)
a. hasn't been expected b. wasn't expecting c. hadn't expected d. hadn't been expected
53. The exercise ………….. well; it's full of mistakes. (LM)
a. can't revise b. can't be revising c. mustn't have been revised d. can't have been revised
54. I was doing my homework while dinner …………………… by my mother. (LM)
a. is prepared b. had been prepared c. was preparing d. was being prepared
55. The patient …………………. thoroughly before the serious operation. (LM)
a. was examining b. had to be examined c. had examined d. had to examine
56. Having ……………………, the car became ready for the journey. (LM)
a. repaired b. being repaired c. been repaired d. to be repaired
57. I'm hoping that this serious issue ……………. tomorrow. (LM)
a. is resolving b. will resolve c. was resolved d. will be resolved
58. These trees need to …………………… regularly. (LM)
a. be watered b. water c. be watering d. have watered
59. By next September, a new secondary school …………………. in our village. (LM)
a. will be built b. will have been built c. has been built d. will have built
60. Unfortunately, the stolen money ………………………. yet. (LM)
a. hasn't been restored b. hasn't restored c. hadn't been restored d. weren't restored

Writing Skills: Hints

1. Writing a CV (a resume) كتابة السيرة الذاتية

- قم بمراجعة (كتابة السيرة الذاتية) بالجزء الثالث من الكتاب (خلاصة المهارات)

2. An online professional profil ملف شخصي مهني على الإنترنت

- It is written in bullets or short paragraphs to highlight your qualifications, skills and experience.
- **It should include:** - The career goal of the person. - Why he wants to achieve this goal.
- What to do to achieve his goal. - Why he thinks he can become successful in the career.
- What he has achieved at school (in their classes and in other school activities).

Exercises on Writing Skills

1. The home address comes under the "……………………" in a CV.
a. experience b. interests c. achievements d. contact information
2. Of the applicant's ……………. is the ability to design websites.
a. skills b. certificates c. achievements d. experiences
3. A/An ……………….. is another name for a CV.
a. activity b. course c. resume d. opportunity

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

4. Write an online professional profile in .... or in short paragraphs.
a. categories b. titles c. bullets d. texts
5. A Curriculum vitae (CV) is a Latin phrase that means "........................."
a. season of work b. job chance c. course of life d. work opportunity
6. In a CV, write a/an .... statement to say why you want the job.
a. positive b. personal c. general d. public
7. When you write about the jobs you did previously, this is your "......................"
a. achievement b. education c. skill d. experience
8. An online professional profile should include the .... of the applicant.
a. birthplace b. marital status c. career goal d. usual routine

Advanced Exercises

1. He oughtn't to have sent the email without enclosing the attachment. This means that he ... (LM)
a. sent the email and enclosed the attachment. b. had to enclose the attachment with the email.
c. didn't send the email or enclose the attachment. d. sent the email without enclosing the attachment.
2. "It's a multinational company." The prefix "*multi-*" means ....
a. two b. many c. few d. four

- تمارين القواعد القادمة تركز على قاعدة (seem / mean / suppose) ...

3. It was supposed .... this morning.
a. raining b. to raining c. rains d. to rain
4. They were .... to arrive by now.
a. suppose b. meant c. seem d. supposing
5. This book is .... to be the best book of the year.
a. meaning b. pretending c. seem d. supposed
6. You .... to keep the children out of trouble.
a. are suppose b. are mean c. suppose d. are meant
7. When the dog barks, it .... that there is danger nearby.
a. supposes b. means c. seem d. appear
8. The book .... to be back in the library now.
a. appear b. supposed c. seems d. means

General Question Bank (Unit 8) بنك الأسئلة العام على الوحدة

Vocabulary – Grammar – Writing

1. I have got 3 advanced- .... qualifications at grade A in business studies. (LM)
a. mark b. level c. sign d. symbol
2. I will .... an internship at a nearby factory during the school holidays. (LM)
a. agree b. enroll c. do d. make
3. Formal .... and apprenticeship programs shadowed employees on the job.
a. internship b. attraction c. inclusion d. provision
4. A CV is short for curriculum ....
a. vibration b. vertebrate c. vitae d. versus
5. "Looking after a child is a full-time job." "*Full-time*" is synonymous with "..........."
a. temporary b. temporal c. contemporary d. permanent
6. Applicants must have a good grounding in human .... management.
a. resources b. records c. cords d. scolds
7. "He realized that all film production would go digital." "*Digital*" means ....
a. computerized b. animated c. exploited d. exaggerated

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

8. When I came back home, dinner .... cooked.
a. had still being b. was still being c. have still been d. is still being

9. There has been a breakthrough in communication since the internet .... (LM)
a. was invented b. invented c. has been invented d. is invented

10. After I returned home, I found that my clothes .... by my sister. (LM)
a. is being ironed b. was ironing c. had been ironed d. had ironed

11. Look! Our school .... now. (LM)
a. is painting b. is being painted c. was painting d. have been painted

12. I felt worried as soon as the plane .... off. (LM)
a. took b. has been taken c. has taken d. was taken

13. Who .... the radio invented by? (LM)
a. was b. had c. has d. is

14. What upsetting news! My friend's car .... (LM)
a. had damaged b. has damaged c. had been damaged d. has been damaged.

15. "Wise men love truth, whereas fools shut it." The underlined word shows ....
a. contrast b. cause c. effect d. addition

16. Slashes are used for ....
a. statements b. questions c. fractions d. interrogations

Translation

1. Hurricanes can become strong enough to cause severe damage, property loss, or worse.

أ. قد تصبح البراكين قوية بشكل كاف لتسبب دمار كبير وفقدان للمستعمرات أو ما هو سيء من ذلك.
ب. قد تصبح الأعاصير قوية بشكل كاف لتسبب دمار كبير وفقدان للممتلكات أو ما هو أسوأ من ذلك.
ج. قد تصبح البراكين قوية بشكل كاف لتسبب دمار كبير وفقدان للممتلكات أو ما هو سيء من ذلك.
د. قد تصبح الأعاصير قوية بشكل كاف لتسبب دمار كبير وفقدان للمستعمرات أو ما هو أسوأ من ذلك.

2. Dreams are linked to how the brains organize memories and emotions. They may help a person make sense of what happened during their day.

أ. ترتبط الأحلام بكيفية تنظيم المخ للذكريات والعواطف فقد تساعد الشخص على فهم ما حدث خلال النهار.
ب. ترتبط الأحلام بكيفية تدوير المخ للذكريات والعواطف فبالفعل تساعد الشخص على فهم ما حدث خلال النهار.
ج. ترتبط الأحلام بكيفية تبرير المخ للذكريات والعواطف فقد تساعد الشخص على فهم ما حدث خلال النهار.
د. ترتبط الأحلام بكيفية تنظيم المخ للمذكرات والعواطف فهي بالفعل تساعد الشخص على فهم ما حدث خلال النهار.

٣. على الإنسان أن يبقى نظيفاً لأن الأمر هام لطرد المختزن بجسده من طاقات سلبية وجذب الطاقة الإيجابية.

a. The humane has to stay clean because of the matter is important to remove all the negative energy storing in his body and attracting positive energy.
b. The human has to stay clean because the matter is important to remove all the negative energy stored in his body and attract positive energy.
c. The human has to stay clean because the matter is important to promote all the negative energy stores in his body and attracts positive energy.
d. The humane has to stay clean because the matter is important to remove all the negative energy stored in his body and attract positive energy.

٤. لأجل النوم سريعا يجب تهيئة مكان النوم بإزالة وسائل للتشتت سواء كانت ساعة صوت دقاتها عالي أو شيء ينير في الظلام.

a. To feel a sleep quickly, the sleeping place must be prepared by removing means of distortion, weather it is a clock with a loud chime or something that lights up in the dark.
b. To fall asleep quickly, the sleeping place must be prepared by removing means of distraction, whether is a clock with a loud chime and something that lights up in the dark.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

c. To fall asleep quickly, the sleeping place must be prepared by removing means of distraction, whether it is a clock with a loud chime or something that lights up in the dark.
d. To fall a sleep quickly, the sleeping place must prepared by removing means of distraction, whether it is a clock with a loud chime or something that lights up in the dark.

Comprehension

A. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

One stormy morning the princess, Henrietta, was out walking in the rain. She was wearing her favorite pale green rain jacket, green gloves, and her new green rubber boots. As she jumped in and out of puddles بركة ماء, one of her new rubber boots got stuck in the mud outside the castle wall. She tugged تسحب and tugged, but the boot just sank lower. The only thing she could do was pull her foot out and hop back to the castle wearing one boot. What a sight she was! A princess hopping on one muddy boot! Because she was used to getting her way, she shrieked صرخت, "My favorite boot! Who will jump into the puddle and save my favorite boot?" An ugly lizard was sleeping nearby. He heard the cries of the princess and decided to help. He dove غطس deep into the mud and brought up the boot. He asked the princess to kiss him and promise that she would take him with her everywhere from that moment on. However, the princess thought the lizard was the ugliest creature she had seen. She took the boot and ran away, straight for the palace.

For several days she didn't see the lizard. Then one day, he appeared, sitting on her dinner plate. She shrieked and demanded he be thrown out of the castle. Her father asked what the lizard wanted. The princess had to confess that he had saved her boot, on the condition that she would take him everywhere. Her father said she must honor تحترم her promise. Henrietta was so angry; she threw the lizard out the window. He hit the ground and became a handsome prince. He told her that the wicked witch had put a spell on him. She was the only one who could break the spell. Henrietta and the prince were married; they lived happily ever after.

1. According to the passage, which of the following is *true*?
a. Henrietta's father sent the lizard out. b. The lizard was ugly as he loved Henrietta.
c. Henrietta broke her promise after lizard changed. d. Green is Henrietta's favourite colour.

2. Why was the princess wearing her rain jacket, gloves, and rubber boots?
a. The weather was rainy. b. It was hot outside.
c. These were her favorite clothes. d. There were piles of snow to walk through.

3. Why was Henrietta going to have to keep the lizard?
a. The lizard was her friend. b. Her father made her honor her promise.
c. She wanted to play with him. d. He promised to give her money.

4. A synonym for "wicked" could be................................
a. cruel b. nice c. sweet d. kind

5. What did the princess ask when the lizard appeared again one day?
a. To stay with her in the castle b. To be taken near the castle
c. To be dismissed outside the castle d. To let the lizard live with her in the castle

6. When did the lizard return to his human appearance?
a. When he accompanied the princess outside. b. When the princess threw the lizard outside.
c. When the witch changed her mind. d. When the princess decided to marry the lizard.

7. What is the moral of the text?
a. People should keep lizards at their homes. b. Princesses must be polite and respectful.
c. People must get away from witches who are harmful. d. It's a must that people keep their promises.

8. The collocation "put a spell on" means ....
a. do a piece of magic to change someone b. play an evil piece of music
c. fight someone to take his money d. play a match with a friend

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

B. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Figures show cycling is the cheapest, most convenient ملائم and most environmentally desirable form of transport, but this doesn't mean much on a frosty winter morning. The real appeal of cycling is that it is so enjoyable. It has none of the difficulties and tensions of other ways of travelling so you are more cheerful after a ride, even through the rush hour.

The first thing a non-cyclist says to you is: "But isn't it terribly dangerous?" It would be foolish to deny the danger of sharing the road with motor vehicles and it must be admitted that there are an alarming number of accidents involving cyclists. However, although police records indicate that the car driver is often to blame, the answer lies with the cyclist. It is possible to ride in such a way as to reduce risks to a minimum.

If you decide to cycle, your first problem will be deciding what bike to buy. Always buy the best you can afford يتحمل نفقات. Aim as high as you can and you will get the benefit not only when you ride but also if you want to sell. Well-made bikes keep their value very well. Don't forget that you'll begin saving money on fares and petrol the minute you leave the shop.

Get the best frame هيكل; the main structure of the bicycle. Cheap brakes فرامل, wheels or gears تروس can easily be replaced by more expensive ones, but the frame sets the upper limit on any transformation. Your cycling ambitions may grow with practice. When you begin, the four miles to work may be the most you ever dream of, but after a few months a Sunday ride into the country begins to look more desirable. The fit is vital. Handlebars المقاود and seat height can be **adjusted** but must get the right sized frame. Some people say if you take four inches off from your inside leg measurement you will end up with the right size of bike.

1. Regarding road safety, the author thinks that ....
   a. driving is as dangerous as cycling b. cyclists can avoid accidents by riding with caution
   c. people who say cycling is dangerous are foolish d. cyclists are usually responsible for accidents
2. People who are buying their first bicycle are advised to ....
   a. get a bicycle that suits their current needs b. spend as much money on a bicycle as they can
   c. buy as big a bicycle as they can afford d. buy a cheap model to begin with
3. After you have been cycling for a few months, the author suggests that you will ......
   a. want to ride only at weekends b. find riding to work every day boring
   c. find cycling in towns less dangerous d. want to ride further than you first imaged
4. The author advises readers to ensure that a bike is the right ....
   a. price b. size c. colour d. weight
5. The author thinks that the main attraction of cycling is ....
   a. the pleasure it gives people b. its comparative safety
   c. its relative comfort d. the benefits to people's health
6. You can buy a good bike if you put into consideration the following *EXCEPT* ....
   a. the best you can affor b. the easy to ride c. the fit d. the best frame
7. The word "*adjusted*" means "changed to be ...."
   a. solid b. difficult c. more suitable d. harder
8. Cycling helps you ....
   a. save energy b. save money c. save time d. save yourself

Essay

1. "The needful skills labour market requires nowadays" (Longman)
2. What you would do if you won a million pounds.
3. The benefits of doing physical exercise.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

L9 Starting again
البدء من جديد

خلاصة الكلمات

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
inspiring	مُلهِم	encouraging / stimulating	dull / uninteresting
optimistic	متفائل	hopeful / promising	negative / unfavourable
perfect	مثالي - تام	ideal / absolute	defective / terrible
pointless	بلا هدف	insignificant / meaningless	meaningful / significant
practical	عملي	applicable / functional	abstract / theoretical
reinvent	يعيد تطوير / يعيد تأهيل	reactivate / reform	remain the same
tough	قاس - غليظ - قوي	brutal / harsh	soft / easy
typical	نموذجي - معتاد	standard / familiar	unique / exceptional

Vocabulary & Prepositions

entrepreneur	رائد أعمال	make contribution to	يسهم في	set up	ينشىء - يقيم
passionate about	متحمس لـ	water fountains	ينابيع مياه	tend not to	يميل إلى ألا يفعل
passion	الحماس - الشغف	bottled water	مياه معبأة	up (adj.)	مستمر - ناجح
question	يسأل - يستجوب	brand-new (adj.)	جديد تماما	running	مستمر - مزدهر
seaweed	أعشاب بحرية	computing systems	أنظمة حوسبة	enable ... to	يمكن ... من
judgments	أحكام	experience	يمر بـ - يجرب	gain wisdom	يكتسب حكمة
retire	يتقاعد	sew - sewed - sewn	يحيك - يخيط	instructions	تعليمات
bubble	فقاعة	hold - held	يمسك / يحمل - يستوعب	potential (n)	قدرة - إمكانية
value	يقيم / قيمة	writing class	دورة كتابة	potential (adj.)	محتمل
unemployed	عاطل عن العمل	through / throughout	خلال	get paid	يحصل على أجر
refreshing	منعش - مبشر	starting company	شركة ناشئة	ingredients	مقادير الطعام
struggle	يكافح - يناضل	second-hand (adj.)	مستعمل	epidemic	وباء
argument	جدال	migrate to	يهاجر إلى	title	لقب وظيفي
debate	مناظرة	exceptions	استثناءات	ignore	يتجاهل
motivation	دافع - حافز	video-call	مكالمة بالفيديو / يتصل	convince	يُقنع
owing to	بسبب	necessarily	بالضرورة - حتما	hook	جملة جاذبة
further	إضافي	grasp	يستوعب	balance	يوازن - توازن
restatement	إعادة صياغة	working knowledge	معرفة عملية	separate	يفصل
life-changing	مطور للحياة	banking procedure	إجراء مصرفي	according to	طبقا لـ
lead lives	يعيش حياة	career direction	تحول وظيفي	to some extent	إلى حد ما
life experience	خبرة حياتية	common sense	حُسن الإدراك	solar-powered	تعمل بالشمس

Expressions - Collocations - Idioms

come into (have) contact with	يتصل بـ	coronavirus pandemic	جائحة كورونا
as much advice as I can	كل النصائح الممكنة	give reasons why	يذكر الأسباب
take turns	يتناوب الأدوار	do writing / do hair	يقوم بالتأليف / يصفف الشعر
cash this cheque	يصرف الشيك	change direction	يغير الوظيفة
in a more positive light	من منظور أكثر إيجابية	a cancer Research Center	مركز أبحاث السرطان
miss (out) an opportunity	تفوته فرصة	take it easy	يأخذ الامور ببساطة
take a day off (work)	يأخذ يوم أجازة	focus your energy on	تركز طاقتك في
while I'm away	بينما أنا بعيد	a long distance runner	عدّاء مسافات طويلة

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Language Notes

spend + وقت + V.ing	يقضي الوقت في	spend + مال + on	ينفق المال علي ....
used in (for) + V.ing / N	يُستخدم في	used as + اسم	يُستخدم كـ
married to	متزوج من	married with	متزوج ويعول (أطفال)
made of	مصنوع من شيء لم يتغير	made from	مصنوع من شيء قد تغير
later	فيما بعد	the latter	الأخير بين اثنين
prefix	بادئة (في أول الكلمة)	suffix	لاحقة (في آخر الكلمة)

Vocabulary Question Bank بنك أسئلة الكلمات

1. I think he has enough ……………. to deal with يتعامل مع such a sudden problem.
   a. wisdom   b. tutorial   c. edition   d. convention
2. I think this work is a life-…………… experience.
   a. change   b. changed   c. changing   d. changes
3. This creative ………………. is continually setting up new projects.
   a. interest   b. interchangeable   c. interaction   d. entrepreneur
4. Hard work is a vital …………………. for success.
   a. delusion   b. improvement   c. ingredient   d. intrusion
5. An antonym for "*common sense*" is …………………
   a. foolishness   b. cleverness   c. intelligence   d. wisdom
6. The ………… asked his team members to sleep well the night before the final.
   a. coach   b. carriage   c. crater   d. couch
7. When someone develops their working lives, this is …………………..
   a. common sense   b. wisdom   c. working knowledge   d. career direction
8. Someone who is *creative* is also "…………………"
   a. innovative   b. pragmatic   c. curative   d. volunteer
9. My parents have always …………….. to my success.
   a. encouraged   b. discouraged   c. dissuaded   d. contributed
10. It's …………… of her to come late. She never comes early.
   a. extraordinary   b. typical   c. unusual   d. strange
11. The breeze النسيم felt ………………..; it made me feel less tired.
   a. refreshing   b. astonishing   c. amazingly   d. productive
12. Since his …………………, my grandfather has worked in his own garden.
   a. retirement   b. death   c. rewarding   d. awarding
13. All her colleagues show ………….. towards her because she is hard-working.
   a. aspect   b. inspect   c. respect   d. suspect
14. People who are …………….. disabled can't use a part of their body.
   a. mentally   b. visually   c. morally   d. physically
15. Students with learning difficulties need …………….. from teachers.
   a. coronation   b. attribution   c. diversion   d. motivation
16. She has been experiencing a …………… time since her husband's death.
   a. soft   b. useful   c. tough   d. terrific
17. You have to ……. changing the light bulb مصباح كهربي; we can't work in the dark.
   a. consider   b. guard   c. award   d. admit
18. My sister is …………….. about tennis. She watches it on TV all the time.
   a. enthusiast   b. passionate   c. ignorant   d. wonderful
19. ……………. people have more life experience than young ones.
   a. Elderly   b. Disabled   c. Handicapped   d. Arrogant

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

20. This debate is .... I won't take part in it.
a. debatable b. urgent c. meaningful d. pointless
21. Having a lot of money doesn't .... mean you will live happily forever.
a. necessary b. necessity c. necessarily d. must
22. A big party was given to .... Mona's birthday.
a. help b. pride c. celebrate d. honour
23. I think this very weak memory indicates تبين / توضح that he is .... disabled.
a. physically b. virtually c. trivially d. mentally
24. A decision was finally made after some heated حاد ....
a. arrangement b. argument c. paramedic d. management
25. Each candidate must answer all the questions without ....
a. exception b. expectation c. excursion d. expedition
26. Those are the facts; what do you .... from them?
a. include b. consist c. contain d. conclude
27. I've never done any sustained متواصل writing, but that might be one of my next ....
a. direction b. connection c. communication d. population
28. The former prisoner السجين السابق has .... himself as a respectable family man.
a. remade b. reinvented c. reelect d. remained
29. Good builders will have a sound .... of the planning and building control systems.
a. works knowledge b. knowledge work c. working knowledge d. work knowledgeable
30. You don't have to .... me that you're the right person for the job.
a. celebrate b. convince c. escape d. exist
31. There is always a .... gap between the old and the young.
a. delegation b. generation c. pollution d. contamination
32. Our parents and teachers make a lot of .... to our success.
a. contribution b. motion c. motivation d. lotion
33. .... people always look at the bright side الجانب المشرق of things.
a. Pessimistic b. Optimistic c. Homeless d. Hopeless
34. It was thoughtful of her to .... for me while I was ill.
a. care b. look c. secure d. scare
35. The child asked his mother for some more juice but she .... him.
a. ignored b. obeyed c. followed d. respected
36. Our boss knows our abilities well and he makes full use of our ....
a. probabilities b. possibilities c. potentials d. perfects
37. She was .... about her whereabouts مكان تواجد on the night of the murder القتل.
a. answered b. questioned c. wondered d. wandered
38. Solar-............... cars run on تدار بـ the sun's energy.
a. moved b. made c. repaired d. powered
39. Another word for "*second-hand*" is ....
a. useable b. usual c. unusual d. used
40. Please follow the proper .... for dealing with complaints.
a. stops b. pauses c. cosmetics d. procedures
41. .... water must pass tests for lead الرصاص and other chemicals.
a. Pitied b. Petitioned c. Ported d. Bottled
42. Look after the milk on the stove. Don't let it .... over.
a. double b. bubble c. perish d. cover
43. Scientists are trying hard to .... an effective vaccine for the virus.
a. relieve b. bury c. develop d. prove

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

44. I .... not arranging to go out at the weekend.
a. regret b. wish c. apologize d. hope

45. The big problem was solved but some minor problems مشكلات ثانوية still ....
a. exist b. assist c. revolve d. reinvent

46. My father changed .... direction after thirty years of working as a teacher.
a. career b. carrier c. court d. carriage

47. This is not a new car. It's ....
a. modern b. modernized c. second hand d. useable

48. He is the youngest .... in our country. He always comes out with new things.
a. investor b. inventor c. creature d. volunteer

49. .... is a plant that grows in the sea.
a. Seabed b. Seaside c. Seashore d. Seaweed

50. My mom .... up the tear قطع / تمزق on my shirt with needle and thread.
a. sowed b. sawed c. seemed d. sewed

51. She is a famous artist who has introduced many wonderful ....
a. proclaims b. claims c. paintings d. prints

52. At first consumers were wary of قلق من online ..... But now they feel their money is safe.
a. barking b. hijacking c. parking d. banking

53. She found her first .... working as a waitress.
a. employment b. engagement c. attachment d. attraction

54. Hard work is one of the basic .... of achieving success.
a. factors b. visuals c. factories d. frustrations

55. The dish is made according to traditional Italian ....
a. insistence b. recite c. receipt d. recipe

56. This small container وعاء .... only half a litre of oil.
a. holds b. consists c. excludes d. contents

57. .... of English language is necessary for success in this job.
a. Knowledge b. Wisdom c. Direction d. Sense

58. To better my skills, I chose to enroll in a .... writing class. (LM)
a. creatively b. creative c. creation d. creator

59. "The ministry is reinventing the educational system." A synonym for "*reinvent*" is .....
a. reform b. destroy c. confirm d. animate

60. She gave me no instructions so I used my .... sense to find the way.
a. common b. ordinary c. usual d. typical

61. "She has experienced many changes recently." A synonym for "*experience*" is ....
a. encounter b. prefer c. admit d. confess

62. "She can manage her time." A synonym for "*manage*" here is ....
a. contact b. waste c. control d. approve

63. Another word for "*common sense*" is "sound ....".
a. intention b. knowledge c. fabrication d. judgment

64. "She was happy to be offered employment." A synonym for "*employment*" is ....
a. creation b. idleness c. progress d. job

65. Something which is "*practical*" is also ....
a. fractional b. fictional c. theoretical d. functional

66. An antonym for the word "*tough*" is ....
a. harsh b. difficult c. soft d. hard

67. "Life just seemed pointless to me." An antonym for "*pointless*" is ....
a. meaningful b. insignificant c. meaningless d. unimportant

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

68. "People use common sense to solve problems." "*Common sense*" means ....
a. wit b. negligence c. adoration d. indirection

69. My grandfather has a lot of ....; we frequently seek his guidance. (LM)
a. wisdom b. hatred c. jealousy d. health

70. My brother .... the first prize in a short story competition. (LM)
a. beat b. earned c. won d. gained

71. You must continue to improve your skills in order to remain .... (LM)
a. employable b. unemployed c. employer d. employment

72. Taher, my new colleague, is a 32-.................-old gentleman. (LM)
a. years' b. year's c. year d. years

73. My grandmother can still .... volunteer work; she enjoys helping others. (LM)
a. make b. do c. refuse d. abuse

74. My old friend isn't typical of people of his age. "*Typical*" is opposite to "........." (LM)
a. common b. familiar c. weak d. exceptional

75. To enjoy life after retirement, old people do hobbies that they are .... about. (LM)
a. worried b. passionate c. angry d. keens

76. The encouraging science teacher has made significant ...... to his students' lives. (LM)
a. ammunitions b. situations c. contributions d. constitutions

Language: Quick Hints

خلاصة القواعد

Quantifiers

A. many / much / few / little / some / any / no / a lot of :

many / too many / how many	للعدد	much / too much / how much	للكمية
(too) few / fewer than / the fewest	للعدد	(too) little / less than / the least	للكمية
several / various / a number of	عديد	an amount (a quantity) of	كم من

- There aren't **many cars** on the road this morning. - We don't have **much time** left.
- **How many students** are there in your class? - There is **little sugar** in this cup of tea.

الأدوات التي تستخدم مع كلاً من الأسماء التي تعد والتي لا تعد:

1. **some:** (بعض) - تأتي في (إثبات / عرض / طلب / اقتراح / دعوة)
 - Can you get me **some coffee**, please? - Would you like to have **some tea**?
2. **any** (أي) - تأتي في (نفي / سؤال / جمل شرطية مثبته)
 - We want to open a new shop, but we don't have **any money** for that at the moment.
 - He climbed **without any** difficulty. - He **refused** to lend me **any** money.
3. **more than** أكثر من: - He has **more money than** me. - I bought **more books than** him.
4. **the most** الأكثر: - Mona has drunk **the most juice**. - Khalid ate **the most cakes**.
5. **no** لا (تأتي في إثبات و تعبر عن نفي): - I have **no friends**. - We have **no tea**.
6. **enough** كاف: - She didn't answer **enough questions**. - He doesn't earn **enough money**.
7. **a lot of / lots of / plenty of** كثير من: - She has **a lot of homework** (**tasks**) to do.

ملاحظات هامة

1. **a lot of (lots of) Vs. much, many :**

- نستخدم (a lot of/ lots of) في إثبات و (many/ much) في نفي وإثبات لكنهما يأتيان في النفي أكثر.
- نستخدم (many/ much) في الإثبات إذا جاء قبل أي منهما (so/ as/ very/ too/ a good/ a great)

- He ate **a lot of bread** last night. - There weren't **many students** in class this morning.
- Ahmed ate too **many cakes** so he became ill.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

2. a lot of / lots of + اسم يعد أو لا يعد (صفة بمعني كثير من) / - a lot (ظرف بمعني كثيرا)

- **Lots of people** complain about life here. - I love adventure stories **a lot**.

3. few = not many / - little = not much / - few / little لا تأتيان في الجمل المنفية

- I have **little money** = I don't have **much money**. - I have **few coins** = I don't have **many coins**.

few	قليل للعدد ولكن لا يكفي / تعتبر جملتها منفية	a few	قليل للعدد ولكن يكفي / تعتبر جملتها مثبتة
little	قليل للكمية ولكن لا يكفي / تعتبر جملتها منفية	a little	قليل للكمية ولكن يكفي / تعتبر جملتها مثبتة
very + few/ little		**just** / **only** + **a** few / **a** little.	
little + اسم يعد / اسم لا يعد	صفة بمعني صغير الحجم		

- He has **very few** chances.
- She has **few** friends, **does** she?
- He has **little** time, **does** he?
- She doesn't have many friends. **Just a few** good friends.
- She has **a few** friends, **doesn't** she?
- He has **a little** time, **doesn't** he?

2. each (كل واحد من) / every (كل واحد من) / either (أي من) / neither (لا أحد من)

- نستخدم (**every**/ **each**) (فقط قبل الأسماء التي تعد) للدلالة علي أحد العناصر (شخص او شيء) من مجموعة.
- نستخدم (**either**/ **neither**) (فقط قبل الأسماء التي تعد) للدلالة علي أحد العناصر (شخص او شيء) من بين إثنين.

A. **every** + اسم مفرد يعد + فعل مفرد (كل واحد) / **each** + اسم مفرد يعد + فعل مفرد (كل واحد)
either + اسم مفرد يعد + فعل مفرد (أي واحد) / **neither** + اسم مفرد يعد + فعل مفرد (لا واحد)

- **Every child** has received a prize. (كل طفل) - **Each student** wears a uniform. (كل طالب)
- **Either day** is fine for me. (أي يوم) - **Neither answer** is correct. (لا إجابة)

B. **each of + the** صفة ملكية + اسم جمع يعد + فعل مفرد: (كل واحد)
either of + the صفة ملكية + اسم جمع يعد + فعل مفرد: (أي واحد)
neither of + the صفة ملكية + اسم جمع يعد + فعل مفرد: (لا واحد)

- **Each of the girls** was sad. - **Either of the cars** was suitable. - **Neither of his sons** likes me.

C. **each of** + ضمير مفعول جمع + فعل مفرد: (كل واحد)
either of + ضمير مفعول جمع + فعل مفرد: (أي واحد)
neither of + ضمير مفعول جمع + فعل مفرد: (لا واحد)

- Maher and Samy play football. **Each of them** is good at it.
- The two students are clever. **Either of them** is going to get the full mark.

- تُستخدم **neither** في جملة مثبتة لتعطي نفس معني **either** في جملة منفية.

- He showed me two books but I **admired** neither of them (**didn't admire** either of them).
- Neither of them **spoke**. = Either of them **didn't speak**.

الفرق بين (every / each)

1. لا يمكن أن تضع (**of**) بعد (**every**): **Each of** the boys has passed.
2. نستخدم (**each**) وليس (**every**) في نهاية الجملة: - The mother gave the children a cake **each**.
3. نستخدم (**every**) وليس (**each**) بعد كلمة النفى (**not**): - Not **every** boy was punished.
4. نستخدم (**every**) بعد الظروف (**nearly** / **almost**): - Nearly (Almost) **every** boy was punished.
5. يمكن استخدام (**each**) وليس (**every**) فى الصيغة التالية: (فعل جمع + each + فاعل جمع)
   - My parents **each** have a mobile phone. - The girls **each** have shared in the cooking.
6. يمكن استخدام (**everyone**) كما يلي: (فعل مفرد + اسم جمع + everyone of)
   - **Everyone of** the boys *was* punished. = **Each of** the boys *was* punished.
7. نستخدم (**each**) وليس (**every**) كضمير لا يتبعه اسم: I gave the 3 boys six apples. **Each** ate two.
8. يمكن استخدام (**each**) و (**each of**) بالتبادل مع الضمائر كما يلي:
   - **They each** (**Each of them**) travelled by bus. - I love **each of them** (**them each**).

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

3. none of (لا أحد من مجموعة) none of + فعل مفرد / فعل جمع + اسم جمع بعد.

- None of his novels is (are) well shaped or well written.

4. All (كل): يُستخدم للدلالة علي المجموعة كلها (جميع عناصر الشيء أو المجموعة):

- All Mona's money is at home.
- All (of) my money has been wasted.
- All people complain about their lives.
- All (of) the people there were delighted.
- We all are taking a test next Saturday.
- All of us are taking a test next Saturday.

5. Half (نصف) تُستخدم للدلالة علي تقسيم مجموعة معينة إلي نصفين (قسمين):

- Half of an apple isn't very much lunch.
- Half of a cake is enough for this little child.
- Half (of) the flour was used for the lunch meal.
- Half (of) the cheese has been eaten.
- half + a / an + تعبير كمية + فعل مفرد: = a half + تعبير كمية + فعل مفرد
- Half a kilometer (A half kilometer) is the distance from here to your school.

6. Both (كلا من):

- يُستخدم للدلالة علي عنصرين إثنين فقط (مثنى من فردين أو شيئين). - لا يمكن استخدامها مع اسم لا يعد.

- I like both English and French.
- Both children were born in France.
- Both the children were born in France.
- Both of the children were born in France.
- Both my parents have fair hair.
- Ali and I are close friends. We both love athletics.
- Two girls were running down the street. Both of them were shouting.

Grammar Question Bank بنك أسئلة القواعد

1. He is very sad because .... his money has been lost. (LM)
   a. neither b. all c. each d. every
2. In exams, ... student is given a question paper. (LM)
   a. every b. all c. a few d. each of
3. Take care! The little child carried a glass bottle in .... hand. (LM)
   a. neither b. all c. every d. each
4. I have hardly .... money left; I spent all of it on clothes. (LM)
   a. no b. some c. any d. many
5. I have read .... of your ideas and I like them all. (LM)
   a. none b. some c. any d. much
6. .... young people prefer to work in nearby places to their homes. (LM)
   a. A lot of b. Lots c. A lot d. Every
7. Ahmad: Have you bought much bread? Yasser : No, I bought only .... (LM)
   a. few b. a few c. a little d. any
8. .... of the students failed; all of them passed. (LM)
   a. Each b. None c. Every d. All
9. Which of the following is structurally correct? (LM)
   a. All your answers is wrong.
   b. Not of your answers are wrong.
   c. A lot your answers are not correct.
   d. You haven't given any correct answers.
10. We need to book a bigger hall; this one can hold .... guests only. (LM)
    a. a few b. a lot of c. many d. no
11. There is .... equipment in the new office, so we need to buy some more. (LM)
    a. many b. few c. little d. much
12. – Would you like to have .... fresh fruit juice? – Yes, only ….. , please? (LM)
    a. some / a few b. some / a little c. many / a little d. much / little

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

13. I'm so sorry, I don't have .... time to help you. (LM)
a. some b. a lot c. many d. any
14. There isn't .... work to do today, so I can go out with you. (LM)
a. much b. a little c. many d. some
15. I have almost .... sugar in the apartment. I need to buy .... (LM)
a. much / some b. no / some c. many / a little d. any / some
16. We have ...... of petrol in the car, so it is enough to reach our destination. (LM)
a. a little b. lot c. plenty d. many
17. There is ... meat left; we only have enough for 3, and we've invited 12 people! (LM)
a. little b. a little c. more d. much
18. A .... workers gathered to complain about the mistreatment of the manager. (LM)
a. many b. lots c. lot d. lot of
19. The majority of them got ready for the exam, but......... them lagged behind. (LM)
a. a few b. a lot c. a few of d. lots
20. I have no money left. ...... the money I had was lent to my friend Kamal. (LM)
a. All b. A few of c. None of d. A little
21. Two of my children watched the show. .... enjoyed it.
a. Every they b. Each they c. They every d. They each
22. .... of the books I ordered have arrived yet.
a. Any b. None c. A lot d. Much
23. A .... of my friends thought that I was too old to become an actor.
a. few b. many c. much d. little
24. We only need .... help from our teacher and then we can finish the project.
a. much b. a little c. a few d. many
25. There's .... hope that they'll arrive before 4 p.m.
a. many b. few c. little d. a lot
26. There isn't .... chance of me going to work on a farm.
a. much b. many c. few d. little
27. .... student in this class has their own special qualities.
a. All b. Both c. Each d. Every of
28. .... time I think about giving up, I remember why I want to succeed.
a. Many b. Every c. All d. Each of
29. People who don't have .... passion don't succeed.
a. many b. much c. little d. few
30. I imagine that not .... idea is going to work.
a. all b. many c. each d. every
31. Not .... entrepreneurs succeed unless they're prepared to work hard.
a. a few b. few c. many d. much
32. .... of creative people's ideas can be turned later into successful businesses.
a. Much b. Little c. Lot d. Many
33. Having .... experience is not why people succeed. There are other reasons.
a. few b. much c. every d. many
34. Old people usually have .... experiences in life.
a. many b. a lot c. each d. much
35. The two girls were busy: .... has a separate task to do.
a. Each b. Every c. All d. Both
36. I help .... member of my team.
a. all b. both c. much d. every

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

37. I've already thought of .... ideas for my business.
a. some b. each c. every d. much

38. We want to open a new shop, but we don't have ..... money for that at the moment.
a. every b. some c. no d. any

39. Few people understand how .... work is involved in starting a company.
a. many b. few c. much d. a lot of

40. I spend .... time talking to them.
a. a much b. a little c. a many d. a few

41. .... person who comes to me gets a lot of my attention.
a. All b. Each c. Every of d. Few

42. Is it worth waiting for a table at this restaurant or shall we go ....?
a. anywhere b. everywhere c. nowhere d. where

43. The information he gave to the police .... very useful.
a. are b. have been c. were d. was

44. Though the news .... encouraging, he felt restless.
a. was b. were c. have been d. are being

45. A basket of apples and oranges .... sent to me last week.
a. were b. was c. are d. is

46. There .... no student in this class under fifteen but Ahmed.
a. have b. are c. is d. has

47. The married .... went to Italy on their honeymoon
a. couple b. team c. double d. twin

48. A .... people wanted to start their own company.
a. many b. little c. few d. much

49. My school is .... from the station.
a. kilometer a half b. half kilometre c. half a kilometer d. half of a kilometer

50. Five litres of petrol is too .... for me to go to work.
a. many b. few c. a lot of d. little

51. How .... sugar cubes do you put in your tea?
a. much b. long c. often d. many

52. We have some meat but we don't have .... bread.
a. many b. few c. any d. no

53. I'm going to make some tea. Would you like ....?
a. some b. any c. a lot of d. every

54. There are sixty seconds in .... minute.
a. some b. a c. much d. no

55. This material isn't .... for two dresses.
a. many b. little c. enough d. few

56. You can see wonderful views along .... banks of the Nile.
a. none b. either c. all d. both

57. We'll do .... we can to help you get through this situation.
a. all b. both c. each d. every

58. The holiday was a disaster. .... went wrong.
a. Everything b. Nothing c. All thing d. Thing

59. Rain falls here .... and every day. Winter is all seasons.
a. either b. both c. each d. all

60. Either of .... has tried the mother's dress on.
a. one girl b. the girls c. the girl d. a girl

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

61. She has two proposals of marriage and she won't accept …………… them.
a. none of b. either of c. neither of d. all of
62. I asked both of them, but ……………. replied.
a. all b. both c. either d. neither
63. I enjoy all ……………… I spend with you.
a. the moment b. moment c. a moment d. the moments
64. I'm not sure how old she is. She is ……………… 17 or 18.
a. either b. both c. each d. neither
65. Neither my friends nor my brother ………………. the idea.
a. is supported b. supports c. are supported d. support
66. ……………. them like tennis.
a. Both of b. Both c. Neither d. Either
67. Neither of the two plans …………….. succeed.
a. won't b. is c. isn't d. will
68. I asked two local people about the direction but ……………….. could help me.
a. neither they b. neither them c. them neither d. neither of them
69. All the students did badly. …………….. them did well.
a. None of b. Neither of c. None d. Neither
70. Each of the two patients ……………… been suffering from a backache.
a. have b. is c. has d. are
71. …………… my brothers are still at school.
a. Every b. Each c. Both d. Every of
72. Half of the students ……………. passed the test.
a. have b. are c. has d. is
73. He and his fiancée …………… like spicy food.
a. neither b. every c. both d. each of
74. The two dresses were not nice. I didn't like ……………………
a. both them b. either of them c. each of them d. neither of them
75. ………………. my brothers has a smartphone.
a. Both b. Both of c. Each d. Each of

Writing Skills: Hints

A Successful Opinion Essay

1. The introduction المقدمة :

- جملة البيان تبين وجهة نظر الكاتب. / صرح بالموضوع واذكر رأيك بحرية. / ابدأ باقتباس شيق. / اسأل سؤال بلاغي.

2. The main body جسم الموضوع :

- وجهات نظرك أو أسبابك أو تبريراتك التي تدعم الجملة البيانية. - وجهة النظر المعارضة وأسبابها.
الدحض (التفنيد)"اثبت أن وجهة النظر المعارضة خاطئة، أو اثبت أن جدالهم ليس قويا بشكل كاف"

3. The conclusion الخاتمة :

أعد صياغة جملة البيان ولخص الأفكار الرئيسية وأضف تعليقات نهائية عن الموضوع.
قم بإنهاء الموضوع بسؤال بلاغي. / قدم للقارىء شيئا يفكر فيه. / قم بإنهاء الموضوع بتوصية أو ترشيح.

- Use the Following Expressions to Give Your Opinion:

A further reason why (In addition) From my point of view (In my opinion)
Owing to (Because of) We cannot ignore the fact that (Don't forget that)
The first thing to consider is that (First of all) To conclude (In conclusion)

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Writing Skills

1. We use "................................." to show reason in an opinion essay.
   a. owing to b. although c. so d. so that
2. To introduce contrasting viewpoints, we can use "................................"
   a. to sum up b. It's argued that c. first of all d. what is more
3. In the .... of an opinion essay, we show the unconvincing opposing viewpoint.
   a. introduction b. end c. conclusion d. body
4. .... rules of writing aren't required in messaging language.
   a. Former b. Form c. Informal d. Formal
5. .... essay is writing which presents the author's point of view on a subject.
   a. Narrative b. Opinion c. Expository d. Descriptive
6. In the conclusion of an opinion essay, we ....
   a. restate the thesis statement b. add more ideas to support our opinion
   c. state the topic clearly d. prove that our opinion isn't good
7. To express an opinion, we can use the expression "............................"
   a. what is more b. first of all c. for example d. I strongly believe
8. "From my point of view, older people who remain active are the exceptions among people their age." This sentence can be seen in a/an .... essay.
   a. opinion b. person c. narrative d. analytical

Advanced Exercises

1. If you don't ***hit the books*** this week, you won't pass the exam. This means: ...**(LM)**
   a. You should throw away the books. b. You should study hard.
   c. You should buy the needful books. d. You should postpone your exam.
2. "Is this car yours?" "**Yours**" is a possessive ....
   a. adverb b. pronoun c. adjective d. noun
3. .... supposed to rain this morning.
   a. It has b. It had c. It was d. It been
4. There is neither electricity nor gas on the island, ...?
   a. is there b. isn't there c. there isn't d. it there
5. I am not seeing my girlfriend until tomorrow. I wish I .... her tonight.
   a. can see b. could see c. would see d. am seeing
6. When the child broke the plate, the mother .... him.
   a. angrily shouted at b. shouted angry at c. shouted angrily in d. angrily shouted in
7. She hasn't said anything, but Grandma .... to be having fun.
   a. means b. supposes c. seems d. supposed
8. This is a/an .... amazing picture.
   a. real b. complete c. quite d. absolutely

General Question Bank (Unit 9) بنك الأسئلة العام على الوحدة

Vocabulary – Grammar – Writing

1. "A further reason is they don't have enough money." A synonym for "*further*" is ....
   a. additional b. intentional c. primary d. basic
2. .... to a lack of funds, the project will not continue next year.
   a. Because b. Owing c. Debuting d. For
3. "The company has new procedures." Another word for "*procedures*" is ....
   a. craters b. caves c. measures d. creatures

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

4. I don't understand the ……………… of your giving your child too much money.
a. experiment b. experience c. knowledge d. wisdom
5. My uncle spent a long ………………….. working as a doctor.
a. career b. profession c. occupation d. position
6. The writer personally ………………… £5 000 to the earthquake fund.
a. contaminated b. cemented c. commented d. contributed
7. She was offered employment in the sales department. "**Employment**" means ….
a. career b. job c. profession d. idleness
8. There is ………………….. chance to catch the train. You are too late!
a. few b. little c. much d. many
9. There was a fire in the toyshop and ………………………. toy was damaged.
a. both b. all c. every d. half
10. I have phoned three of Ali's friends, but …………… of them knows where he is.
a. neither b. none c. both d. all
11. The father talked to ……………. of his three children alone.
a. both b. either c. every d. each
12. He is careful enough to make very ………………… mistakes.
a. little b. a little c. few d. a few
13. I don't want to eat ……………… of the sandwiches.
a. every b. either c. neither d. none
14. ………………… people know what job they want to do when they're still a child.
a. Much b. Little c. Lot d. Few
15. Select the best supporting detail: Topic Sentence: ***My dog is afraid of everything***.
a. She hides under blankets when you turn the microwave on. b. She sleeps all day long.
c. She doesn't worry about the vacuum sound. d. She gets happy every time the doorbell rings.
16. Which of the following sentences is correct?
a. He said, "The room is for the priests"? b. He said, "the room is for the priests".
c. He said "The room is for the priests". d. He said, "The room is for the priests".

Translation

١. وسائلِ الإعلام تنمي الخيال وتحفز الناس على التفاعل مع المعرفة.
a. The media develop imagination and motivates people to interact in knowledge.
b. The media develop imagination and dominate people to interact by knowledge.
c. The media develops imagination and dominate people to interact with knowledge.
d. The media develop imagination and motivate people to interact with knowledge.

٢. تعتمد ثقافة أي مجتمع بالأساس على تعليم أفرادها ووعيهم.
a. Any society culture depends primarily in the education and awareness of its members.
b. The culture of some society depends primary in the education and awareness of its members.
c. The culture of any society is depended primary on education and aware of its members.
d. The culture of any society depends primarily on the education and awareness of its members.

3. The economic model that determines the price of anything is known as supply and demand. It is a term that promotes a competitive market.

أ. يُعرف النموذج الاقتصادي الذي يحدد سعر أي شيء باسم العرض والطلب. إنه مصطلح يروج لسوق تنافسي.
ب. يُعرف الدليل الاقتصادي الذي يختار سعر أي شيء باسم العرض والطلب. إنه مصطلح يمهد لسوق تنافسي.
ج. يُعرف النموذج الاقتصادي الذي يختار سعر أي شيء باسم الدفع والطلب. إنه مصطلح يمهد لسوق تنافسي.
د. يُعرف الدليل الاقتصادي الذي يحدد سعر أي شيء باسم الدفع والطلب. إنه مصطلح يروج لسوق تخصصي.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

4. The digestive system is responsible digestion which allows the body to receive the nutrients and the energy from the food that is eaten.

أ. الجهاز الهضمي مسؤول عن التذوق الذي يسمح للجسم بتلقي الفوائد الغذائية والطاقة من الطعام الذي يؤكل.
ب. الجهاز الهضمي مسؤول عن الهضم الذي يسمح للجسم بدمج العناصر الغذائية والطاقة من الطعام الذي يؤكل.
ج. الجهاز الهضمي مسؤول عن الهضم الذي يسمح للجسم بتلقي العناصر الغذائية والطاقة من الطعام الذي يؤكل.
د. الجهاز الهضمي مسؤول عن الهضم الذي يسمح للجسم بتلقي الفوائد الغذائية والطاقة من الطعام الذي يؤكل.

Comprehension

A. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Basketball fans agree that Michael Jordan, the superstar of the NBA, has the longest hang time on the court. "Hang time وقت التعليق" is the length of time a player can stay off the floor and up in the air. Jordan also has one of the longest lists of awards. He was named College Player of the Year and Rookie of the Year and later became a two-time Olympic Gold Medalist for the U.S., top scorer for 7 seasons, and the Most Valuable Player 3 different times.

Michael played guard for the Chicago Bulls. His average score per game was at least 28 points. The average attendance حضور at his games doubled. Fans couldn't wait to see Michael glide and hang. Even when the Bulls were on the road, attendance in other cities increased when Michael was in town. Michael soon became an idol for teenagers and a star for adults. Basketball was not always easy for Michael. He was so slow and weak in high school that he barely made the team. He continued developing his skills and played at the University of North Carolina during college. Soon he became known for his fast feet and overall speed.

Michael's personality seems to match his skills. He always seems happy and friendly. His patience with reporters and children is endless. Everyone admires the man who led the Bulls in scoring, rebounding, assists, free-throw percentages, and steals. Even though Michael has retired from basketball courts, fans still appreciate him as he makes appearances at children's hospitals, hosts fundraisers جمع تبرعات for charity, or just shakes hands with the fans.

Michael promises to keep up with his television appearances and moviegoers hope he may star in another motion picture. Whether or not Michael will be seen again on the big screen, Jordan will always be remembered as one of basketball's greatest players.

1. Michael Jordan is mainly known for his ....
a. assists and rebounds b. high school career c. hang time on the court d. delicate childhood
2. How many points did Michael average each game?
a. At most 28 point b. Only 13 points c. Only 33 points d. At least 28 points
3. It is easy to tell Michael was popular with the fans because ....
a. attendance at his games doubled b. he can "hang" in the air
c. he is pleasant to reporters d. he can attend fundraisers for charity
4. Why do you think fans call Michael Jordan a superstar?
a. He has impressive accomplishments. b. He signs every autograph and poses for pictures.
c. He is seen in many television commercials. d. He can keep himself away from others.
5. Michael became known for his overall speed when ....
a. he was at high school b. he played at the University of North Carolina
c. he taught himself new techniques d. a coach began to teach him
6. How do we know that Michael is a friendly character?
a. He scores a lot of points on courts. b. He is patient with children and reporters.
c. He participates in a lot of TV shows. d. He doesn't help the poor people.
7. The underlined word "idol" has the same meaning as ....
a. hero b. statue c. sphinx d. mad

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

8. Why do fans still appreciate Michael?
a. He shakes hands with the fans in the street
b. He reads stories for his fans
c. He visits sick children at hospitals
d. Both a and c

B. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

An aerosol can علبة بخاخ الهواء consists of a metal container وعاء معدني with a concave base قاعدة مقعرة. The base is shaped like this to withstand يتحمل the high pressure of the substances inside the can. In the top of the can is a plastic nozzle فوهة, connected to a valve صمام and a plunger مكبس. A narrow tube passes from these almost to the bottom of the can. The can contains the substance to be sprayed together with a liquid known as a propellant دافع. The propellant is unusual because it turns into a gas when **it** is released. When the nozzle is pressed, the pressure of this gas forces the content of the can (paint or polish) through the hole in the nozzle. It is this that creates the spray.

In recent years scientists have become worried that some propellants used in aerosol cans may be polluting our world. They believe some of the most commonly used propellants; substances known as chlorinated fluorocarbons (CFC), may be damaging the ozone layer in the upper atmosphere. The thin layer protects us from the harmful ultraviolet rays أشعة فوق بنفسجية in sunlight. If the ozone layer is badly damaged, it could make humans more **prone** to skin cancer. Scientists have developed safer propellants, and some countries have banned the use of CFCs. Aerosol cans that contain safe propellants often have "Ozone Friendly" written on them.

Aerosol cans are made of either aluminum or steel, both of which are high-value metals that can be infinitely recycled into new metal products. The recycling process involves safely puncturing يثقب the can, but if thrown in the garbage, the can could explode when crushed in a landfill. That's why we have to be careful with aerosol cans while getting rid of them.

1. According to the passage, what should be done with an aerosol can after usage?
a. It should be thrown into the sea.
b. It should be thrown into the garbage.
c. It should be cut into pieces.
d. It should be recycled.

2. The propellant turns into a gas when it is ....
a. heated
b. cooled
c. unusual
d. released

3. What is special about the propellant?
a. Its withstanding pressure.
b. Its turning into gas.
c. Its turning into liquid.
d. Its containing paint.

4. Why does the can base have a certain shape?
a. Because this looks more beautiful.
b. To have it placed on tables well.
c. So that it can resist the pressure.
d. To turn the propellant into gas.

5. What does the underlined pronoun "it" refer to?
a. the gas
b. the can
c. the aerosol
d. the propellant

6. What do you think the underlined word "prone" means?
a. imposed
b. restricted
c. supposed
d. exposed

7. "That's why we have to be careful with aerosol cans ...." What is the writer's tone?
a. cheerful
b. optimistic
c. serious
d. meaningful

8. "Ozone Friendly" means something which .... the Ozone layer.
a. doesn't damage
b. doesn't like
c. includes
d. develops

Essay

1. A narrative essay about "a trip your class made two weeks ago."

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

خلاصة الكلمات

L10 Places of cultural interest

الأماكن ذات الأهمية الثقافية

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
aware	واع - مدرك	conscious / alert	unaware / ignorant
contemporary	معاصر	current / instant	preceding / out-of-date
elaborate	متقن - معقد	intricate / complicated	simple / unrefined
mysterious	غامض	magical / mystical	apparent / evident
original	أصلي	authentic / genuine	fake / derivative
picturesque	جذاب - جميل	pretty / vivid	ugly / offensive
top	الأفضل	excellent / greatest	inferior / subordinate

Vocabulary & Prepositions

artefacts	تُحَف	not to be missed	لا يُفَوَّت	myth	أسطورة خرافية
coffin	كفن	well-preserved	محفوظ جيدا	column	عمود
displays	معروضات	well-worth	يستحق ما يفعل لأجله	monument	أثر
gateway	بوابة - معبر	dedicated to	مخصص (مكرس) لـ	port	ميناء - مرفأ
highlight	أفضل شيء	tourist attraction	مكان جاذب	bargain	سلعة رخيصة - صفقة
mausoleum	ضريح الموتى	landmark	أحد المعالم البارزة	come across	يقابل بالصدفة
moving	محرك للمشاعر	cruise ships	سفن سياحية	dig up	يعثر على - يستخرج
bury - buried	يدفن	craft	مهنة يدوية	hand in	يُسلِم (لمسئول)
civilisation	حضارة	mural	لوحة جدارية	pick up	يشتري بثمن رخيص
sacred	مقدس	well - wells	بئر - آبار	appreciate	يقدر - يعرف قيمة
nearby	مجاور / بالجوار	structure	هيكل - بناء	in honour of	تكريما لـ
fort	قلعة - حصن	decipher / decode	يفك شيفرة	apart from	باستثناء
elaborate (v)	يوضح	at the entrance to	عند مدخل كذا	underneath	أسفل - في الأسفل
cultured	مثقف	necklace	عقد - قلادة	classify	يصنف
maze	متاهة	underground station	محطة مترو	inhabit	يسكن - يقطن
expedition	رحلة استكشافية	home to	موطن لـ	destruction	تدمير
lined up with	متعامد مع	uncover / unearth	يكشف	region	منطقة
extinct	منقرض	hold up to	يسع ما يزيد على	as though	كما لو أن
ramp	منحدر - منزلق	spectators	مشاهدين - جمهور	short for	اختصار لـ
mayor	عمدة - حاكم بلدية	non-Egyptians	غير المصريين	necropolis	مقبرة كبيرة
courtyard	فناء - ساحة	the entire hall	القاعة كلها	solstices	إنقلاب الفصول
block by block	كتلة بكتلة	hieroglyphics	اللغة الهيروغليفية	transfer / transport	ينقل
all in all	في العموم	ahead	في الأمام - للأمام	authentic	أصلي - غير مزيف
scenes	مشاهد	tour	جولة سياحية - يتجول حول	pylon	برج - بوابة ضخمة
backpack	حقيبة ظهر	pass through	يمر عبر (خلال)	lead out of	يقود إلى خارج
priests	كهنة - قساوسة	make out	يميز بعينيه (بالنظر)	reviewer	ناقد
kiosk	كشك	wrapped around	ملفوف حول	pie chart	جدول توضيحي
alleyway	زقاق	medieval	من العصور الوسطى	aspects	مجالات - نواحي
approximately	تقريبا	shop fronts	واجهات المحلات	talkative	ثرثار
passages	ممرات	associated with	مرتبط بـ	entry tickets	تذاكر الدخول
procession	موكب	athletic association	اتحاد رياضي	located in	يقع في
negotiate	يتفاوض	a set of things	مجموعة من الأشياء	sights	مشاهد - مواقع سياحية

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Expressions - Collocations - Idioms

in pretty colours	بألوان زاهية
archaeological remains	أطلال أثرية
the fire started	اندلع الحريق
stands on a rocky hilltop	يقع على قمة تل
mark the site	يميز الموقع
during the reign of …	خلال فترة حكم .....
the Royal Observatory	المرصد الملكي
BCE (Before the Christian Era)	قبل الميلاد
for sale / on sale	معروض للبيع (بخصم)
Wonders of the Ancient World	عجائب العالم
take a coffee break	يستريح لتناول القهوة
prehistoric times	عصور قبل التاريخ
hold world record for	يحمل رقم قياسي في
ladies and gentlemen	السيدات والسادة
the mummy section	قسم المومياوات
conduct a survey on	يقوم بدراسة عن
get on and off the ships	يركب السفن وينزل منها

Bibliotheca Alexandrina	مكتبة الإسكندرية
lighthouse of Alexandria	منارة الإسكندرية
Pharoah's Golden Parade	عرض فرعوني ذهبي
single stone pillar	عمود حجري وحيد
lead downwards to	يقود للأسفل نحو
someone in authority	شخص في موقع سلطة
top tourist sites	أفضل المواقع السياحية
be worth around ….	تصل قيمته حوالي ...
World Heritage Site	موقع تراث عالمي
the goddess of healing	إلهة الشفاء
an open-air market	سوق مكشوف
show respect to (for)	يبدي احتراما لـ
the Philae Temple Complex	مجمع معبد فيلة
accessible to everyone	متاح للجميع
an absolute must-see	ينبغي مشاهدته جدا
follow direction arrows	يتبع سهام الإرشاد
a well-paid position	وظيفة ذات أجر جيد

Language Notes

sure of = certain about	متأكد من	for sure (for certain)	بالتأكيد
historic	تاريخي (قديم) / يمكن زيارته	historical	تاريخي (متعلق بدراسة التاريخ)
lie (lied-lied) (lying)	يكذب	lie (lay-lain) (lying)	يقع - يرقد - ينام
northern + مكان	شمال كذا	the north of + مكان	شمال كذا .....
capture	يأسر في معركة أو حرب	captivate	يأسر العقل أو القلب أو الانتباه
location	موقع	position	موقع - وظيفة - مركز
statue	تمثال مجسم كبير	sculpture	تمثال منحوت - النحت
carved into	منحوت داخل	carved out of	منحوت من
take place	يحدث - يقام - ينعقد	be held	يحدث - يقام - ينعقد

Vocabulary Question Bank بنك أسئلة الكلمات

1. The Hindus الهندوس worship يتعبد at the …………. while the Muslims do at the mosque.
   a. museum b. temple c. cave d. site
2. There is a famous Greek ………………. in which Icarus flew too near to the Sun.
   a. port b. myth c. harbour d. coast
3. Yellowstone Park is one of the nation's most popular ……………………
   a. moments b. memories c. maries d. monuments
4. The ships are waiting at the ………………. to load يحمل and unload يفرغ cargo شحنة.
   a. airports b. pavements c. ports d. platforms
5. That's the market where you can pick ………………… some amazing bargains.
   a. off b. to c. up d. down
6. The royal tomb was decorated يزين by many ……………….
   a. artifacts b. religions c. cautions d. calamities
7. "We can preserve the animal's habitat." The antonym of *preserve* here is …………
   a. keep b. explore c. ruin d. alter

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

8. The .... of the meal were fed to the dog.
a. regains b. refrains c. retains d. remains

9. They found some gold coins and .... in the lowest level of the site.
a. moments b. moms c. mummies d. morals

10. Lead coffins أكفان من الرصاص tend to keep human remains well-......................
a. organised b. preserved c. determined d. apologized

11. The Great Wall of China is the longest .... ever built.
a. sculpture b. structure c. instructor d. institute

12. The boy .... a nice ice sculpture.
a. carved b. graved c. faced d. pulled

13. The fake painting was barely distinguishable صعب تمييزها from the .... painting.
a. regional b. religious c. original d. rigid

14. The beach has been .... since they opened a hotel there. It has become busier.
a. transplanted b. translated c. transferred d. transformed

15. The painting is .... so it has attracted all of us.
a. picturesque b. notorious c. vulgar d. disappointing

16. An antonym for "*preserved*" is "........................."
a. protected b. kept c. deleted d. insecure

17. An antonym for "*mysterious*" is ....
a. apparent b. ambiguous c. unclear d. vague

18. She is studying hard in order to be .... of her class this year.
a. bottom b. middle c. top d. bidden

19. He has no time for family or friends. His life is .... to scientific research.
a. delicate b. dedicated c. anchored d. reported

20. The flood caused serious .... to the village.
a. destruction b. instruction c. direction d. invention

21. Something which is .... belongs to the present time.
a. old-fashioned b. contemporary c. ancient d. antique

22. The ceiling السقف was tiled بلط in a/an .... pattern.
a. duplicate b. complicate c. labour d. elaborate

23. It took a long time for the wounds الجروح to ....
a. treat b. heal c. cure d. medical

24. It is a lovely romantic comedy, ... seeing.
a. well worth b. worthless c. worse d. worst

25. He inspired everyone with a .... speech about tolerance and respect.
a. moving b. caving c. shaving d. saving

26. This museum is wonderful. It is not to be ....
a. wasted b. lost c. missed d. versed

27. The real .... of the trip for me was the visit to the Tower of London.
a. slight b. plight c. weight d. highlight

28. This place is an absolute .... You should visit it.
a. must-see b. versus c. malicious d. comfortable

29. Everybody should be .... of the risks we might face.
a. weird b. aware c. weary d. worn

30. Egypt is doing its best to spread peace in the Middle East ....
a. field b. region c. subject d. interest

31. We all have a duty to protect our national ....
a. witness b. coverage c. heritage d. deluge

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

32. The visitors ……………… the citadel and admired every corner of it.
a. toured b. commuted c. commented d. cemented
33. A ……… is a tall structure used for carrying electricity wires high above the ground.
a. pylon b. ceramic c. tile d. circle
34. This year's festival attracted thousands of …………………..
a. spectators b. subsectors c. survivors d. subordinates
35. Security personnel مسؤول الأمن struggled to ……………… order النظام / الانضباط.
a. contain b. maintain c. mountain d. detain
36. The windows on this side of the house look down onto a small ……………..
a. courtyard b. award c. indoors d. outdoors
37. The boat went slowly because there were rocks ………………….. .
a. ahead b. a head c. head d. heads
38. I could just make ……………… a figure شبح / هيكل in the darkness.
a. down b. up c. off d. out
39. The nurse …………………… a bandage ضمادة tightly بإحكام around my ankle.
a. trapped b. tripped c. toured d. wrapped
40. We were listening to classic jazz …………….. from a famous singer.
a. cords b. recordings c. ports d. harbours
41. The museum is easily ………………… by public transport.
a. accessible b. available c. vulnerable d. detainable
42. Some foreign students like to pay ………………….. visits to Egypt.
a. cultural b. cultured c. culture d. cultivated
43. Although revising for exams is ……………, some students don't give it due care.
a. unnecessary b. essential c. contradictory d. flexible
44. The company started an advertising campaign حملة إعلانية to ………….. the new product.
a. promote b. improve c. develop d. enhance
45. The novel takes ……………… in a fictional country.
a. part b. the place c. place d. replace
46. Another word for "*nearly*" is …………………..
a. continuously b. approximately c. previously d. intensely
47. This map shows the exact ……………… of the project.
a. existence b. destination c. location d. generation
48. "The highlight of the match was the goal." A synonym for "*highlight*" is ………..
a. best part b. concentration c. demerit d. downside
49. The museum has a variety of historic ………………
a. players b. replies c. meanings d. displays
50. I came …………….. him. We met by chance بالصدفة.
a. across b. up c. off d. down
51. She lives in a <u>nearby</u> village. The underlined word is a/an …………………..
a. verb b. adjective c. noun d. adverb
52. The places in which people worship يعبد Allah are ………………
a. sacred b. tuition c. shadow d. scared
53. The new books have to be ………….. before they are put on library shelves أرفف.
a. classified b. categorized c. supervised d. both a and b
54. During the ………….. of the late president الرئيس الراحل, the people led a happy life.
a. region b. reign c. regain d. replay
55. Another word for "*library*" is ……………………
a. lighthouse b. fort c. minaret d. bibliotheca

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

56. ………………… make many excavations تنقيب to look for objects from the past.
a. Biologists b. Archaeologists c. Dentists d. Oculists

57. The lighthouse of Alexandria was one of the seven …………. of the Ancient World.
a. wanders b. words c. awards d. wonders

58. A ……… is a usually large painting that is done directly on the surface of a wall.
a. moral b. motel c. mural d. morale

59. Many health ……….. are campaigning for a complete ban on tobacco advertising.
a. collections b. associations c. encyclopedias d. references

60. An antonym of "*well-worth*" is ………………………..
a. worthless b. valuable c. beneficial d. worthwhile

61. "I wasn't even aware that he was ill." "*Aware*" is synonymous with …………….
a. alert b. ignorant c. negligent d. informal

62. "This is an elaborate system." A synonym for "*elaborate*" here is ……………..
a. simple b. plain c. complicated d. urgent

63. "She elaborated her argument." A synonym for "*elaborate*" here is ……………..
a. complicate b. explain c. convert d. convince

64. A synonym for "*original*" is "……………………."
a. apathetic b. authorized c. authentic d. commercial

65. The British museum is the most popular tourist …………….. in London. (LM)
a. destruction b. obstruction c. attraction d. distraction

66. – Who …… the ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics? – Champollion decoded them. (LM)
a. deciphered b. hid c. disappeared d. wrote

67. Do you know where the ……………………. of Qaitbey lies? (LM)
a. fort b. lighthouse c. ferry d. temple

68. "The Tragedy" is an authentic work by Picasso. "Authentic" means ……… (LM)
a. fake b. genuine c. false d. ordinary

Language: Quick Hints خلاصة القواعد

1. Speculating عمل الاستنتاجات

must / can't + مصدر	أكيد يفعل / أكيد لا يفعل (مضارع)
must + have + P.P.	أكيد فَعَل (ماضي)
can't + have + P.P. / couldn't + have + P.P.	أكيد لم يفعل (ماضي)
may (not) + مصدر	ربما (لا) يفعل (مضارع / مستقبل)
may (not) + have + P.P.	ربما (لا) فَعَل (ماضي)
might (not) + مصدر	من الممكن أن (لا) يفعل (مضارع / مستقبل)
might (not) + have + P.P.	من الممكن أن (لا) يكون قد فعل (ماضي)
could + have + P.P.	كان بإمكانه أن .... لكنه لم يفعل.

- He **must be** English. He speaks English well. - He **can't be** Syrian. He doesn't speak Arabic.
- It's 4 o'clock. The match **can't have finished** already.
- They **may visit** us tomorrow. It's probable. - He **could have died**, but the doctor saved him.

2. Would for past habits

١. لا تستخدم (would + مصدر) مع أفعال الماضي الدالة على الحالات (Stative Verbs) (الأفعال التقريرية).
- There **used to be** a lot of tourists. (*NOT:* There **would be** a lot of tourists.)
- When I was young, I **used to love** cycling. (*NOT:* I **would love** cycling).

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

(٢) لا تستخدم (مصدر + would) مع المواقف التي لم تعد قائمة أو حقيقية.
- We **would live** in the country, but now we live in the city. **(Incorrect)**

(٣) يفضل استخدام الماضي البسيط (تصريف ثاني) بدلا من (used to) أو (مصدر + would) عندما نذكر وقت محدد أو نتحدث عن حدث مؤقت وانتهى أو أحداث حدثت مرة واحدة فقط ..
- Mona **went** shopping yesterday.

(٤) تستخدم ظروف التكرار قبل أو بعد (used) لكنها تستخدم بعد (would) فقط ..
- When he was young, she **always used to** (**used always to**) (**would always**) sleep early.

(٥) يفضل أن تسبق (مصدر + would) بظروف زمنية تدلل على الماضي .... أما صيغة (مصدر + used to) قد لا تحتاج ظروف زمنية تدلل على الماضي ...
- When I was young, I **would play** squash. - I **used to play** squash.

(٦) نستخدم (used to) و (didn't use to) بالتبادل مع المضارع البسيط المثبت والمضارع البسيط المنفي.
- I **used to smoke** five years ago, but now I **don't**. - Salma **used to be** fat but now she **isn't**.

Grammar Question Bank بنك أسئلة القواعد

1. Ann hasn't arrived yet. She ………………….. the train. Who knows? (LM)
   a. should have missed b. might have missed c. had to miss d. must have missed
2. I regret making that silly mistake; I ………. have quarrelled with my friend. (LM)
   a. should b. must c. shouldn't d. can't
3. I …. in a small village, but I moved to live in Alex. when I joined university. (LM)
   a. am living b. used to live c. would live d. will live
4. She …………………… be happy; she has just passed her final exam. (LM)
   a. must b. had to c. can't d. ought not to
5. Amin travelled to work by bus. He ……………………… by train as usual. (LM)
   a. must have travelled b. had to travel c. could have traveled d. might have travelled
6. Tamer did not attend the party. He ………………… invited. He's just had a heart attack and is in hospital. (LM)
   a. can't have b. can't have been c. mustn't have been d. shouldn't have
7. My father left for work and he ……….. to take his mobile phone. I found it in the living room. (LM)
   a. mustn't have remembered b. had to remember
   c. couldn't have remembered d. must have remembered
8. I …………… up early on Fridays, but now I like to get up early every day. (LM)
   a. got b. won't get c. use to get d. didn't use to get
9. Kamal …………………….. by train yesterday. I'm uncertain. (LM)
   a. might travel b. might have travelled c. should travel d. must have travelled
10. She ………….. the map. She found herself in a completely different town. (LM)
   a. had to follow b. can't have followed c. may have followed d. mustn't have followed
11. Yasser would always go to the cinema on Thursdays. ……… on Thursdays. (LM)
   a. He is used to going to the cinema b. He used to go to the cinema
   c. He always goes to the cinema d. He never went to the cinema
12. Your answer is full of mistakes. You ……………………… it well. (LM)
   a. needn't have checked b. must have checked c. can't have checked d. had to check
13. He …………………… on time because he missed his usual early train. (LM)
   a. had to arrive b. must have arrived c. won't have arrived d. couldn't have arrived
14. This temple …. be important; it's visited by hundreds of people every day. (LM)
   a. shouldn't b. can't c. mustn't d. must

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

15. Everyone is putting their umbrellas up; it .... raining. (LM)
a. had to start b. must have started
c. shouldn't have started d. mustn't have started
16. My father ...... to work when he was young, but nowadays he uses his car. (LM)
a. would always walk b. didn't use to walk c. is used to walking d. always walks
17. .... football when he was a child? (LM)
a. Does he play b. Would he play c. Is he used to playing d. Did he use to play
18. He no longer smokes as he .... (LM)
a. would do b. used to do c. is used to doing d. never used to do
19. I .... always get up early on Saturdays.
a. used b. used to c. would d. had
20. I .... walk to school in the past.
a. always wouldn't b. would always no c. always would not d. wouldn't always
21. I .... live in Cairo, but I moved to Alexandria last year.
a. would b. used c. would to d. used to
22. In the past, people .... a lot more books because they had more free time.
a. must have been read b. can't have read c. can't have been read d. must have read
23. It .... have been easy to have lived without electricity years ago.
a. must b. should c. might d. can't
24. He .... have known about the bad news. He seemed very sad.
a. could not b. must c. can't d. will
25. When she was young, my sister .... all children's stories.
a. used to read b. uses to read c. used to reading d. is used to reading
26. Too many tourists .... the diving centres in the past.
a. used to visiting b. visit c. would be visited d. would visit
27. He .... have known that the pool closed at 7 pm or he would be here by now.
a. must b. can't c. should d. would
28. It .... have been a very interesting story because everyone looked bored.
a. can't b. must c. might d. may
29. My grandmother .... me story every night before I went to bed.
a. was used to tell b. used to telling c. would tell d. would be told
30. His brother .... ride a bicycle very often when he was young.
a. didn't use b. wasn't used c. hadn't d. wouldn't
31. I'm not sure where he is, but I think he .... have gone to the market.
a. can't b. must c. might d. will
32. He .... his lunch. The food is still in the fridge.
a. must have had b. must have c. can't have had d. can't have been
33. I don't see my father's car outside. He .... left the place.
a. must have been b. must have c. can't have been d. can't have
34. Mona .... have been proud if she had got the full mark.
a. must b. may c. would d. will
35. He speaks English fluently. He .... British.
a. must been b. must be c. must have d. must have had
36. He drank all the juice in the bottle. He .... thirsty.
a. must have been b. can't have been c. must be d. should have been
37. I don't know where my father is. He .... to the club.
a. might have gone b. must have gone c. may gone d. can't have gone

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

38. I was happy to see the boy alive after the car hit him. He .... been killed.
a. can't have b. should have c. must had d. could have

39. He .... phoned me this afternoon. I was in the house all day long.
a. must have b. might have c. would have d. can't have

40. The teacher punished us severely this morning. We .... have been so late.
a. mustn't b. couldn't c. shouldn't d. might not

41. He came late for school. He .... missed the train. I think so but I'm not sure.
a. might have b. must have c. may be d. can't have

42. All the students passed the test. It .... been difficult.
a. can't have b. might have c. could have d. must have

43. – Why is your brother angry? – I don't know. He .... passed his driving test.
a. can't have b. mustn't have c. might not have d. shouldn't have

44. He usually gets the full mark in all exams. He .... lazy.
a. must be b. must been c. can't d. can't be

45. You .... Mona at the club yesterday. She has been abroad for nearly two weeks.
a. can't have seen b. must see c. must have seen d. should have seen

46. Ali .... have travelled abroad. I have no idea about what really happened.
a. must b. might c. can't d. would

47. He .... a valid visa before he travels to England.
a. must have b. may have c. must be d. should be

48. What a pity! He's bleeding terribly. He .... an accident.
a. can't have had b. have had c. shouldn't have had d. must have had

49. Souad .... remembered our phone number because she called us today.
a. might have b. mustn't have c. can't have d. must have

50. The thief .... have escaped through this well-locked window.
a. might b. must c. can't d. mustn't

51. She .... caught her bus because she would have been here by now.
a. can't have b. might have c. could have d. must have

52. He .... have known I was out, otherwise he wouldn't have phoned.
a. must b. can't c. mustn't d. shouldn't

53. The door is not locked. So she ....
a. returns b. must return c. must have returned d. can't have returned

54. Ali is very honest. He .... stolen the money.
a. must be b. can't have c. must have d. can't be

55. When she was young, she .... her room tidied by her elder sister.
a. used to have b. has had c. was used to have d. was having

56. At first I .... starting work so early but this has changed.
a. didn't use to b. wouldn't c. didn't have to d. wasn't used to

57. The wind .... used to generate electricity.
a. usually is b. usually has c. is usually d. has usually

58. A turpentine .... as a paint remover.
a. uses b. is using c. use d. is used

59. She is used .... up late in the morning.
a. getting b. to get c. to getting d. to gotten

60. Now I'm a changed man. I'm no longer .... my old habits.
a. used to b. used for c. used d. using to

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Writing Skills: Hints

A. Tips for writing a travel review: نصائح لكتابة مراجعة عن السفر

1. Give the main idea in the title.
2. Say why you visited.
3. Summarise your experience.
4. Say what you liked or disliked.
5. Comment on the services and facilities.
6. Say what you learned from your visit.
7. Include a photo.
8. Include the highlights of your visit.
9. Share helpful tips.

B. Important words in the review and their meanings الكلمات الهامة في المراجعة ومعانيها

the highlight (best part)	أفضل ما في المكان	**moving** (emotional)	محرك للمشاعر
not to be missed (essential)	لا ينبغي تفويته	**well worth** (beneficial)	مفيد
must-see (highly recommended as worth seeing)			ينصح بزيارته

Exercises on Writing Skills

1. Which of the following must be included in a travel review?
   a. situation b. location c. training d. brochure
2. You can include a/an .... to a travel review.
   a. photo b. sentence c. attachment d. word
3. The things that you enjoy at the place you visit are the ....
   a. costs b. names c. positions d. facilities
4. The best thing about the visit is the ....
   a. tip b. experience c. location d. highlight
5. Which of the following is punctuated correctly? (Longman)
   a. Amin said to me "I'll take a five day holiday to prepare for my sister's wedding next Thursday".
   b. Amin said to me, "I'll take a five day holiday to prepare for my sister s wedding next Thursday".
   c. Amin said to me, "I'll take a five-day holiday to prepare for my sister's wedding next Thursday."
   d. Amin said to me, "I'll take a five-day-holiday to prepare for my sister s wedding next Thursday."

Advanced Exercises

1. It's about a one-hour drive to the factory, give or take a few minutes. "Give or take" means ... (LM)
   a. plus b. minus c. plus or minus d. exactly
2. We had a big argument a few months ago, but it's all water under the bridge now.
   This means: .... (Longman)
   a. That was an event in the past and it's still regarded as important now.
   b. That was an event in the past, but it's no longer regarded as important.
   c. That event is still effective like running water. d. That event is as important as running water.
3. If the homework is difficult, I will ask you for help. = ..., ask you for help.
   a. Unless the homework is easy, I won't b. Unless the homework isn't difficult, I won't
   c. Unless the homework is difficult, I will d. Unless the homework is easy, I will
4. I couldn't come there on time because I got up late.
   a. Because of getting up late, I couldn't come there on time.
   b. If I hadn't got up late, I could have come there on time.
   c. I got up late so I couldn't come there on time. d. All are correct.
5. He said the teacher ought to give the instructions more clearly, ...?
   a. did he b. oughtn't he c. didn't he d. hasn't he
6. The FBI .... that he knew where the body was buried.
   a. suspected b. is suspected c. was suspected d. has suspected

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

General Question Bank (Unit 10) بنك الأسئلة العام على الوحدة

Vocabulary – Grammar – Writing

1. The ancient tomb contained the fossilised ………………. of extinct animals. (LM)
   a. pillars b. remains c. temples d. forts
2. He was known as the doctor of the poor; he …… his life to treating them for free. (LM)
   a. prevented b. appeared c. dedicated d. educated
3. Another word for "*landmark*" is "………………….."
   a. creature b. feature c. mature d. factor
4. A myth is a ………………….
   a. fantasy b. conclusion c. paragraph d. bibliotheca
5. Something which is "*picturesque*" is …………………………..
   a. captivate b. pregnant c. detergent d. pretty
6. The palace is …………………… by a very big garden.
   a. enclosed b. included c. surrounded d. both a and c
7. Greed can destroy people's lives and ………………… to disastrous effects.
   a. result b. cause c. lead d. play
8. If you want to join the faculty of engineering, you ………….. study hard.
   a. better b. should c. need d. ought
9. Ali …………………. have travelled to Alexandria this morning. He is ill in bed!
   a. may b. can't c. might d. must
10. He thinks that he did very well in the exam. He ……… get the best results in the class!
    a. can't b. should c. might d. must
11. When she was young, she …………………… obese.
    a. used to be b. was used to be c. would be d. was been
12. There …………………… have been a sandstorm. The streets are covered in sand.
    a. mustn't b. should c. must d. can't
13. I'm sorry! I …………………….. have come on time.
    a. might b. may c. must d. ought to
14. I didn't ……………….. get up early on Saturdays.
    a. would b. would be c. use d. use to
15. We use "……………………." when we want to introduce the summary. (LM)
    a. first of all b. not at all c. above all d. all in all
16. The concluding sentence should be very similar to the ………….. sentence.
    a. summary b. topic c. title d. transition

Translation

١. تنامُ الدلافين بشكلٍ غريب؛ يبقى نصفُ دَماغ مُستيقظاً وينامُ النّصفُ الآخر.

a. Dolphins sleep strangely; a half of the brain remain awake and the other half sleeps.
b. Dolphins sleep strangely; a half of the brain remains awake and the other half sleeps.
c. Dolphins sleep strangely; half of the brain remains a wake and the other half sleeps.
d. Dolphins sleep strange; half of the brain remain a wake and the other half sleep.

٢. التنمر هو استخدام التهديد للإساءة أو السيطرة أو الترهيب بقوة. وغالبًا ما يتكرر السلوك ليُعتاد.

a. Bullying is the use of threaten to dissuade, control, or intimidate forceful. The behavior often is repeating to become usual.
b. Bullying is the use of threat to abuse, control, or direct forcefully. The behavior often is repeated to become unusual.
c. Bullying is the use of threat to abuse, control, or intimidate forcefully. The behavior is often repeated to become usual.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

d. Bullying is using threat to abuse, control, or intimidate forcefully. The behavior is often repeated to become usual.

3. Bones support the human body. They are the structure on which the skin hangs. Without bones, the body would collapse.

أ. تحفز العظام جسم الإنسان. هي البناء الذي يتدلى عليه الجلد. بدون العظام ينهار الجسم.
ب. تدعم العظام جسم الإنسان. هي البناء الذي يتكون حوله الجلد. بدون العظام يهبط الجسم.
ج. تدعم العظام جسم الإنسان. هي الهيكل الذي يتكون حوله الجلد. بدون العظام يموت الجسم.
د. تدعم العظام جسم الإنسان. هي الهيكل الذي يتدلى عليه الجلد. بدون العظام ينهار الجسم.

4. Computers are devices that are used to carry out tasks that people want done in a more efficient and usually faster way than can be done by the human brain.

أ. أجهزة الكمبيوتر عبارة عن أجهزة تُستخدم لتنفيذ الدوال التي يريد الأشخاص القيام بها بطريقة أكثر فعالية وعادة أسرع مما يمكن أن يفعله البشر.
ب. أجهزة الكمبيوتر عبارة عن أجهزة تُستخدم لتنفيذ الدوال التي يريد الأشخاص القيام بها بطريقة أكثر فعالية وعادة أسرع مما يمكن أن يفعله العنصر البشري.
ج. أجهزة الكمبيوتر عبارة عن أجهزة تُستخدم لتنفيذ المهام التي يريد الأشخاص القيام بها بطريقة أكثر سرعة وعادة أتقن مما يمكن أن يفعله الدماغ البشري.
د. أجهزة الكمبيوتر عبارة عن أجهزة تُستخدم لتنفيذ المهام التي يريد الأشخاص القيام بها بطريقة أكثر فعالية وعادة أسرع مما يمكن أن يفعله الدماغ البشري.

Comprehension

A. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

The canopy غطاء الشجر, the upper level of the trees, holds many large climbing mammals ثدييات like monkeys and cats. Smaller species, like mice and small squirrels السنجاب, are not as widespread in high tropical استوائي canopies as they are in most habitats globally. In the trees, where shelter from heat and cold may be scarce نادر and conditions may fluctuate يتقلب a small mammal may have trouble maintaining its body temperature.

Small size makes it easy to *scramble* among branches in the canopy, but small mammals are beaten تنهزم by large mammals in the competition for food. Large mammals have their own tactics خطط for browsing among food-rich twigs أغصان. A small ape قرد hanging below a branch can drop the fruits toward its face. Walking or leaping species of a similar size access the outer twigs by snapping off قطع the whole branch or by clutching الإمساك بـ stiff branches with the feet or tail and plucking نتف food with their hands.

Small climbing animals reach twigs with difficulty. Large climbing animals easily cross the wide gaps from one tree crown to the next. A small ape can hurl يلقي itself farther than a mouse can: it can more effectively use a branch as a springboard نقطة انطلاق. The forward movement of a small animal is seriously reduced by the air friction احتكاك against the large surface area of its body. Finally, small mammals that can't span open gaps between tree crowns will find difficulty supplementing يكمل their insect diet with fruits and seeds.

1. Large animals tend to ……………… the upper canopy of the rain forest.
a. dominate b. estimate c. delete d. allow

2. …………… are less common in the upper canopy than in other environments.
a. Cats b. Monkeys c. Large animals d. Mice

3. What is the *message* of the passage?
a. If you are weak, commit suicide. b. Strong creatures deserve care more than weak ones.
c. Small animals aren't tasty for eating. d. Weak creatures strive to gain survival.

4. The word "*scramble*" is a *synonym* of the words: ………………………………
a. move slowly b. sleep well c. sleep long d. move quickly

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

5. Small mammals use the canopy of the trees for ………….. from heat and cold.
a. shutter b. shelter c. slum d. steady
6. Small animals find it ……………. to reach twigs.
a. hard b. easy c. simple d. short
7. *The main idea* of the *last* paragraph is: ……………………………….
a. The hardships small animals face. b. The ways in which small animals can survive.
c. The speed that small animals gain. d. The gibbon's diet is healthier than the mouse's.
8. The *sentence* which *best summarises* the *first paragraph* is ……………………
a. Mice are more common in canopies. b. Monkeys are less common in canopies.
c. Cats are less widespread in canopies. d. Smaller species are less common in canopies.

B. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Too dark to read your book? Just switch on a light! It is hard to believe that only just over a century ago, *this* was not possible. There were no electric lights to switch on. People used candles, gas and oil lamps to light their homes and to work and study by.

The electric light bulb was invented in 1879 by Thomas Edison. He invented many other things which we *take for granted* today. He also invented many things which helped other people develop their own inventions. For example, his carbon transmitter made Alexander Graham Bell's telephone possible. Having invented the light bulb, Edison also developed a system of distributing توزيع electric power from central generating stations. The General Electric Company which he *founded* supplies most of the electricity in North America today.

Edison was a brilliant inventor. However, when he was a child, his teachers thought he was stupid. He had to leave school when he was 7 because he asked too many questions. His mother recognized he was curious about how things worked. She educated him at home. One of his famous sayings is "*genius is 1% inspiration and 99% perspiration* اجتهاد". He worked hard, but unfortunately his *dedication* to work meant he had little time for family or friends.

1. Which of the following sentences is a *fact* according to the *passage*?
a. Edison was selfish and wanted glory for himself. b. Edison was stupid and asked trivial questions.
c. Edison didn't render any services for humanity. d. Edison helped other inventors and scientists.
2. We can understand that the author believes that ………………………….
a. having little time for family is beneficial b. one is unlucky if one cares too much for friends
c. dedication to work brings misfortune d. there must be balance between work and family life
3. Edison's *viewpoint concerning genius* means everyone should ……………………..
a. do physical exercise b. work hard c. have good ideas d. balance between work and life
4. What is the *meaning* of the underlined verb "*founded*"?
a. discovered b. demolished c. established d. prevented
5. According to the text, what does "*take something for granted*" mean?
a. To pay for something without using it. b. To take something without paying for it.
c. To use something without thinking about it. d. To borrow a thing and return it later.
6. According to the passage, which one of these statements is *true*?
a. Edison invented the telephone. b. The electric company Edison started still exists today.
c. Edison never went to school. d. Edison's mother agreed with his teachers.
7. What does the word "*this*" in bold refer to?
a. Living a century ago b. Reading a book c. Having lights d. Being in darkness
8. At school, Edison asked so many questions because he was …………………… .
a. inadvisable b. not clever c. innovative d. curious

Essay

1. "Our cultural influences."

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

L11 Finding your culture
ايجاد ثقافتك

خلاصة الكلمات

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
breathtaking	مبهر - جذاب	fascinating / charming	awful / dull
clear-cut	واضح	apparent / evident	ambiguous / obscure
deep-seated	متأصل	deep-rooted / settled	momentary / short-term
diversity	تنوع	distinction / variance	sameness / identicalness
dominant	مهيمن - متحكم	chief / eminent	negligible / inconsiderable
open-minded	منفتح - متنور	broad-minded	narrow-minded
proud	فخور - متكبر	arrogant / conceited	humble / modest
unique	فريد	distinguished / distinctive	normal / ordinary

Vocabulary & Prepositions

dialect	لهجة	monolingual	أحادي اللغة	ancestors	أجداد
identity	الهوية	bilingual	ثنائي اللغة	gather	يتجمع - يحتشد
characterize	يميز	multilingual	متعدد اللغات	roots	جذور - أصول
characteristics	خصائص	multicultural	متعدد الثقافات	expatriate	مغترب
precious	غالي - نفيس	multiculturalism	التعددية الثقافية	end **up**	ينتهي إلى
distinctive	مميز - متميز	**widely** spoken	يتحدثها كثيرون	commemorate	يحي ذكرى
beneficial	مفيد	mother **tongue**	اللغة الأم	weddings	حفلات الزفاف
approach	طريقة - منهج	embrace	يتبنى - يعتنق - يحتضن	represent	يمثل - ينوب عن
exhibitions	عروض	homesick	شاعر بحنين للوطن	spectacle (n)	منظرمذهل
extended	ممتد	**date** harvest	حصاد البلح	spectacular	مدهش - باهر
range	يتراوح / نطاق (مدى)	food **stalls**	أكشاك طعام	similarities	أوجه تشابه
strategic	استراتيجي	**melting** pot	وعاء انصهار	nationals	مواطنون
stick **to**	يلتزم بـ	patriot (**n**)	شخص وطني	elements	عناصر
obelisk	مسلّة	generosity	الكرم	peers	الأقران
followed **by**	متبوع بـ	hospitability	كرم الضيافة	initiative	مبادرة
ideal **for**	مناسب لـ	**masked** balls	حفلات رقص تنكرية	limited **to**	مقصور على
shame	العار - الخزي	chopsticks	عيدان تناول الطعام	blend (**mix**)	يمزج - يخلط
immigration	الهجرة	date **back** (**to**)	يرجع تاريخه إلى	culture **gap**	فجوة ثقافية
immigrate	يهاجر	sense of **humour**	روح الفكاهة	background	خلفية (ثقافية)
a while	برهة من الزمن	satisfaction	الرضا - السعادة	keep **hold of**	يتمسك بـ
carriage	عربة قطار	long-lost	مفقود منذ زمن	profession	مهنة - وظيفة
freed (**adj.**)	محرر - متحرر	closer **to**	أقرب إلى	annual	سنوي
rent	يستأجر	belonging	الانتماء	podcast	برنامج مسموع
recipe	وصفة طعام	funeral	جنازة	sign **up**	يشترك في موقع
blog **entry**	دخول المدونة	class **forum**	منتدى الفصل	shape **into**	يشكل بشكل كذا

Expressions - Collocations - Idioms

has a noticeable **influence**	له تأثير ملحوظ	**experience** issues	يمر بقضايا
take **a bit more** time	يستغرق وقتا أطول قليلا	write **PhD thesis** on	يكتب رسالة الدكتوراه في
in the heart of …..	في قلب المكان	**the rest** of **the world**	بقية العالم
keep (**stay** / **be**) in touch **with**	يكون على اتصال بـ	**aristocratic** tradition	تقليد أرستقراطي

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

stay connected with	يبقي متصلا بـ	build a sense of pride	يخلق إحساس بالفخر
fall in love with	يقع في حب	a language learning app	تطبيق لتعلم اللغة
for the whole summer	طوال الصيف	keep us entertained	يبقينا مستمتعين
in a local dialect	باللهجة المحلية	share ..... in common	يشتركون في ....

Language Notes

example of	مثال لـــ	for example / for instance	علي سبيل المثال
later than	متأخر عن	the latter	الأخير بين اثنين
insulate	يعزل (الحرارة - الضوء)	isolate	يعزل ..... عن غيره
appreciative of	مقدر لـــ	appreciated	يشعر بالتقدير
through	خلال (مكان)	within	خلال (زمان)
shameful	مخزي	ashamed of	خجلان من خطأ
likes	الأشياء المفضلة	dislikes	الأشياء غير المفضلة

Vocabulary Question Bank بنك أسئلة الكلمات

1. "Females are dominant in this field." A synonym for "*dominant*" is ....
   a. relevant b. controlling c. attaching d. connecting
2. "Bright colours characterize his paintings." A synonym for "*characterize*" is ....
   a. confuse b. mix up c. eradicate d. mark
3. "Dad started the initiative المبادرة." A synonym for "*initiative*" here is ....
   a. push b. complication c. strategic d. planner
4. "She raised four children alone." A synonym for "*raise*" is "...................."
   a. praise b. attribute c. account d. bring up
5. "I'm proud of my great ancestors." An antonym for "*ancestors*" is ....
   a. descendants b. forefathers c. forebears d. forecasts
6. "I hate him as he is proud." A synonym for "*proud*" is ....
   a. humble b. honorable c. conceited d. simple
7. "It is said that money is the root of all evil." A synonym for "*root*" is ....
   a. branch b. consequence c. result d. origin
8. Another word for "*deep-seated*" is "........................"
   a. contemporary b. temporary c. temporal d. permanent
9. "I'm happy you embraced my idea." An antonym for "*embrace*" here is ....
   a. accept b. reject c. agree on d. prove
10. "She embraced him when he cried." A synonym for "*embrace*" here is ....
    a. kiss b. hug c. sheer d. cheer
11. The tobacco tax is earmarked مخصصة by a/an .... for health and prevention programs.
    a. initiative b. tradition c. custom d. linguist
12. Each colour on the chart .... a different department.
    a. produces b. presents c. acts d. represents
13. The mother tongue is the .... language.
    a. second b. foreign c. native d. global
14. The police are still trying to find out the .... of the person who was killed.
    a. identity b. aspect c. celebrity d. benefit
15. French is my mother's mother ....
    a. liver b. tongue c. monger d. kidney
16. Our .... society will officially tolerate anything except racial intolerance التعصب العنصري.
    a. uncultured b. multicultural c. culture d. culturally

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

17. These farmers usually ………………… goats and chickens.
a. raise b. rise c. arise d. arouse

18. He read …………… and had an extensive واسعة knowledge of world affairs شئون.
a. widely b. temporarily c. permanently d. potentially

19. The country is still suffering from ……………….. economic problems.
a. high-seated b. deep-seated c. low-sweated d. fast-seated

20. He's lived in New York for twenty years, but his ………………… are in France.
a. branches b. trunks c. leaves d. roots

21. My ……………… put down roots استقروا in this country a century ago.
a. descendants b. ancestors c. oculists d. dentists

22. Mozart's music is ………………….. by its naivety البساطة and clarity.
a. made out b. made up c. characterized d. commented

23. The exhibition is designed to reflect the ………... of the nation and its regions.
a. diversity b. university c. different d. distinctive

24. The ………………… feature ملمح of the room was the large open fireplace.
a. document b. nominee c. dominant d. continent

25. I was ….. after I had spent a few months in London; I missed my family so much! (**LM**)
a. homeless b. homebuilt c. homemade d. homesick

26. My brother is …………….; he speaks both Arabic and French.
a. multilingual b. monolingual c. bilingual d. trilingual

27. The syllable "*tri-*" in "*trilingual*" is a/an …………………
a. index b. prefix c. suffix d. matrix

28. There is no ………………. answer to this question. It can have many answers.
a. widely-spoken b. deep-seated c. deep-rooted d. clear-cut

29. Knowledge is the most ………. treasure of all things, because it can never be stolen.
a. precious b. previous c. notorious d. various

30. He lives in a remote village. Another meaning for "*remote*" is …………………
a. insulated b. installed c. insulted d. isolated

31. This plan is ……………., I think. It will help us a lot.
a. beneficial b. inefficient c. insufficient d. insignificant

32. I was happy that she ………………… my suggestion with enthusiasm حماس.
a. breezed b. breathed c. embraced d. tricked

33. You will easily convince him of this new idea. He is …………………
a. old-fashioned b. conventional c. stubborn d. open minded

34. The tourist loved the country and decided to ………… his stay in it.
a. expand b. assist c. extend d. expend

35. The view from here is wonderful. Another word for "*wonderful*" is ……………
a. regressive b. depressive c. fascinating d. trickery

36. Cattle move freely across the ……………… plain.
a. grassy b. cross c. grease d. gaze

37. The President gave an address to the ………………. over the radio.
a. nation b. national c. nationality d. international

38. The shirt you want is available in …………………… colours.
a. varies b. various c. variety d. variation

39. I always buy milk from the food ………………. next to my office.
a. storage b. sword c. store d. attire

40. This is a weak team. I wouldn't ……………… on them winning the cup.
a. beat b. praise c. bite d. bet

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

41. Another word for "*an expatriate*" is ....
a. immigrant b. dimension c. dominance d. furnace

42. My brother is bilingual; he speaks .... (LM)
a. one language b. two languages c. three languages d. no language

43. The audience saw a .... at the theater today. She is a famous actress.
a. celebration b. fame c. celebrity d. reputation

44. A .... actor is opening a new sports shop in our town tomorrow.
a. celebrated b. celebration c. publicity d. celebrity

45. He is not a native. He is a/an .... living here for years.
a. immigration b. expedition c. expatriate d. experiment

46. She wrote about environmental .... in a book entitled "Be Green".
a. cases b. issues c. sues d. savings

47. The proportion of the population still speaking the .... is very small.
a. detect b. defect c. effect d. dialect

48. The .... of the veins الأوردة is to carry blood to the heart.
a. career b. profession c. function d. occupation

49. .... to your principles مبادىء and tell him you won't do it.
a. React b. Stick c. Trick d. Catch

50. His .... ability and fluency served him well in his profession.
a. linguistic b. longue c. slang d. singing

51. .... species فصائل need to be kept secure from poachers الصيادين.
a. Danger b. Endangered c. In danger d. Dangers

52. A society should not discriminate against يميز في المعاملة ضد ....
a. casualties b. minorities c. proverbs d. sayings

53. Try to .... how many steps it will take to get to a close object.
a. account b. appreciate c. value d. estimate

54. This expatriate has lived among the aboriginal الأصليين .... for a few years.
a. habitual b. inhabitants c. happiness d. inhibitions

55. Official .... indicate that crime is falling.
a. shapes b. figures c. rocks d. structures

56. In the past music was individual so it wasn't .... by music from other areas.
a. influenced b. fascinated c. enhanced d. distinguished

57. The noise outside had me .... so I couldn't concentrate.
a. confusion b. confusing c. confused d. confuse

58. There is a/an .... difference between the two brands. Everyone can see it.
a. mysterious b. ambiguous c. miserable d. noticeable

59. The doctor advised him to .... the time he watches TV to keep his sight healthy.
a. merit b. erect c. limit d. produce

60. He has a good sense of ....; he always makes us laugh.
a. pride b. humour c. honour d. estimation

61. Nurses are part of the medical ....
a. profession b. confession c. procession d. confusion

62. The town's population .... between 15 000 and 20 000.
a. arranged b. raged c. ranged d. rugged

63. "I'd like to lie down for a <u>while</u>." The underlined word means a/an ....
a. short time b. long time c. during d. intention

64. I .... my red scarf for her blue one which I admired much.
a. escaped b. swapped c. swept d. scoped

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

65. Your .... is a person who is the same age or who has the same social status as you.
a. beer b. bear c. peer d. plier
66. The department required the student to do a .... for the PhD.
a. thesis b. treasure c. misses d. therapist
67. As soon as he set eyes on her, he .... in love with her.
a. flew b. fell c. fled d. failed
68. She felt she had looked at the problem from every ....
a. speck b. spectator c. inspect d. aspect
69. "He was my best friend in the whole world." Another word for "*whole*" is ....
a. every b. half c. entire d. identical
70. .... is a disease that prevents the brain of older people from functioning normally.
a. Alzheimer b. Diabetes c. Cancer d. Hepatitis
71. I'm fortunate to have two cultures in my family. "Fortunate" is a synonym for ... (LM)
a. lucky b. baggy c. unlucky d. miserable
72. Tourists were fascinated by the hospitable people they met. This shows thei ...... (LM)
a. dissatisfaction b. infraction c. over action d. satisfaction

خلاصة القواعد

Language: Quick Hints

1. Relative Clauses عبارات الوصل

١. جمل وصل أساسية تعطينا معلومات رئيسية لا يمكن الاستغناء عنها، ولا يمكن وضع تلك الجمل بين فاصلتين.

- The man that Ahmed met at the airport was from England.

٢. جمل وصل غير أساسية تعطينا معلومات غير هامة يمكن الاستغناء عنها، ويتم وضع تلك الجمل بين فاصلتين.

- لا يُستخدم ضمير الوصل that في هذا النوع من الجمل.

- Mr. Wong, who has just arrived in Egypt, works for an important Chinese factory.

1. For people للعاقل:

فعل + who / that + فاعل عاقل

- The person who / that does most of the cooking in my family is my mother.
- This is the child whom / who / that I helped yesterday.

فاعل + whom/who/that + مفعول عاقل

- عند وجود حرف جر مع المفعول العاقل (يتم وضعه بطريقتين):

.... whom + حرف الجر + مفعول عاقل / حرف الجر ...... + whom / who / that + مفعول عاقل

- Is this the boy whom / who / that you go with? = Is this the boy with whom you go?

2. For things, animals and ideas (غير العاقل) للأشياء والحيوانات والأفكار:

- I work in a firm which/ that makes cars.
- The car which/ that I sold was better than this.
- Mona was ill, which made her unable to walk.

فعل + which / that + فاعل غير عاقل
فاعل آخر + which / that + مفعول غير عاقل
فعل / فاعل آخر + which + الفكرة

- عند وجود حرف جر مع المفعول غير العاقل (يتم وضعه بطريقتين كما يلي):

حرف الجر ... + which / that + مفعول غير عاقل
.... which + حرف الجر + مفعول غير عاقل

- Is this the book which / that you were looking for? = Is this the book for which .....?

- التعبيرات التالية لا تسبق سوى (whom) أو (which):

all of / some of / many of / none of / each of / much of / one of / three of / half of

- She asked me many questions, none of which I answered.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

مقارنة بين that و (who / whom / which)

١. يُفضل استخدام (that) مع: all / any / every / few / many / no / none / some / little / much

- All that we need is peace. - Everything that you ordered has been delivered.

- لكن اذا جاء حرف الجر (of) بعد أى من الكلمات السابقة نستخدم (whom / which) وليس (that):

- She bought four books, all of which are interesting. - That was all that he wanted.

٢. لا تستخدم حرف جر قبل (that):
- Is that the book that you were looking for?

3. For possession للملكية: مملوك + whose + مالك (عاقل / غير عاقل)

- Christie, whose books were translated into many languages, was a famous writer.

4. For places مع الأماكن:

هناك حالتين لاستخدام ضمير وصل مع الأماكن:

أ. عند وجود نشاط تم في المكان:

المكان + where + فاعل آخر ....
المكان + in / at / to which + فاعل آخر ....
المكان + which / that + فاعل آخر .... in / at / to

- This is the city where I was born.
- This is the city in which I was born.
- This is the city which / that I was born in.

ب. عند عدم وجود نشاط (المكان كغير عاقل):
- This is the house which / that my father bought.

5. For times مع الأزمان (الفترات الزمنية):

هناك حالتين لاستخدام ضمير وصل مع الزمان:

أ. عند وجود نشاط تم في الزمان:

الزمان + when / that + فاعل آخر ....
الزمان + in / at / on which + فاعل آخر ....
الزمان + which + فاعل آخر .... in / at / on

- Summer is the season when (in which) I go there.
- Summer is the season which / that I go there in.

ب. عند عدم وجود نشاط (الزمان كغير عاقل):
- Spring is the season which / that I love most of all.

6. what=the thing which/that We didn't know what happened. - Don't tell what he said.

حذف ضمير الوصل:

- نستطيع حذف ضمير الوصل الذي يعود علي مفعول (who/ whom/ which/ that) دون أن نُعوض عنه:
- The car which he bought is a wonderful one. The car.. he bought is a wonderful one.
- نستطيع حذف ضمير الوصل الذي يعود علي فاعل بشرط أن نُعوض عنه كالآتي:

فاعل + V.ing = فعل في المعلوم + who / which / that + فاعل (الذي يفعل)
فاعل + P.P. = فعل فى المجهول (be + P.P.) + who / which / that + فاعل (الذى يُفعل)

- The boy sitting (who was sitting) in the last row made a lot of noise.
- Paper made (which is made) from recycled materials is very cheap.

2. Compound Adjectives الصفات المركبة

١. تتكون الصفة المركبة من (تصريف ثالث) مسبوقًا بـ (صفة أو ظرف)
٢. عندما توضع قبل الاسم الذي تصفه نقوم بالفصل بين الأجزاء بشرطة أو واصلة (hyphen).
- She is a very well-rounded person. - Spanish is a widely-spoken language.
٣. عندما توضع بعد الاسم الذي تصفه لا نقوم بالفصل بين الأجزاء بشرطة أو واصلة (hyphen).
- Doha is very well rounded. - The language is widely spoken in all the villages.

3. Cause and effect (Result) relationship العلاقة بين السبب والتأثير (النتيجة)

1. فاعل + be + so + صفة / ظرف .... that + جملة كاملة.

- The food was so delicious that *I ate hungrily*. - Ali ran so slowly that *he missed the train*.

2. فاعل + be + such + (a/an) + صفة + اسم................... that + جملة كاملة

- This is such a good paragraph that you will get the full mark for it.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

3. فاعل + be + too + صفة (for مفعول) to مصدر / فاعل + فعل + too + ظرف + to + مصدر

- معني الجملة التابعة لــ (to) يكون منفي ... أي يعطينا معني (لدرجة ألا .....).

- The sea is too cold (for us) to swim in. البحر بارد جداً لدرجة اننا لا يمكننا أن نسبح فيه.

- He was too weak to *walk alone*. كان ضعيفاً جداً لدرجة انه لم يستطع المشي وحده.

4. فاعل + be + صفة + enough + (for + مفعول) + to + مصدر الفعل.

فاعل + فعل + ظرف + enough + to + مصدر / فاعل + فعل + enough + اسم + to + مصدر.

- Ali is fast enough to be able to win the race. - He has enough speed to win the race.

Grammar Question Bank بنك أسئلة القواعد

1. Luxor, ………….. monuments are famous, attracts tourists from all over the world. (LM)
   a. what b. which c. that d. whose
2. My uncle works for the company, …. has developed a vaccine against COVID-19. (LM)
   a. which b. what c. where d. whose
3. Mr Kareem, ………… lives in Luxor, assures tourists will experience hospitality. (LM)
   a. who b. that c. whom d. which
4. These famous sonnets are poems ……… by Shakespeare on a variety of themes. (LM)
   a. were written b. written c. which written d. writing
5. In the past, Britain had a great empire ………………… the sun never set on. (LM)
   a. what b. where c. which d. whose
6. Cleopatra was the last of the Ptolemies …………… ruled Egypt for 300 years. (LM)
   a. whose b. whom c. which d. who
7. Al Azhar Park, ……………….. we used to go, is currently being renovated. (LM)
   a. where b. that c. which d. who
8. Mr Amin, ………… retired, enjoys spending a lot of time with his grandchildren. (LM)
   a. whom b. that c. who's d. whose
9. My neighbour's baby, ……………… I am caring for, is currently in the hospital. (LM)
   a. whose b. that c. who's d. whom
10. This is the interesting novel …………………… I wanted to lend you. (LM)
    a. what b. that c. where d. who
11. Unfortunately, it was only a one-year guarantee ……… came with the fridge. (LM)
    a. what b. that c. where d. who
12. Do you know the manager with …………………… I work? (LM)
    a. who's b. that c. whom d. whose
13. The accountant ……………. we employed last month is really efficient. (LM)
    a. what b. which c. whose d. no relative pronoun
14. Thank you for presenting …………………… thorough lecture. (LM)
    a. such b. such a c. so d. enough
15. The person ……………….. acts are irresponsible is usually unreliable. (LM)
    a. whom b. who c. whose d. which
16. I read the book ……………………… . (LM)
    a. which you lent it to me b. you lent me c. what you lent me d. you lent it to me
17. She forgot to bring back her friend's camera, ………… she had to apologise. (LM)
    a. which b. at which c. for which d. that
18. Do you think French is …………………… all over Africa? (LM)
    a. speaking b. speaking widely c. widely spoken d. widely-spoken
19. He showed me all ………………… he had brought from the book fair. (LM)
    a. what b. where c. which d. that

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

20. I think that Chinese is ………………… difficult that we can't learn it easily. (LM)
a. such a b. so c. enough d. such

21. I don't know ………………….. this strange man is coming from. (LM)
a. who's b. who c. where d. that

22. Do you know …………………… your uncle is coming back from Algeria? (LM)
a. where b. when c. who d. whose

23. Siwi is the language ………………… in parts of the south of the country. (LM)
a. spoken b. which is speaking c. speaking d. which spoken

24. It is a ………… fact that being bilingual can improve some brain functions. (LM)
a. known b. widely knowing c. well known d. well-known

25. …………………… you say is unbelievable: the sun is not a planet! (LM)
a. Which b. What c. That d. Who

26. Our civilisation, ………… is the oldest in the world, is our source of pride. (LM)
a. where b. what c. that d. which

27. I don't know …………… making this noise, but all of you must keep quiet. (LM)
a. whose b. who's c. that d. who

28. The TV …………… I bought last month has started to give a very low sound. (LM)
a. who b. that c. what d. when

29. The mobile phone cost so ………………….. that I couldn't buy it. (LM)
a. many b. much c. few d. little

30. Don't worry; the lecture is easy ………………….. to study alone. (LM)
a. enough b. so c. too d. such a

31. I don't know the name of the factory in …………………. he works. (LM)
a. what b. which c. where d. who

32. After having been infected, I became too tired to work. This means that …… (LM)
a. I became fit enough to work. b. I wasn't so tired that I could work.
c. I was tired enough to work. d. I became so tired that I couldn't work.

33. The film was ………… that I couldn't stop laughing.
a. too funny b. too boring c. so funny d. so boring

34. It is ……………………….… mountain that nobody has been to the top of it.
a. such a dangerous b. such a safe c. so dangerous d. so safe

35. This is ……………… impressive result that I am going to award you the prize.
a. such a b. such an c. so d. very

36. He feels ………………… tired to go to work today.
a. too b. enough c. so d. very

37. We can't all stay in the same flat. It's not nearly ………………………… .
a. big for we b. too big c. big enough d. very big

38. There are times when you can't work hard ………………. to live comfortably.
a. such b. enough c. so d. too

39. They walked …………………… that they missed the train.
a. such slowly b. such quickly c. so slowly d. so quickly

40. A ……. meal or diet contains all the different things you need to keep you healthy.
a. good-balanced b. well-balance c. good-balance d. well-balanced

41. Om Kolthoum is ……………… all over the world.
a. well-knowing b. well known c. good-known d. well-known

42. I'm sorry you have a …………………. fear of failure.
a. deep-seat b. deeply-seat c. deep-seated d. deep seated

43. The villa is ……………………… . It is enclosed by a very high fence.
a. good fortification b. well-fortified c. good-fortified d. well fortified

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

44. If the bark of the tree is badly ……..………………, the tree dies.
a. damaged b. damages c. damaging d. is damaged
45. The children who live there speak Siwi. The pronoun "*who*" here refers to a/an ….
a. an object b. a thing c. a place d. a subject
46. The furniture factory is the place …………………… my friend works at.
a. who b. where c. which d. whose
47. She is a very …………………… person.
a. good-rounded b. good-round c. well-rounded d. well rounded
48. …………….. do you go to school with?
a. That b. When c. Whom d. Whose
49. The hotel …………….. the company built is fantastic.
a. where b. in which c. whose d. which
50. 1973 is the year …………… our great army defeated the Israelis in.
a. when b. which c. in which d. in that
51. The man …………….. the black suit is my uncle.
a. whom b. who c. in d. whose
52. The paramedics helped the man ………………….. injured.
a. who was b. who c. who had d. whom
53. Three boys, …….. names I don't know, were sent out of school for bad behaviour.
a. whom b. these c. their d. whose
54. I haven't opened the parcel ………………… yet.
a. you sent it b. it was sent c. which sent d. you sent
55. The crime …………….. last night was a terrible one.
a. it was discovered b. was discovered c. which discovered d. discovered
56. A woman …………….. very long hair came and asked to meet the manager.
a. whose b. whom c. with d. who
57. The conference ………………. we attended was fruitful.
a. at which b. in which c. where d. which
58. This is the company ……………….. I have worked for since I graduated.
a. where b. whom c. which d. whose
59. The party …………… we were invited was not interesting.
a. which b. to which c. in which d. at which
60. Do you know for …………… reason he married her?
a. why b. which c. whom d. whose
61. She always borrows her books from the local library …….. in the middle of town.
a. no word b. when c. which d. where
62. Please, repeat ……………. you have said again.
a. whose b. that c. what d. which
63. This is a terrible mistake ………………….. I think you should apologize.
a. on which b. about which c. for which d. to which
64. The man ……………… next door to me is a politician.
a. who living b. lives c. who live d. living
65. The man ……………… wearing the white shirt is my uncle.
a. no word b. whom c. who d. that
66. She used to go to meetings ……………… she learned to read and write at.
a. which b. at which c. for which d. when
67. In fact, I agree with ……………… saying.
a. what are you b. that are you c. that you are d. what you are
68. Yesterday, I played a long game of tennis with my friend, … made me very tired.
a. who b. when c. whose d. which

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

69. The coach, ... won the cup, was very pleased.
a. who plays b. whom plays c. whose plays d. whose players
70. I don't know .... speak with about the loan.
a. whom should I b. who should I c. I should d. whom I should
71. He left for Luxor, the city .... he lives in.
a. where b. when c. in which d. no pronoun
72. I want to know .... her.
a. why he married b. what he married c. why did he marry d. what did he marry
73. The house .... is really comfortable.
a. which he bought b. that he bought it c. where he bought d. where he bought in
74. Luxor, ..., is famous for historical sites.
a. where I live in b. I live c. which I live d. where I live

Writing Skills: Hints

Writing a post on a class forum

through — **Through** hard work, he's reached the top of his profession.
thanks to — It's **thanks to** your help that I got full marks in my Maths test.
due to — I found it difficult to make friends in the US **due to** the culture gap.
not only because .... but because.... — I am interested in Greek culture, **not only because** my grandmother came from Greece, **but also because** it is a fascinating country.

Exercises on Writing Skills

1. If you are writing an opinion essay, you divide the opinions into two groups: ....
a. Up and Down b. To and Fro c. For and Against d. Prefix and Suffix
2. The word "......................" expresses reason.
a. though b. why c. through d. so
3. When you write a/an .... essay, you mention the pros and cons of something.
a. narrative b. opinion c. future d. curative
4. You use "....................." to give the meaning of "*because of*".
a. so b. thanks to c. consequently d. therefore
5. We use "*However*" in a paragraph or an essay to express ....
a. summary b. contrast c. addition d. introduction

Advanced Exercises

1. The suitcase was .... the man couldn't lift it.
a. such heavy that b. too heavy for c. so heavy that d. heavy enough for
2. Travelling by public transport is very .... as there are long delays.
a. attractive b. unattractive c. attraction d. attractively
3. They're going to announce the .... of the Prince.
a. arrival b. arrive c. arrived d. arrives
4. Churchill was not only a famous politician but also a .... historian.
a. respect b. respected c. respects d. respectful
5. I assume the books you gave me will be helpful, ...?
a. do you b. won't they c. didn't you d. are they
6. In order to keep his land fertile, a farmer ..... animal, plant or chemical fertilizers.
a. had been used b. has to use c. used to use d. can be used

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

General Question Bank (Unit 11) بنك الأسئلة العام على الوحدة

Vocabulary – Grammar – Writing

1. Something which is dominant is ……………………..
a. insignificant b. tolerable c. intolerant d. noticeable
2. Someone who is ……………… speaks three languages.
a. bilingual b. trilingual c. monolingual d. linguist
3. A multicultural country involves people with different …………………
a. beliefs b. achievements c. academies d. territories
4. The man's ………… was being kept secret while he was helping police with enquiries.
a. identification b. identity c. identical d. identify
5. To raise children means to ……………………
a. bring them up b. count them up c. give them out d. miss them down
6. Mandarin is one of the most …………….. languages in the world.
a. spoken b. speak c. speaker d. speaking
7. Something which is "………………." is obvious.
a. cut-clearing b. clear-cut c. clearly-cutting d. clearly-cuts
8. The woman ……………. at the back is very angry.
a. sits b. who sit c. who sitting d. sitting
9. It was ………………... serious accident that he was kept in hospital for a month.
a. such b. such a c. so d. so a
10. Can you name the actress …………… plays Cleopatra?
a. which b. whom c. who d. this
11. This is all ……………….. I wanted to tell you about them.
a. this b. which c. whom d. that
12. Shikabala, …………… known as "AlAbatshi", is a wonderful player.
a. whom b. whose c. who d. no word
13. English is …………………… all over the world.
a. wide-spoken b. width-spoken c. widely-spoken d. widely spoken
14. Friday is the day ……………….. I meet my friends on.
a. when b. which c. whose d. where
15. "Whose car is the red one?" What type of "whose" is this?
a. A relative pronoun b. A question word c. A question mark d. An adverb of degree
16. What would you say to ask Ahmed to lend you his mobile?
a. Lend me your mobile Ahmed. b. Lend me your mobile, Ahmed.
c. Lend me your mobile; Ahmed. d. Lend me your mobile: Ahmed.

Translation

١. الحاسّة السّادسة من الممكن أن تحدث نتيجة تخزين الدماغ لشتّى المعلومات عن موضوعٍ ما.
a. The six sense can be occur as a result of the brain storing every information about a subject.
b. The sixth sense can occur result of the brain storing all information about a subject.
c. The sixth sense can occur as a result from the brain storing every information about a subject.
d. The sixth sense can occur as a result of the brain storing all information about a subject.

٢. التعلُّم عن بُعد يُركّز على الطلاب غير القادرين على الاستمرار في التعليم التقليدي.
a. Distance learning focuses on students who are unable to continue with traditional education.
b. Distant learning focuses on students who are unable to continue with traditional education.
c. Distance learning focuses on students whom are unable to continue with tradition education.
d. Distant learning focuses on students whom are unable to continue by tradition education.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

3. The food-making process for plants to survive is called photosynthesis through which plants produce food and oxygen.

أ. تسمى عملية صنع الغذاء للنباتات من أجل الطعام بعملية التمثيل الضوئي التي تنتج النباتات من خلالها الطعام والأكسجين.
ب. تسمى عملية صنع الغذاء للنباتات من أجل البقاء بعملية التمثيل الضوئي التي تنتج النباتات من خلالها الطعام والأكسجين.
ج. تسمى عملية صنع الغذاء للنباتات من أجل الطعام بعملية التحوير الضوئي التي تنتج النباتات بعدها الطعام والأكسجين.
د. تسمى عملية صنع الغذاء للنباتات من أجل البقاء بعملية التحوير الضوئي التي تنتج النباتات بعدها الطعام والأكسجين.

4. The heart pumps life-giving blood throughout the body. It works together with blood vessels to supply all of the needs of the cells.

أ. القلب يضخ الدم الواهب للحياة في كل أنحاء الجسد. كما يعمل مع الأوعية الدموية لتوفير جميع احتياجات الخلايا.
ب. القلب يضخ الدم الجامع للحياة في كل خلايا الجسد. كما يعمل مع الأوعية الدموية لتوفير جميع احتياجات الأعضاء.
ج. القلب يضخ الدم الواهب للحياة في كل بقايا الجسد. كما يعمل مع الأنسجة الدموية لتوفير جميع احتياجات الأعضاء.
د. القلب يضخ الدم الجامع للحياة في كل أنحاء الجسد. كما يعمل مع الأنسجة الدموية لتوفير جميع احتياجات الخلايا.

Comprehension

A. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Long ago, people often used a sundial الساعة الشمسية, or shadow clock ساعة الظل, to give them some idea of the time of day. They could tell ten o'clock in the morning from three o'clock in the afternoon. At night or on a cloudy day, however, the sun did not cast a shadow. At those times, people could not use a sundial.

Around 1600 BCE, the Egyptians created a water clock, or clepsydra الساعة المائية. This was a much more exact مضبوط way of measuring قياس time. The clepsydra was a large bowl that often had carvings منحوتات or paintings on the outside. There were holes in the bottom of the bowl. Water dripped تقطرت through them steadily بثبات. Inside the bowl, there were markings علامات every inch or so. These marks were spaced to measure a certain length of time. As the water dripped from the bowl, the water level dropped. The amount of water still in the bowl showed the time of day. Many kinds of water clocks were later used by the Greeks, Romans, Arabs, and Chinese. If you visit an Egyptian exhibit معرض at your local museum, you might get a chance to see a real water clock. Some of them date back to يرجع تاريخها إلى the time of Ramses the Great, an important Egyptian pharaoh. In fact, one of Ramses' treasures was a wonderful water clock. It is made of alabaster المرمر, a smooth, white stone. The ancient markings can still be seen inside the bowl. There are faded paintings on the outside of the bowl.

Despite all of our modern clocks, the Egyptian water clock, thousands of years old, drips on to let visitors know the time of day.

1. The most important thing in this story is a/an..............................
   a. Chinese exhibition b. Egyptian invention c. Roman invention d. Greek song
2. A clepsydra is ....
   a. a sundial b. a modern watch c. a water clock d. a handy clock
3. The water clock was first used ....
   a. by Egyptians b. in the United States c. in space d. in Europe
4. A pharaoh is ....
   a. a large ship b. an alabaster bowl c. the ruler of a country d. a kind of clocks
5. Why did people use a sundial?
   a. to know the time b. to create clocks c. to measure size d. to find missing things
6. Alabaster must be very hard because ....
   a. it has lasted for thousands of years. b. it will not break if dropped.
   c. the pharaohs built ships with it. d. it is smooth and white.
7. People using sundial couldn't know time when it was ....
   a. sunny b. cloudy c. morning d. afternoon

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

8. The underlined word "**faded**" has the same meaning as ....
a. fool b. faint c. fat d. fame

B. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

There are many theories about the beginning of drama in ancient Greece. The most widely accepted one today assumes تفترض that drama evolved تطورت from ritual الشعائر. In the beginning, human beings viewed the natural forces of the world, even the seasonal changes, as unpredictable لا يمكن التنبوء بها, and <u>they</u> sought to سعوا إلى control these unknown and feared powers. Those measures which appeared to bring the desired results were then retained and repeated until they hardened into fixed rituals شعائر ثابتة. Eventually stories arose which explained or veiled the mysteries of the rites. As time passed, some rituals were abandoned, but myths persisted and provided material for art and drama.

Those who believe that drama evolved out of ritual also argue that those rites contained the seed of theater because music, dance, masks, and costumes ملابس خاصة were almost always used. Furthermore, a suitable site موقع مناسب had to be provided for performances العروض and a clear division was made between the acting area منطقة التمثيل and the auditorium القاعة. In addition, there were performers who avoided mistakes in the enactment أداء of rites and religious leaders who assumed tasks. Wearing masks and costumes, they often impersonated other people, animals, or supernatural beings كائنات خارقة, and mimed تمثيل صامت the desired effect (success in hunt or battle, the coming rain, the revival of the Sun) as an actor might. Eventually such dramatic representations were separated from منفصلة عن religious activities.

Another <u>theory</u> traces the theater's origin from the human interest in storytelling. According to this view, tales (about the hunt, war, or other feats) are gradually elaborated, at first through the use of impersonation التمثيل, action الحركة, and dialogue الحوار by a narrator راوي and then through the assumption of each role by a different person. A closely related theory traces theater to those dances that are primarily rhythmical إيقاعية and gymnastic رياضية or that are imitations تقليد of animal movements and sounds.

1. What does the passage mainly discuss?
a. The origins of theater
b. The importance of storytelling
c. The role of ritual in modern dance
d. The variety of early religious activities.

2. The word "*they*" refers to................................
a. theories b. seasonal changes c. human beings d. natural forces

3. What aspect of drama does the author discuss in the first paragraph?
a. The importance of costumes in early drama.
b. The seasons in which dramas were performed.
c. The reason drams is often unpredictable.
d. The connection between myths and dramatic plots.

4. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a common element of theater ritual?
a. Magic b. Music c. Dance d. Costumes

5. The word "*enactment*" is closest in meaning to..............................
a. authorization b. performance c. season d. establishment

6. Drama came from ....
a. either religion or rituals
b. rituals only.
c. either rituals or man's interest in storytelling.
d. man's interest in storytelling only.

7. Which of the following is the main idea of the last paragraph?
a. Why people love dancing.
b. The only possible source of drama.
c. People's love for telling tales.
d. Another possible source of drama.

8. Put a suitable title for the passage.
a. Where rituals come from
b. How drama began
c. The importance of actors
d. Where religions started

Essay

1. "National unity."

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

L12 Myths and fables

الأساطير والخرافات

خلاصة الكلمات

Synonyms and Antonyms

Word	Meaning	Synonyms	Antonyms
debatable	قابل للنقاش	arguable / doubtful	clear / undisputed
eternal	خالد	everlasting / immortal	outdated / temporary
fierce	عنيف - متوحش	savage / vicious	gentle / mild
honourable	شريف - مبجل	decent / respectable	dishonorable
humble	متواضع	modest / meek	arrogant / boastful
steady	ثابت	firm / stable /	fluctuating / loose
vital	رئيسي - أساسي	crucial / fundamental	minor / inessential
wealthy	ثري	affluent / blessed	deprived / destitute

Vocabulary & Prepositions

cheer	يهلل - يبتهج	myths	أساطير تفسر أحداث الطبيعة	**universal** theme	موضوع عالمي
chop	يقطع - يجزىء	legends	أساطير تنسج حول شخص	creature	مخلوق - كائن
fed **up**	ضجر - مستاء	fables	حكايات رمزية تعلم درسا	perspective	وجهة نظر
flood	يغمر بالماء / فيضان	**a fit of** (**anger**)	نوبة غضب	entertaining	مسلي - ممتع
fast-paced	سريع - متسارع	outlaw	شخص خارج عن القانون	relate **to**	يتعلق بـ - يتفهم
stretch **out**	يتمدد - يتمطى	exaggerate	يبالغ في	conflict	صراع
portray	يصور - يعرض	pass **on**	ينقل خبرة أو معرفة	chivalry	الشهامة - الفروسية
cause	قضية	moral	درس مستفاد - عظة	plot	حبكة درامية
legendary	أسطوري	boast (**about**)	يتباهى - يتفاخر	knight	فارس
honour	الشرف / يكرم	tear - **tore** - torn	يمزق	evident	واضح - جلي
deserve	يستحق	**forces** of nature	قوى الطبيعة	flow	يتدفق - ينساب
archery	الرماية بالقوس	**word** of mouth	كلام الفم	theory	نظرية
real-life	حقيقي - واقعي	a **fine** line	خيط رفيع	drop	قطرة / يُسقط
verbally	لفظيا	**serve** a purpose	يخدم غرض	defeat	يهزم - هزيمة
make **up**	يؤلف - يبتكر	put .. **back together**	يجمع ... معا	defend	يدافع عن
make **up for**	يُعَوّض	cut **into** pieces	يقطع إلى اجزاء	tales	حكايات
plenty **of**	وفرة من	**shoot** arrows	يطلق السهام	jealous **of**	غيور من
justify	يبرر	**based** partly **on**	معتمد جزئيا على	imaginary	خيالي
imitate	يقلد	perseverance	عزيمة - مثابرة	**the** dead	الموتى
furious	غاضب جدا	monsters	وحوش	a **stony** path	طريق حجري
armour	درع	fighters	محاربون	slip - **slipped**	ينزلق
musical (**n**)	فيلم غنائي	**pony** rides	ركوب الخيل	virtue / vice	فضيلة / رذيلة
quotation	اقتباس	murder	جريمة قتل - يقتل عمدا	bend	ينحني - ينثني
beloved	محبوب	strict	صارم - حازم	turn ... **into**	يحول ... إلى
in return	بالمقابل	timeless	دائم - جذاب رغم قدمه	eternity	الأبدية - الخلود
woodlands	أراض غابات	centre **around**	يتمحور حول	shining	لامع
grasslands	أراض عشبية	**legal** punishment	عقاب قانوني	regarded **as**	يُعتبر كـ
philosophers	فلاسفة	**break** the law	يخالف القانون	storytelling	رواية القصص
clues	مفاتيح ألغاز	short-necked	له رقبة قصيرة	storytellers	رواة القصص
digital age	العصر الرقمي	long-necked	له رقبة طويلة	origins	أصول - أسس
primarily	في الأساس	out-dated	قديم - تقليدي	ideals	المثل - الأفكار المثالية
narrative	روائي	sharp	حاد	illustrate	يشرح - يفسر

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Expressions - Collocations - Idioms

apply the lessons to	يطبق الدروس على	walk at a steady pace	يمشي بخطى ثابتة
the Nile rises each year	يرتفع النيل كل عام	give a shout of	يعطي صيحة ......
a bow and arrow	قوس وسهم	win hunting contests	يفوز بمسابقات الصيد
dressed in green	مرتديا زي أخضر	have no relevance to	ليس لها صلة بـ
make traps	يعد فخ أو مصيدة	set the context	يحدد الموضوع (السياق)
form a vital part of	يشكل جزء حيوي من	offer an escape to	يوفر مهرب إلى
take the risk	يخاطر	have the power to	لديه القدرة على
give an understanding of	يقدم فهما لـ	have in common with	يشترك فيه مع
a family of giraffes	مجموعة من الزرافات	the modern-day version	النسخة المعاصرة
you have a good point there	لقد أصبت هنا	a code of behaviour	قواعد سلوكية معينة

Language Notes

a bit of	قطعة من	a bit	قليلا
throughout	خلال - طوال (وقت)	through	عبر (خلال – عن طريق) مكان
a long + اسم	صفة بمعنى (طويل)	along	ظرف بمعنى (بطول / بمحاذاة)
depend (rely / count) on	يعتمد علي	be based on	معتمد علي / قائم علي
covered in	مغطى بشيء من أصله	covered by / with	مغطى بشيء ليس من أصله
alive	حى (ليس بعدها اسم)	living	حي (يأتي بعدها اسم)
sting / stung / stung	يلدغ	bite / bit / bitten	يقضم / يعض / يلدغ

Vocabulary Question Bank بنك أسئلة الكلمات

1. "That's a universal issue." A synonym for "*universal*" is "......................"
   a. local b. rural c. global d. curative
2. "The film was entertaining." "*Entertaining*" is synonymous with "................"
   a. amusing b. uninteresting c. trustful d. trustworthy
3. "I love him because he is humble." An antonym for "*humble*" is "................"
   a. boastful b. conceited c. arrogant d. A, B, and C
4. "The patient's condition is stable." A synonym for "*stable*" is ....
   a. steady b. imbalanced c. loose d. weak
5. Adel Imam is a legendary actor. A synonym for "*legendary*" is "...................."
   a. unknown b. celebrated c. obscure d. hidden
6. "He is making steady progress." An antonym for "*steady*" is ....
   a. loose b. form c. stable d. fixed
7. "I think this part is vital." An antonym for "*vital*" is ....
   a. fundamental b. basic c. essential d. minor
8. "See the issue from a different perspective." A synonym for "*perspective*" is ....
   a. viewpoint b. steadiness c. universality d. boastfulness
9. I just broke down and wept بكيت with .... of joy when I knew my daughter came first.
   a. peers b. fears c. tears d. pairs
10. The Queen is passing the money .... to some of her favourite charities.
    a. away b. out c. on d. for
11. You should .... both your legs before and after you run.
    a. race b. bury c. count d. stretch
12. More than 70 people were killed in the ...., caused when a dam burst.
    a. earthquakes b. volcanoes c. landslides d. floods

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

13. The play was so .... that I wanted to watch it again.
a. entertaining b. fed up c. intelligent d. unsuitable
14. You need more .... to support your claim ادعاء.
a. evidence b. tale c. prove d. total
15. Mohammed Salah is a .... player who is known all over the world.
a. legendary b. myth c. fable d. mythology
16. You must place these events in their historical ....
a. content b. textile c. context d. apartment
17. She .... when she heard that she won the first prize.
a. surrendered b. honored c. cheered d. stretched
18. It's difficult to disentangle hard fact from ....
a. witness b. case c. truth d. myth
19. A/An .... death is better than a disgraceful life حياة مخزية.
a. humble b. honourable c. divisional d. critical
20. Adults often .... on their childhood as a golden age.
a. regard b. consider c. aspire d. look back
21. Good communication is .... in a large organization. It is necessary.
a. casual b. verbal c. vital d. fitting
22. The .... of the crisis remain unknown. We don't know what caused it.
a. results b. branches c. effects d. origins
23. I become .... whenever I am in a traffic jam; that makes me nervous, too.
a. delighted b. fascinated c. fed up d. grown up
24. The progress they are making is slow but .... It's stable.
a. standing b. stood c. stranding d. steady
25. Love is something ....; the aspect may change, but not the essence الجوهر.
a. internal b. external c. tutorial d. eternal
26. It's .... whether or not the reforms الإصلاحات have improved conditions.
a. argument b. debate c. debatable d. belief
27. There was a .... conflict between the two sides. It was savage قاسي / شرس.
a. niece b. fierce c. fabulous d. dominant
28. The play has attracted .... praise مديح. People all over the world admired it.
a. local b. native c. original d. universal
29. When you grow older, you start to see matters from a different ....
a. perspective b. inspection c. suspicion d. subversion
30. It's a/an .... system that is not suitable to our modern-day life.
a. fashionable b. out-dated c. modernized d. convenient
31. I reject this idea. I don't think it is ....
a. relevant b. action c. unstable d. reluctant
32. What you said has no direct .... to the matter we are discussing.
a. diversion b. subversion c. proclaim d. relevance
33. Another word for "*eternal*" is ....
a. timeless b. timing c. timed d. timed out
34. A/An .... is special clothing soldiers wear to protect their bodies while fighting.
a. army b. apron c. armour d. rumour
35. The play touches on universal .... of loss and grief الفقد والحزن.
a. schemes b. shames c. themes d. scenes
36. The main .... of the novel revolves around a suspicious death موت غامض.
a. pot b. plot c. pottery d. battery

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

37. Detectives محققون always look for .... for solving crimes.
a. clues b. clocks c. clicks d. kiosks
38. The way you talk to people .... your character.
a. revolves b. centres c. reflects d. faces
39. He says it doesn't matter if he doesn't win, but .... he feels he will die if he won't.
a. deep-seated b. deep-rooted c. depth d. deep down
40. Scientists always compare their results with each other to develop ....
a. theories b. revenges c. festivals d. basics
41. Poetry is .... as form of literature.
a. guarded b. regarded c. watched d. fabled
42. I will speak again and .... what I have just said.
a. exploit b. last c. illustrate d. dominate
43. He looks like a miniature مصغرة .... of his father. They are identical.
a. version b. subversion c. versus d. curse
44. Ronaldo is a football .... who is loved by millions of people.
a. fable b. myth c. tale d. legend
45. She cut her finger while .... the meat.
a. chopping b. shopping c. eating d. feeding
46. "The Mice and the Rabbit" is one of Aesop's ....
a. fables b. legends c. myths d. tactics
47. It's a historical film about .... who had a fierce war حرب ضروس.
a. nights b. midnights c. knights d. knives
48. .... use logic المنطق to prove their arguments.
a. Bibliotheca b. Philosophers c. Detectors d. Sensors
49. The farmer boy invented a .... to keep foxes away from cattle. (LM)
a. track b. troop c. trap d. tap
50. I don't like people who .... all the time about the things they have.
a. monster b. beast c. breast d. boast
51. In a .... of anger, he attacked his neighbour and injured him.
a. fat b. fitter c. foot d. fit
52. We shed tears ذرفنا الدموع in farewell to في وداع our .... teacher who left the school.
a. hated b. hateful c. beloved d. shaved
53. Religious books give people a moral .... to follow.
a. cede b. shade c. kid d. code
54. The .... of development has been accelerated أصبح أسرع due to modern technology.
a. pace b. peace c. space d. piece
55. She is polite and respected. You are saying bad things about her as you are .... of her.
a. lovely b. jealous c. honorable d. honest
56. All of his novels are .... around love and pride.
a. centered b. muttered c. happened d. occurred
57. The allegations ادعاءات were highly .... They were not true at all.
a. limited b. exaggerated c. exploited d. estimated
58. The school headmaster insists on .... adherence to الالتزام بـ the rules.
a. stick b. strict c. struck d. static
59. A .... is an animal like a large rabbit.
a. hare b. tear c. clover d. meal
60. The teacher held a .... between the students and gave the top one a prize.
a. contest b. breeze c. contact d. convict

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

61. The team never loses! It is never ....
a. injured b. defeated c. determined d. deleted

62. She felt .... for the services he had rendered قدمها for her.
a. graceful b. ambitious c. grateful d. ambiguous

63. Thousands of people .... in the stadium to watch the final match.
a. gathered b. shuttered c. shouted d. shut

64. She is an advocate of مدافع عن women's rights. She .... women all the time.
a. attacks b. attests c. defends d. slaughters

65. His .... was the main cause of his success.
a. negligence b. ignorance c. perseverance d. determined

66. During the presentation, she .... for some seconds to highlight what she said.
a. paused b. praised c. feasted d. teased

67. There are some points to be revised but the .... quality of the article is good.
a. trivial b. nominal c. overall d. colossal

68. Wait for me. I will be back in a ....
a. when b. during c. since d. while

69. When he saw the injured people, he volunteered to .... blood for them.
a. direct b. donate c. fiction d. save

70. He gave one child more food than the others. This was not ....
a. fierce b. flirting c. flute d. fair

71. Good citizens are people who .... the law and never break it. (LM)
a. focus b. obey c. clue d. motivate

72. There is no .... that he committed that crime; he will be set free. (LM)
a. proof b. evident c. clear d. clear-cut

73. I don't understand why mountaineers .... their lives and face death. (LM)
a. maintain b. save c. rescue d. risk

74. Before the invention of writing, all tales were told .... (LM)
a. verbally b. in books c. visually d. visibly

75. The lion is one of the bravest .... on earth. (LM)
a. characters b. caricatures c. creatures d. cosmetics

76. We shall discuss the problem as it .... to our specific case. (LM)
a. delegates b. relates c. affects d. infects

77. .... provides an atmosphere of instability عدم الاستقرار. LM
a. Comfort b. Peace c. Conflict d. Delight

78. Every story has its own ...., which refers to its time and place. LM
a. setting b. text c. plot d. theme

79. The strong wind made him lose .... and fall over. (LM)
a. balance b. dominance c. currency d. currant

Language: Quick Hints

خلاصة القواعد

Reported Speech الكلام غير المباشر

1. Reported Statements الجمل الخبرية الغير مباشرة

- خطوات تحويل الجملة الخبرية من المباشر إلي غير المباشر:

1. Changing the reporting verb تحويل فعل القول:

- say / says / said (**say** / **says** / **said**) - say to / says to / said to (**tell** / **tells** / **told**)
- He **said to** me, "I'm tired today." = He **told** me (that) he was tired that day.
- She said, "I'll be home tomorrow." = She **promised** she **would** be home **the next day**.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

2. Changing the inverted commas تحويل علامات التنصيص:

- نحذف الفاصلة وعلامات التنصيص ونضيف (that) بعد فعل القول. نستطيع حذف كلمة (that) بعد فعل القول.

- Ali says, "I'm ready for the exam." - Ali says (that) he is ready for the exam.

3. Changing the pronouns of the addresser and the addressee ضمائر المتكلم المخاطب:

- نحول (I / We) حسب المتكلم. / نحول (you) حسب المخاطب / لا نغير (He / She / It / One / They).

مباشر	Ali said, "These are mine. They belong to me. I own them."
غير مباشر	Ali said (that) those were his. They belonged to him and he owned them.

4. Changing the tense تغيير الزمن: علينا أن نحول الزمن إلي زمن أخر أسبق بدرجة واحدة في الماضي.

١ نحول أزمنة المضارع إلي أزمنة ماضي كما يلي:

الزمن في غير المباشر	الزمن في المباشر
زمن الماضي البسيط (التصريف الثاني للفعل)	زمن المضارع البسيط (التصريف الأول للفعل)
زمن الماضي المستمر (was / were + V.ing)	زمن المضارع المستمر (am / is / are + V.ing)
زمن الماضي التام (had + P.P)	زمن المضارع التام (have / has + P.P)
ماضي تام مستمر (had + been + V.ing)	مضارع تام مستمر (have / has + been + V.ing)
would / could / might+ مصدر	will / can / may + مصدر
would + مصدر	shall + مصدر (في المستقبل)
should + مصدر	shall + مصدر (في النصيحة)
must / had to + مصدر	must + مصدر (ضرورة / الزام)
must + have + P.P	must + مصدر (استنتاج)

٢ أزمنة الماضي تبقي كما هي أو تحول إلي الصيغة التامة في الماضي:

- زمن الماضي البسيط (التصريف الثاني للفعل) ← - زمن الماضي البسيط أو الماضي التام
- زمن الماضي المستمر (was / were + V.ing) ← - زمن الماضي المستمر أو الماضي التام

٣ الأفعال الناقصة الآتية تبقي كما هي دون تحويل:

would/ should / ought to / could / might / had to / had better / would rather/ used to

5. Changing demonstratives, time and place تحويل كلمات الإشارة والزمن والمكان:

مباشر	غير مباشر	مباشر	غير مباشر
this	that	yesterday	the day before / the previous day
these	those	tomorrow	the day after / the next (following) day
here	there	next + اسم	the + اسم + after / the next (following) + اسم
today	that day	last + اسم	the + اسم + before / the previous + اسم
tonight	that night	tomorrow morning	the next (following) morning
now	then / at that time	this year / this month	that year / that month
at the moment	at that time	مدة + ago	مدة + before / مدة + earlier

Direct Ahmed said to me, "I will meet them here tomorrow."
Indirect Ahmed told me (that) he would meet them there the next day.

ملاحظات هامة جدا علي تحويل الزمن والظروف

- لا نغير الزمن أو الظروف في الحالات الآتية: ١ إذا كان فعل القول في زمن المضارع أو المستقبل البسيط:

Direct Sabry says, "I usually have a break for coffee at midday."
Indirect Sabry says he usually has a break for coffee at midday.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

٢. إذا صاحب فعل القول: now / just / just now / a moment (minute / short time) ago

Direct Huda *said just now*, "I **have** met you before somewhere."
Indirect Huda *said just now* (that) **she has** met me before somewhere.

٣. إذا كانت الجملة بين علامات التنصيص تعبر عن حقيقة علمية:

Direct The teacher **said**, "The earth **orbits** the sun once a year."
Indirect The teacher **said** (that) the earth **orbits** the sun once a year.

٤. لا نغير أزمنة الحالتين الثانية والثالثة لـ (If):

Direct Ahmed **said to** me, "I **would go** with them you if I **had** enough time."
Indirect Ahmed **told** me that he **would go** with them if he **had** enough time.

٥. لا نغير أزمنة الجمل التي تتبع التعبيرات الآتية:

I wish / If only + ماضي بسيط / ماضي تام / could (would) + مصدر.
It's time + ماضي بسيط / **I'd rather** + ماضي بسيط.

Direct Ahmed says, "I wish I **were** taller."
Indirect Ahmed says (that) he wishes he **were** taller.
Direct The mother **said** to her child, "It'**s** time you **went** to bed."
Indirect The mother **told** her child (that) it **was** time he **went** to bed."

٦. إذا بلغت الجملة في نفس اليوم والمكان: لا نغير الظرف، بالتالي نملك الحرية في تغيير الزمن (الفعل) أو لا.

Direct Ali said, "I **will meet** them here again tomorrow."
Indirect Ali said (that) he **will meet** them here again tomorrow.
Indirect Ali said (that) he **would meet** them there again tomorrow.

2. Reported Questions الأسئلة غير المباشرة

- يتكون السؤال غير المباشر مما يلي:

فاعل + فعل قول + (مفعول) + أداة استفهام / **if / whether** + جملة خبرية

Direct I asked him, "What are you doing?"
Indirect I asked him **what** he was doing.
Direct She asked me, "Have you watched the DVD?"
Indirect She asked me **if / whether** I had watched the DVD.

خطوات تحويل السؤال من المباشر إلي غير المباشر

١. يتحول فعل القول في السؤال إلي ما يلي: **ask / inquire / wonder / want to know**

Direct She asked me, "Why do you want to work abroad?"
Indirect She **wanted to know** why I wanted to work abroad.

٢. نحذف الفاصلة وعلامات التنصيص ونضع ما يلي:
(١) أداة استفهام إذا كان السؤال يبدأ بأداة استفهام.
(٢) (if) أو (whether) إذا كان السؤال يبدأ بفعل مساعد.
* يُفضل استخدام (whether) عند وجود (or/ or not).
- لابد من تحويل السؤال إلى جملة خبرية.

أداة استفهام + جملة خبرية

if/ whether + جملة خبرية
if/ whether + جملة خبرية + or not
whether or not + جملة خبرية

Direct Ali said to me, "Are you going out?"
Indirect Ali asked me **if/ whether** I was going out (or not).
Indirect Ali asked me **whether or not** I was going out.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

3. Reported imperatives, suggestions and advice الأوامر والاقتراحات والنصائح الغير مباشرة

1. Direct الكلام المباشر:

(للأوامر المثبتة) "......... + مصدر الفعل", فعل قول + فاعل

(للأوامر المنفية) "...... + مصدر الفعل + Don't", فعل قول + فاعل

- The teacher **said to** us, "**Keep** silent."
- Mum **said to** us, "**Don't play** with fire."

2. Indirect الكلام الغير مباشر:

مصدرالفعل + to/ not to + (مفعول) + فعل قول + فاعل

- Mum **said to** me, "Keep the door open." = Mum **asked/ told** me **to keep** the door open.
- The teacher **said to** us, "Don't make noise." = The teacher **ordered** us **not to make** noise.

Grammar Question Bank بنك أسئلة القواعد

1. Ali told me that he .... his lesson at that moment. (LM)
   a. was revising b. has been revising c. will revise d. was revised
2. I was told that a secondary school .... in the neighbouring village. (LM)
   a. has built b. has been built c. had been built d. had built
3. My father told me that we .... to the club until we finished our homework. (LM)
   a. don't go b. won't go c. hadn't gone d. wouldn't go
4. Samir says he ..... the summer holiday in Hurghada when he has finished exams. (LM)
   a. has spent b. will spend c. would spend d. had spent
5. The manager declared the company .... punctual workers the next month. (LM)
   a. had promoted b. is promoting c. is going to promote d. was going to promote
6. Tom said that he .... about that accident before he returned home. (LM)
   a. hadn't told b. isn't told c. hadn't been told d. won't tell
7. She informed me Rami .... a terrible accident while he was driving to work. (LM)
   a. have had b. had c. will be having d. is having
8. I told her that she .... a bad mistake and that she should be cautious later on. (LM)
   a. had made b. is making c. would make d. has made
9. Gaber .... he was ready for the interview. (LM)
   a. told b. said c. wondered d. informed
10. The social studies teacher told us Russia .... the world's largest country by landmass. (LM)
    a. was b. is c. has been d. will be
11. Tarek complained that the service at that hotel .... bad. (LM)
    a. has been b. is c. was d. would be
12. The interviewer said that they would inform me of the result of the interview ...... (LM)
    a. next week b. last week c. the following week d. the week before
13. Could you tell me why .... to London last month? (LM)
    a. did you travel b. had you travelled c. you travelled d. you had travelled
14. Ali wanted to know .... I was ready for the exam or not. (LM)
    a. whether b. why c. that d. when
15. Tamer wonders when I .... home because he needs my help badly. (LM)
    a. had returned b. going to return c. would return d. will return
16. I asked my mother if food .... (LM)
    a. has prepared b. had prepared c. had been prepared d. has been prepared
17. Huda inquired .... or not I would accept that invitation. (LM)
    a. if b. whether c. that d. which
18. The shop assistant asked why I .... to change that tie. (LM)
    a. want b. was wanted c. wanted d. have wanted

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

19. Please, tell me where .... meet tomorrow. (LM)
a. we were going to b. we are going to c. will we d. are we going to
20. Samir .... me why I had chosen that T-shirt. (LM)
a. said b. inquired c. ordered d. asked
21. My friend recommends that I .... that mobile because it isn't a smartphone. (LM)
a. to buy b. not to buy c. don't buy d. buy
22. The policeman .... the rash driver not to drive so fast. (LM)
a. made b. wondered c. instructed d. said
23. I suggested that Ali .... to the library with us. (LM)
a. went b. to go c. go d. both a and c
24. - Why .... a doctor? - Surely, I will act upon this suggestion. (LM)
a. haven't you consulted b. don't you consult c. didn't you consult d. you didn't consult
25. My friend recommends .... "Oliver Twist "as it is interesting. (LM)
a. reading b. to read c. read d. not reading
26. "Don't park here; it is forbidden". – The policeman said we .... park there. (LM)
a. should b. shouldn't c. mustn't d. must
27. My friend suggests .... for the next bus because it is too late. (LM)
a. not waiting b. to waiting c. we waited d. don't wait
28. The tortoise said to Hare, "I can challenge you to a race ...."
a. now b. then c. at that time d. at that moment
29. The writer asked us if .... heard the myth of King Arthur.
a. had we ever b. we had ever c. have we ever d. we have ever
30. The giraffe urged them .... a way to help the other giraffes.
a. that find b. finding c. to be found d. to find
31. The teacher told us that we .... never succeed without hard work.
a. would b. had c. will d. have
32. He said he wished he .... more time in the day to help people.
a. has had b. had c. would d. could
33. She told me just now that she .... the plan tomorrow.
a. would make b. would be made c. will be made d. will make
34. She says she .... for a computer company. She enjoys her job a lot.
a. works b. has worked c. worked d. is working
35. She said she was going to the cinema ....
a. tonight b. the day before c. the following day d. tomorrow
36. She says she .... soon.
a. came b. had come c. is coming d. would come
37. She said she had prepared dinner ....
a. the night after b. the night before c. last night d. the following night
38. The manager .... the workers to be on time.
a. said b. told c. said to d. say
39. Last Friday, she said she wouldn't go to school ....
a. the day after b. tomorrow c. the day before d. yesterday
40. They said that they .... the following Friday.
a. had met b. met c. are meeting d. were meeting
41. He said he had played football two weeks ....
a. ago b. earlier c. after d. for
42. She said she .... made a new plan.
a. had been b. was being c. was d. had

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

43. They .... that their neighbour had made so much noise.
a. complained b. told c. said to d. wondered
44. He said, "It's time we united". He said it was time they ....
a. had united b. united c. have united d. unite
45. She said she .... by her aunt the day before.
a. had visited b. had been visited c. was visited d. visited
46. She told me she .... very angry.
a. was b. was being c. is d. is being
47. .... you tell me how I can go to the train station?
a. Could b. If c. Whether d. What
48. She wanted to know .... I had visited the day before.
a. whom b. where c. which d. whether
49. She asked him what .... doing since he left school.
a. had he been b. he had been c. he was d. he has been
50. My friend .... doing.
a. wondered I was b. asked what was I c. wondered was I d. asked what I was
51. My brother asked me if we .... to the park.
a. shall go b. went c. should go d. go
52. Ahmed asked me where .... dinner the night before.
a. I had been b. had I had c. had I been d. I had had
53. Ola asked Hadeer .... do the following Monday.
a. what would she b. what will she c. what she will d. what she would
54. Could you tell me why .... to the hospital yesterday?
a. did you go b. you went c. had you gone d. you had gone
55. Ali asked me .... I walked to school.
a. had b. that c. weather d. if
56. Could you tell me with .... speak about the matter?
a. who should I b. whom I should c. who I should d. whom should I
57. The teacher wanted to know which exams I ....
a. had passed b. passed c. have passed d. am passing
58. I .... the name of my friend's cousin.
a. told b. wondered c. inquired d. wanted to know
59. He .... us where he had spent his holiday.
a. wondered b. said c. inquired d. told
60. I couldn't decide .... it was worth consulting him or not.
a. how b. what c. which d. if
61. The teacher suggested that .... the exercise again.
a. did we b. doing c. we are doing d. we do
62. The coach .... the skill to be done again.
a. told b. said c. ordered d. ask
63. My friend .... that I join a sports club.
a. told b. said to c. recommended d. said
64. The policeman said that we .... exceed the speed limit.
a. not to b. not c. don't have to d. mustn't
65. She .... shout at her.
a. asked me not b. asked not I c. asked me not to d. asked not
66. The plan is suggested .... by me.
a. changing b. being changed c. to change d. to be changed

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

67. It's important she .... at work in time.
a. be b. to be c. been d. being
68. I wanted .... me my money back.
a. that to give b. him to give c. him give d. him to be given
69. I insist that this plan .... by another one.
a. be replaced b. to replace c. to be replaced d. replace
70. I recommended that she .... a new car.
a. will buy b. has bought c. to buy d. buy
71. She said .... they had insulted her in public.
a. this b. us c. no word d. what
72. The mother .... that her daughter tidy her room before going out.
a. advised b. said c. told d. insisted
73. The manager asks that all the workers .... ready for overtime.
a. had been b. were c. be d. been
74. She has just told me that she was given a prize ....
a. tomorrow b. the day after c. yesterday d. the day before
75. She said she was reading a book ....
a. now b. then c. at this moment d. right now
76. He said he would buy a new mobile ....
a. tonight b. today c. the day before d. the following day

Exercises on Writing Skills

1. "............... offers more opportunities." Here we are talking about ....
a. drawbacks b. downsides c. demerits d. advantages
2. (Many people believe .... While others think ....) This expresses ....
a. addition b. contrast c. cause d. effect
3. Which of the following can be used when writing a myth?
a. Two days from now b. From now on c. In the years to come d. Once upon a time
4. The past simple, past continuous and past perfect tenses are .... tenses.
a. descriptive b. narrative c. expository d. future
5. You shouldn't include .... when you write a myth or a fable.
a. passive sentences b. short sentences c. personal opinions d. transitions
6. To tell a myth, start with "........................."
a. Far away in .... b. Recently c. Lately d. Late

Advanced Exercises

1. "John left here an hour ago," said Jane. = Jane .... there an hour before.
a. told me that John had left
b. said John left
c. told John to have left
d. told me that John to leave
2. "Why didn't you follow my advice?" he said
a. He asked me to follow his advice.
b. He asked me not to follow his advice.
c. He asked why did follow advice.
d. He asked me why I hadn't followed his advice.
3. I suppose they won't come in time for the lunch, ...?
a. won't they b. aren't I c. don't I d. will they
4. The manner of addressing people in Britain is quite different from ours, ...?
a. it is b. isn't there c. is it d. isn't it
5. The holiday we spent in Canada turned out to be .... expensive than we'd expected.
a. so b. much c. less d. too

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

General Question Bank (Unit 12) بنك الأسئلة العام على الوحدة

Vocabulary – Grammar – Writing

1. Myths can be passed ………………… from one generation to another. (LM)
a. in b. into c. on d. to
2. To achieve success, you need perseverance. "**Perseverance**" is the synonym of ….. (LM)
a. carelessness b. cleverness c. determination d. deterioration
3. There should be a/an ……….. decline in the birth rate to achieve development. (LM)
a. steady b. fluctuating c. instable d. trifle
4. The novel is vastly …….; the author presents the hero as dramatic than he really is. (LM)
a. exaggerated b. realistic c. authentic d. historic
5. Stop being talkative; I'm ………………….. up with your lies! (LM)
a. made b. fed c. given d. looked
6. While running, he ………….. and broke his leg.
a. slipped b. slept c. wept d. carved
7. It's here that the river ……………….. down into the ocean.
a. flees b. fears c. flies d. flows
8. I ……………. when you get up every morning.
a. wonder you b. wonder from c. wonder d. wonder that
9. Ali asked Mona ………………. she had enjoyed the book.
a. what b. which c. whether d. that
10. He recommended …………………. the ice cream.
a. trying b. tried c. that try d. to try
11. He said just now that he ……………….. for tomorrow's test.
a. is revising b. is revised c. will be revised d. was being revised
12. She inquired if there was a meeting …………….
a. today b. tonight c. this day d. that day
13. She asked me ……………. I was married or single.
a. whether b. weather c. when d. if or not
14. Do you know anything about ……………………..
a. where does she live b. where she living c. her address d. where did she live
15. Which sentence is correct?
a. "I'm very pleased,", said Samy. b. "I'm very pleased," said Samy.
c. "I'm very pleased,": said Samy. d. "I'm very pleased,"; said Samy.
16. A/An …….. is used to join two words together, especially to form a compound noun.
a. hyphen b. comma c. colon d. semicolon

Translation

١. التفاؤل طريق للقناعة بما هو متاح من أجل تحقيق ما هو مطلوب.

a. Optimist is a bathe to satisfaction with what is available to achieve what is required.
b. Optimism is a path to satisfaction with what is available to achieve what is required.
c. Optimist is a bath to satisfaction with which is available to achieve what requires.
d. Optimism is a path to satisfaction with what is available to achieve what required.

٢. يتمتّع الإنترنت بميّزات كثيرة تُساعد الشباب على الوصول إلى المعلومات التعليميّة بسهولة.

a. The Internet has many factors these help youth to easy excess educational information.
b. The Internet has many features that help youth to easy excess educational information.
c. The Internet has many features that help youth to easily access educational information.
d. The Internet has many factors that help youth to easily access educational information.

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

3. There are several forces which can cause changes in the Earth's surface including volcanoes, earthquakes, tornadoes, floods, and forest fires. One of the slowest types of forces which cause such changes is erosion.

أ. هناك العديد من القوى التي يمكن أن تسبب تغيرات في سطح الأرض بما في ذلك البراكين والزلازل والأعاصير والفيضانات وحرائق الغابات. يعد التآكل من أبطأ أنواع القوى التي تسبب مثل هذه التغييرات.

ب. هناك العديد من القوات التي يمكن أن تسبب تغيرات في سطح الأرض بما في ذلك البراكين والزلازل والرياحين والفيضانات وحرائق الغابات. يعد التعرّي من أبطأ أنواع القوى التي تسبب مثل هذه التغييرات.

ج. هناك العديد من القوات التي يمكن أن تسبب تحولات في سطح الأرض بما في ذلك البراكين والمحاور والأعاصير والفيضانات وحرائق الغابات. يعد التآكل من أبطأ أنواع القوى التي تسبب مثل هذه التغييرات.

د. هناك العديد من القوى التي يمكن أن تسبب تغيرات في باطن الأرض بما في ذلك البراكين والزلازل والأعاصير والفيضانات وحرائق الغابات. يعد التآكل من أبطأ أنواع القوى التي تسبب مثل هذه التغييرات.

4. **Prevention can be done by storing garbage in sealed containers and dispose of it regularly.**

أ. يمكن تحقيق الحماية عن طريق تخزين القمامة في حاويات ممكنة الفتح والتخلص منها بانتظام.

ب. يمكن تحقيق الوقاية عن طريق تخزين القمامة في حاويات ممكنة الفتح والتخلص منها بانتظام.

ج. يمكن تحقيق الحماية عن طريق تخزين القمامة في ماكينات محكمة الغلق والتخلص منها بانتظام.

د. يمكن تحقيق الوقاية عن طريق تخزين القمامة في حاويات محكمة الغلق والتخلص منها بانتظام.

Comprehension

A. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

The *Invisible Man* الرجل الخفي, by H.G. Wells, is a science fiction story written in the late 1800s. The story is about an evil شرير and selfish man named Griffin. After years of study and experiments, he discovered a way to make himself invisible. Griffin was very pleased with this discovery. He could steal without leaving a trace أثر. He could rob people's homes without fear of being caught. He made many plans as he dreamed of his new life of riches.

But Griffin had not thought about the problems of being invisible. Although his body could not be seen, it still needed to be clothed يرتدي ملابس and fed like any other body. Griffin lived in London, where the weather was often cool and damp رطب. He needed clothes and shoes but soon found that **they** were hard to steal. People would not notice him, but they would notice clothing flying away. Food was another problem. Griffin had made his stomach invisible, but not the food going into it. He had to hide himself when he ate.

Finally, Griffin disguised تنكر himself. He wore a big coat, scarves, bandages, and sunglasses. He was able to pass as a man who had been badly hurt. He rented a room in a boardinghouse بنسيون and began working on his experiment again. But the townspeople soon discovered his secret. While he was trying to get away, Griffin damaged the house and hurt several people. Soon people all over were searching for him. As Griffin ran from town to town, he became more ruthless and evil. He killed almost anyone who crossed his path. Finally, **his terrible way of life caught up with him**. The experiment he thought to bring happiness only brought a cruel and lonely death.

1. The invisible man's life was ....

a. happy and rich. b. full of funny events.
c. full of hiding and terror. d. full of messy and obvious events.

2. Griffin couldn't hide his ....

a. face b. body c. food d. coat

3. Griffin hoped his experiment would make him ....

a. wealthy b. a scientist c. well known d. poor

4. "Griffin became more ruthless and evil". The opposite of "**ruthless**" is ....

a. invisible b. mean c. wealthy d. mild

5. The townspeople wanted to catch Griffin in order to .... him.

a. punish b. host c. reward d. feed

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

6. What lesson does this story teach us?

a. Be satisfied with what you have. b. Don't count your chickens before they hatch.
c. Be careful with science experiments. d. Never cry over spilt milk.

7. How did Griffin meet his end?

a. He drowned in a river b. He died cruelly c. He committed suicide d. He killed himself

8. The underlined words "**his terrible way of life caught up with him**" mean that ......

a. Griffin died comfortably in his bed. b. Griffin was rewarded for his kindness.
c. Griffin was punished despite his kindness. d. Griffin had the destiny he deserved.

B. Read the following passage then choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Jane slipped the shiny pen into her pocket. She had been eyeing that gleaming لامع treasure at the shopping centre for about a month. Besides, she was **green with envy** at how other children at school had more beautiful pens than she. When she found this unique pen, she was disappointed to find that it was too expensive to afford. That's when she decided to steal it.

Nervous and shivering ترتعد at what she had just done, she put both her hands into her pockets and headed for the exit مخرج. She was surprised that she got off so easily and she sighed تنهدت with relief بارتياح. Thinking that she did not want to spend another minute at the scene of her crime, she walked briskly بخفة towards the main entrance.

She was five steps from the main exit when a security guard tapped her on the shoulder. "I believe you have a silver pen?" Jane was stunned مصدومة. She did not know how to react. She saw the security guard communicating with someone else. Jane's first instinct was to run but **that** would only attract more attention since people were already beginning to stare.

The guard took Jane to the manager's office. The manager called her parents and explained the matter to them. Later, when Jane's parents arrived, they paid for the pen and took her home. Since Jane was a juvenile صغيرة and a first time offender مذنب, no police report was made. Jane regretted stealing and promised not to disappoint her parents again.

1. Where exactly was Jane caught for her crime?

a. Inside the shop b. Near the manager's office c. At her house d. Near the exit

2. Why wasn't the theft reported to the police?

a. As the manager was Jane's relative. b. The guard insisted on not doing this.
c. Because Jane cried a lot. d. It was the first theft for Jane.

3. Why did Jane not escape from the guard?

a. So that he wouldn't tell the manager. b. She didn't want the guard to report the police.
c. She wanted to avoid the looks of the people. d. She didn't want to attract more attention.

4. Why did Jane admire the pen?

a. Because it was owned by other children. b. Because it was unique and shiny.
c. Because it was very expensive. d. Because she couldn't afford it.

5. What does the underlined word "*that*" refer to?

a. running b. stealing c. staring d. communicating

6. What pushed Jane to steal the pen?

a. The pen was expensive b. The pen didn't appeal to her
c. She hated the shop owner d. She wanted to revenge for herself

7. What does the writer mean by saying Jane was "*green with envy*"?

a. She was pale b. She was tired c. She was a criminal d. She was jealous

8. What is the writer's attitude towards Jane's deed?

a. He is neutral b. He hates her c. He is on her side d. He supports her

Essay

1. A famous legend in your country.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

كل كتب وملخصات تالتة ثانوي
وكتب المراجعة النهائية 👇

اضغط 👈 هنا 👈

او ابحث في تليجرام 👇

@C355C

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Part 2

خلاصة فصول القصة

بنك أسئلة القصة

أسئلة التفكير النقدي
على كل فصل ـ مجابة

B: Revision on GREAT EXPECTATIONS (Critical Thinking)
Chapter (1)

تمارين على كلمات
وتعبيرات القصة

Exercises on: Vocabulary - Expressions - Idioms

أهم كلمات
وتعبيرات القصة

A: Revision on GREAT EXPECTATIONS (Vocabulary - Expressions - Idioms)

أسئلة شاملة
للقصة عموما

General Questions

تمارين على أسئلة التفكير
النقدي ـ فصل بفصل

Exercises on Chapter (12)

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

A: Revision on GREAT EXPECTATIONS (Vocabulary - Expressions - Idioms)

a pile of	كوم (مجموعة) من
acquit	يبرىء شخصا
admirer	الشخص المعجب بآخر
adopted (adj.)	متبنى
adore	يعشق
affectionately	بحنان - برقة
apart	منفصل - متباعد
apprentice	صبي يتعلم حرفة
apprenticeship	تدريب مهني
arrogant	متكبر - متعجرف
at the request of	بأوامر من
bandage	يضمد جرح - ضمادة
behave yourself	احترم نفسك
benefactor	متبرع - راع
blacksmith	عامل الحدادة
break into	يقتحم بالقوة
bride	عروسة
call on	يزور .... في بيته
candle	شمعة
chain	سلسلة
Christmas Eve	ليلة عيد الميلاد
clerk	موظف
client	عميل - زبون
coin	عملة معدنية
coincidence	مصادفة
come true	يتحقق
commit a crime	يرتكب جريمة
conceited	مغرور
convict	يدين / شخص مدان
convinced	مقتنع
crouch	يربض - يجثو
dare	يجروء
delay	تأخير
deliberately	عمدا - عن قصد
deny - denied	ينكر
desert (v)	يهجر - يترك
dismiss	يفصل من عمل
dressed in	مرتدي كذا
dressing room	غرفة تغيير ملابس
dusty	مترب
dye - dyed - dyed	يصبغ
elegant	أنيق - راقي
embarrassed	مصاب بالحرج
escaped convicts	مجرمين هاربين

fascinate	يبهر - يجذب
fear for	يقلق بشأن
feel guilty about	يشعر بذنب
feel sorry for	يشعر بالأسى لـ
fiancé	خطيب
fiercely	بشراسة - بشدة
file (n)	مطرقة للمعدن
forgive - forgave	يسامح
found guilty	تعلن إدانته
free from prison	أطلق سراحه
from now on	من الآن فصاعدا
from side to side	من جنب لآخر
funeral	جنازة
gatekeeper	حارس البوابة
get away	يهرب - يفر
get engaged	تتم خطبتها
get hold of	يتشبث بـ
get married	يتزوج
gloomy	قاتم
good-natured	ودود
grab	يمسك بقوة
grateful to	ممتن لـ - شاكر لـ
graveyard	ساحة المقابر
great expectations	آمال عظيمة
guide	يرشد - يهدي
half-brother	أخ غير شقيق
hammer	شاكوش - مطرقة
handcuffs	أغلال (في اليد)
handle	مقبض الباب
handsome	وسيم (رجل)
hold on to	يتمسك بـ
household	أهل البيت
in a quiet voice	بصوت خفيض
in debt	مديون
in love with	على علاقة بـ
in pain	يتألم
in return	في المقابل
inheritance	ميراث
keep a promise	يحفظ وعدا
keep away from	يبتعد عن
lawyer	محامي
leg irons	قيود للقدم
let someone in	يسمح له بالدخول
let you know	أخبرك

marsh	مستنقع
meant for	مقصود لـ - مناسب لـ
meet ... off	يقابل قادم من سفر
mislead	يضلل
missing	مفقود
murder	يقتل عمدا
nasty to	غليظ تجاه
night watchman	حارس ليلي
orphan	يتيم
pale light	ضوء شاحب
pale skin	بشرة شاحبة
pity	يشفق على / شفقة
pretty	جميلة - جذابة
property	ممتلكات
protagonist	بطل القصة
put out flames	يطفىء لهبا
recover	يشفى - يتعافى
related	قريب لفلان
remarkable	متميز - ملحوظ
rough	غير مستو (للأسطح)
rowing	تجديف
say goodbye to	يودع
scar	ندبة - أثر
scream	يصرخ
set off	ينطلق في رحلة
shake	يهز - يرج
shiny	لامع - مضيء
sigh	يتنهد - يتحسر
sleeves	أكمام
spark	لهب - شرارة
spoil	يفسد
steamer	باخرة
stir	يحرك - يقلّب بملعقة
struggle	يكافح - يناضل
sum of money	مبلغ من المال
suspect (v)	يشك - يشتبه في
take revenge on/for	ينتقم من / لـ
tears	دموع العين
tie up	يقيد ليمنع من الهرب
tight	ضيق - محكم
to my horror	ما أفزعني
trade	حرفة
upset	متضايق - منزعج
veil	طرحة - حجاب

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

extravagant	مسرف - مبذر	**life** sentence	حكم بالسجن المؤبد	was **out**	انطفأت (النار)
faint	يفقد الوعي	lodgings	مسكن مؤقت	web	شبكة العنكبوت
fair hair	شعر ناعم (مستو)	make a **fortune**	يكسب ثروة	whisper	يهمس
fall asleep	ينام	**make** good use **of**	يستغل جيدا	wrist	ساعد اليد

have **a good heart**	طيب القلب	have **a heart of stone**	قاسي - غليظ القلب
have **a broken heart**	يشعر بأسى	have **no heart**	قاسي وغير عطوف
my heart **sank**	حزن قلبي بشدة	with **a cold heart**	ذو قلب قاسي
my heart **was set on**	كنت أريد ذلك بشدة	have **a place in my heart**	له مكانة في قلبي
have **a change of heart**	يغير رأيه	**jump** (**leap**) **out of** my **skin**	أخاف وأندهش
came back to **haunt**	عادت لتطارد	**leave** it **to me**	اترك تلك المهمة لي
put my finger **on**	أتمكن من تحديد	pay **with** his **life**	يدفع حياته ثمنا (جزاء)
get **a black eye**	يصاب - ينجرح	**take** somebody's **mind off**	يلهي فلان عن
get my breath **back**	أتنفس طبيعيا مرة أخرى	that's **your lot**	هذا كل نصيبك ولن تنال المزيد
have **nothing to do with**	ليس له علاقة بـ	Is there something **the matter**?	هل هناك أمر هام؟
like an **eagle** on a **lamp**	بقوة (كنسر على حمل)	nothing's **the matter**	لا أمر هام
apart **from** = except **for**	ما عدا	**lay** (**laid**) the table **with**	يعد المائدة بـ
lead a different **life**	يحيا حياة مختلفة	**lie** (**lay**) on the **floor**	يرقد فوق الأرض
be **worth** the **effort**	تستحق الجهد المبذول	**make** a **gentleman** of you	يجعلك رجلا مرموقا
have **a lucky escape**	نجا بأعجوبة	pay **off** your **debts**	تسدد ديونك
have a terrible **argument**	يتجادل بشدة	poor **working boy**	ولد فقير من العمال

Exercises on: Vocabulary - Expressions - Idioms

1. The new secretary is *grumpy*; she is .... (LM)
   a. good-natured b. well-known c. bad-tempered d. badly used
2. A/An .... is a person who makes and repairs things made of iron by hand. (LM)
   a. blacksmith b. carpenter c. mechanic d. electrician
3. A growing number of households have one computer. *Households* means .... (LM)
   a. the big buildings in a certain city b. the people who live together in one house
   c. the offices in a company d. the desks inside one room
4. It is incredible he survived that terrible accident. "Incredible" is a synonym for ...... (LM)
   a. supposable b. imaginable c. unbelievable d. believable
5. My brother is going to be be a/an .... to a famous lawyer to gain experience. (LM)
   a. member b. membership c. apprenticeship d. apprentice
6. We .... live in Alexandria; this is our constant place of residence. (LM)
   a. temporary b. temporarily c. permanently d. permanent
7. What experience is relevant to the new position? "Relevant" means .... (LM)
   a. detached b. unwanted c. difficult d. related
8. My cousin will have a lot of property. *Property* is similar in meaning to .... (LM)
   a. inventions b. impressions c. possessions d. suggestions
9. The robber grabbed the lady's handbag and .... quickly so he could escape. (LM)
   a. coped up b. sat down c. set off d. broke into
10. You must .... the bottle before taking this medicine. (LM)
    a. chock b. shock c. leak d. shake
11. The wound is gaping. The bandage must be .... enough to stop the bleeding. (LM)
    a. baggy b. loose c. tight d. light
12. He took his fiancée's money and deserted her. "Deserted" is a synonym of .... (LM)
    a. abandoned b. befriended c. accompanied d. shared

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

13. Once I got my breath back, I hurried home fast. I *got my breath back* means I …….. (LM)
a. found difficulty in breathing easily. b. shouted madly for help.
c. faced the situation bravely. d. started breathing normally again.
14. When I saw a huge animal, I *jumped out of my skin*. The means I was …………….. (LM)
a. amazed b. bold c. terrified d. brave
15. Finally, the terrorist **paid with his life**. His means: ………………… (LM)
a. He was sentenced to death as a result of his crimes. b. He paid a huge fine for his crime.
c. He had to prove he was innocent. d. He was imprisoned for a short time.
16. The fabric قماش is bleached يلون بالأبيض ………………., and then washed.
a. dead b. died c. dyed d. delighted
17. My sister ………………. chocolate, but I don't love it.
a. detests b. adores c. hates d. despises
18. Don't buy that coat; it looks cheap and ……………….. .
a. determined b. windy c. nasty d. feasible
19. Our math's teacher has a/an …………… heart. He always helps us.
a. broken b. good c. smashed d. cruel
20. Reading takes ………………….. my problems and pains.
a. my heart in b. my mind on c. my mind off d. my heart down
21. When he fired أطلق his revolver مسدس, I nearly jumped out of my ……………………….
a. stomach b. skin c. head d. shoulder
22. I have been trying to persuade him all day long; still he isn't …………………
a. convicted b. convinced c. intended d. pretended
23. I didn't want to visit you, but I did it ………………. the boss.
a. at the request of b. request for c. in the request on d. on the request for
24. Don't blame him. He has ……………………… with it.
a. nothing done b. nothing to do c. anything to do d. anything done
25. Something has gone wrong with the machine but I can't put my …………. on it.
a. wonder b. toe c. eye d. finger
26. When I was injured, she helped to ………………. my wounds.
a. damage b. bandage c. coverage d. submit
27. Our meeting happened by ……………; we didn't arrange it.
a. coincidence b. convenience c. commitment d. condiment
28. The police are chasing three escaped …………………….
a. contents b. convicts c. cataracts d. cosmetics
29. I'm sure he did it ………………..; it didn't happen by chance.
a. melancholy b. deliberately c. diversely d. dimensionally
30. On my little income بدخل قليل I can't afford to be …………………
a. expensive b. explosive c. extravagant d. extraordinary
31. Her ………….. and she are planning to get married next month.
a. fiancée b. finance c. financial d. fiancé
32. They made their way to a ……………. to pay their traditional respects to the dead.
a. reward b. graveyard c. capacity d. fragment
33. My neighbour was arrested for ………………. his wife.
a. murmuring b. uttering c. adoring d. murdering
34. Education should be …………………… to the child's needs.
a. redundant b. relevant c. curious d. previous
35. I bought a new dress which is black with red …………………..
a. shelves b. sleeves c. slaves d. selves

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

36. The rich parents adopted a/an .... as an heir وريث.
a. orphan b. organ c. member d. organism

37. The police .... the victim's husband, but they haven't found proof to arrest him.
a. surrender b. instinct c. aspect d. suspect

38. When the missing child came back, his mum hugged him ....
a. effectively b. affectionately c. unwillingly d. boastfully

39. The display of fireworks on New Year's .... is a fine spectacle.
a. Ever b. Eve c. Even d. Event

40. The policeman was able to prove that the woman .... the crime.
a. convicted b. committed c. converted d. communicated

41. When a criminal is given a life ...., it means they will die in prison.
a. statement b. interrogation c. affirmative d. sentence

42. He .... for his mother; she was left alone on the farm.
a. worried b. feared c. fried d. drained

43. I went to the airport to meet my brother ....; he was coming from abroad.
a. up b. down c. off d. away

44. I don't like dealing with people who are ....
a. arrogant b. convincing c. persuasive d. elegant

45. With the help of such a rich ...., we can set up a charity.
a. beneficial b. factor c. benefactor d. poacher

46. A look in her beautiful face .... anyone.
a. fabricates b. fascinates c. suffocates d. dedicates

47. You're the most .... and selfish أناني person I've ever known.
a. behaved b. delighted c. communicative d. conceited

48. She asked me to .... her for saying things about me behind my back.
a. forget b. surrender c. forgive d. forsake

49. They announced the death of the leader to .... his army.
a. misunderstand b. miss c. mislead d. message

50. The lion .... in the tall grass, waiting to attack the gazelle.
a. clashed b. cashed c. crouched d. crashed

51. The boss .... two employees for behaving badly.
a. missed b. determined c. encouraged d. dismissed

52. The dogs fought .... till their owners managed to separate them.
a. financially b. frankly c. fabulously d. fiercely

53. A/An .... is a tool with sharp ridges and that is used to make rough surfaces smooth.
a. fire b. file c. cuff d. iron

54. Deciding to brave the weather, he .... his umbrella and went out.
a. jumped b. gapped c. grabbed d. jobbed

55. Every mother sees her son as a/an .... creature.
a. handsome b. wasteful c. coconut d. territory

56. A .... is a person whose job is to guard a place.
a. watchman b. killer c. guide d. smuggler

57. The argument she and her husband had .... their trip.
a. rained b. smoked c. spoilt d. sustained

58. Some enemies hide behind the .... of friendship.
a. vein b. van c. veil d. detain

59. The .... joint contains many bones and is highly complex.
a. rest b. wrath c. wrist d. worst

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

When I heard of my friend's death, I had a/an .... heart.
a. broken b. woken c. delighted d. detained

My heart .... when I heard of my close friend's death.
a. drowned b. thank c. sank d. flew

I want to go to the park but my sister's heart is .... on the cinema.
a. set b. stood c. put d. cut

She said she would come with us but at last she had ....
a. a heart changing b. change heart c. a change of heart d. a changer heart

They reunited and decided not to be .... again.
a. a part b. apart c. apart from d. a part of

The nurse apologized for the .... and said that the doctor would be in shortly.
a. delay b. elegance c. appearance d. melody

I .... anyone who has to work at that unpleasant place.
a. envy b. pity c. remind d. jealous

When he died, no one of his family made arrangements for his ....
a. funeral b. federal c. fugitive d. furnace

After her wealthy uncle passed away رحل / مات she .... all his money.
a. inherited b. depicted c. addicted d. prevented

She is cruel. She ....
a. is kind-hearted b. has no heart c. has a heart d. has a good heart

Nothing else matters to him .... his job.
a. a part of b. a part from c. part from d. apart from

The judge said that the murder should ....
a. pay with his life b. pay off his life c. pay his life for d. pay for his life

Since her health deteriorated تدهورت she has been .... with death.
a. smuggling b. struggling c. snapping d. sweeping

The village is shut off from the world by lakes and ....
a. marshes b. torches c. curses d. courses

He had to .... with the boy who had attacked him.
a. fright b. flight c. fight d. fling

They were unable to have children of their own, so they decided to ....
a. admit b. addict c. adopt d. attract

People should keep .... the radioactive waste الفضلات الإشعاعية.
a. down on b. away to c. down off d. away from

I .... him at his office but he was not there.
a. called to b. called on c. called off d. called out

The child can hurt himself. ...., don't leave him alone.
a. From now to b. From now to on c. From now on d. From then now

I was late for school so the teacher refused to ....
a. let me out b. let out me c. let in me d. let me in

He's made a .... selling computers on the Internet.
a. luck b. fortunate c. fortune d. lucky

After his son was killed, he was determined to take revenge .... him.
a. by b. to c. for d. on

She almost .... from the pain in her head.
a. flirted b. filtered c. fronted d. fainted

It was high summer. The trees were .... and the rivers were dry.
a. coasty b. costly c. waste d. dusty

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

84. People who are cruel are said to have a heart of ……………….

a. stone b. iron c. blood d. wood

85. I love you and you have always had a ………………… in my heart.

a. space b. room c. place d. flat

86. He said he adored her but she replied with a ………………. heart.

a. cold b. kind c. cruelly d. hot

87. The evil you are doing will soon come back to ………………. you.

a. cart b. haunt c. chant d. please

88. Don't worry; …………………… and I will do everything perfectly.

a. leave to me b. leave me to it c. leave it me d. leave it to me

89. When he hit his daughter in the face, she had a/an ……………… eye.

a. green b. white c. black d. tiring

90. He noticed how pale I was, and stopped for a moment to let me get my …….. back.

a. underneath b. stretch c. beneath d. breath

91. That's your ………………; you won't be given any more.

a. a lot b. lots of c. a lot of d. lot

92. This mission is difficult but it is ………………… the effort.

a. worse b. wrath c. waste d. worth

93. Mona and Ahmed got ………………… two years after they had first started dating المواعدة.

a. involved b. occupied c. engaged d. seized

94. She swore to take ………………… on the women who had harmed her.

a. average b. avenue c. revenge d. savage

95. My son has …………………… of coming top of his class next year.

a. expectations b. improvements c. indications d. insurances

96. The gang ……………………… the security guard and put a gag سدادة فم in his mouth.

a. sent off b. cried down c. held away d. tied up

97. A ……………… of magazines tumbled out سقط / انهار when he opened the cupboard.

a. poll b. pile c. plea d. pill

98. The jury المحكمة ………… him as there wasn't enough evidence to convict him of the crime.

a. inquired b. acquired c. required d. acquitted

99. For she is pretty and fascinating, she has many …………………..

a. murderers b. admirers c. painkillers d. inquirers

100. To be …………………… means to be attractive and fascinating.

a. detergent b. emergent c. efficient d. elegant

101. Emma works full time as well as studying for her master's degree; she's ………….

a. degradable b. failure c. renewable d. remarkable

102. He was ……………… of his brother, who was smarter and better looking than him.

a. notorious b. jealous c. famous d. anonymous

103. She claims that her decision to resign يستقيل was not ………… by her personal problems.

a. influenced b. flown c. exclusive d. mentioned

104. He liked to ………………… that he was the richest man in town.

a. boast b. coast c. breast d. priest

105. My lawyer advised me to pay ……………… all my debts.

a. for b. off c. away d. to

106. Two robbers broke …….. her home, held a knife to her throat and stole her savings.

a. down b. into c. up d. away

107. Come …………! I have no guests here.

a. down b. in c. to d. for

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

B: Revision on GREAT EXPECTATIONS (Critical Thinking)

Chapter (1)

1 How did Pip feel when he stole the food and the file? Did he do anything to relieve himself? Why/Why not? كيف شعر بيب عندما سرق الطعام والمبرد؟ هل أراح ضميره؟ لماذا؟ (SB)

He felt guilty. He didn't tell Joe; he thought he might not want to be his friend if he did.

شعر بالذنب. لم يخبر جو لأنه اعتقد إنه ربما يتخلى عن صداقته إن أخبره.

2 "I hope we don't find the convicts, Joe". Why do you think Pip says this? (SB)

"أتمنى ألا يجدوا المجرمين، يا جو." في رأيك، لماذا قال بيب ذلك؟

Pip sympathized with the convicts. تعاطف بيب مع المجرمين.

3 Do you think that Pip's being an orphan affected his life? Why? Give your answer in 3 sentences at most. في رأيك، هل تأثرت حياة بيب لأنه يتيم؟ لماذا؟ فسر إجابتك في ثلاث جمل على الأكثر؟ (LM)

Yes. He led a difficult life. His sister treated him badly. Estella didn't love him.

نعم فلقد عاش حياة صعبة، وعاملته أخته بقسوة كما لم تحبه إستيلا.

4 Do you think Pip was right to help the strange man in the marches? Why? (LM)

في رأيك، هل كان بيب محقا في مساعدة الرجل الغريب في المستنقعات؟ لماذا؟

No, because one shouldn't steal things. لا لأن المرء لا ينبغي أن يسرق.

5 Do you think that Pip's older sister led a happy life with her husband? Why? (LM)

في رأيك، هل عاشت أخت بيب حياة سعيدة مع زوجها؟ لماذا؟

No. she thought she was unlucky. لا فقد اعتقدت إنها غير محظوظة.

6 What do you think would have happened if Pip had told his sister about his behavior with the convict? في رأيك، ما الذي كان سيحدث لو أخبر بيب أخته عن ما فعله مع المجرم؟ (LM)

She would have punished Pip. كانت ستعاقب بيب.

7 Should Pip have told the soldiers about the convict? Why? (LM)

هل كان على بيب أن يخبر الجنود عن المجرم؟ لماذا؟

Yes. Because it is illegal to help a convict. نعم لأنه من غير القانوني أن تساعد مجرما.

8 Pip has a powerful conscience. Prove this. اثبت إن ضمير بيب كان يقظا. (WB)

He felt guilty for taking the food and the file. أحس بالذنب لأنه أخذ الطعام والمبرد.

9 What do we learn about Mrs Joe when she says, "I didn't want to look after you! It's bad enough being a blacksmith's wife. I never asked to be your mother!"? (SB)

ماذا نتعلم عن السيدة جو حين تقول "لم أريد أن أعتني بك، من السيء أن أتزوج حداد، لم أطلب أبدا أن أصبح أمك"؟

She was cruel to Pip and unsatisfied with her life. كانت قاسية على بيب ولم تكن راضية بحياتها.

10 Do you think the convict wouldn't really have made Pip live if he hadn't brought him the file and some food? Why? (LM)

في رأيك، هل كان المجرم حقا سينهي حياة بيب إن لم يجلب له المبرد والطعام؟ لماذا؟

No. I think it was just a threat. لا. أعتقد إن هذا كان مجرد تهديد.

11 "He scared me, but I also felt sorry for him". Do you think Pip was right to feel sorry for that convict? Why? (LM)

"لقد أخافني لكنني تعاطفت معه أيضا." في رأيك هل بيب محقا في تعاطفه مع المجرم؟

No. The convict could have got him into trouble. لا فمن الممكن أن يوقعه المجرم في مأزق.

12 What favour do you think Mrs Joe did for Pip? ما المعروف الذي قدمته السيدة جو لبيب؟

She took care of him after his parents died. اعتنت به بعد وفاة والديه.

13 Why do you think Pip felt sorry for the convict? في رأيك، لماذا تعاطف بيب مع المجرم؟

The convict suffered like Pip. كان المجرم يعاني مثل بيب.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Chapter (1)

1. "I didn't want to look after you! It's bad enough being a blacksmith's wife". What did these words reflect about Mrs Joe's character? **(LM)**
2. "I hope we don't find the convict, Joe." Why do you think Pip hoped so? **(LM)**
3. What is your impression of the man Pip meets in the graveyard? Clarify. **(SB/LM)**
4. What might have happened if Pip hadn't gone to the graveyard? **(LM)**
5. What do you think the man wearing the leg-irons in the mist was? **(LM)**
6. How does Dickens use the natural environment to reflect the characters' feelings? Use examples to explain. **(SB)**
7. Mrs Joe wasn't loving towards Pip. Explain. **(WB)**
8. Pip was faithful to the convict. **Prove**.
9. Joe and his wife treated Pip differently. How?
10. Do you agree with Mrs Joe that Pip was lucky she looked after him? Why?
11. Why do you think Mrs Joe wasn't able to understand Pip?
12. Why do you think the convict asked Pip a lot of questions?
13. Pip had a sad childhood. **Illustrate**.
14. Pip was fond of his sister's husband. **Explain**.
15. Pip had contradictory feeling towards the convict. **Discuss**.
16. Why do you think the convict grabbed Pip's shoulder and shook him?
17. What do you think of Mrs Joe as a wife and a sister?
18. Coincidence المصادفة saved Pip after stealing the meat pie. **Illustrate**.
19. How can you prove that Pip was an innocent boy?
20. Pip was scared of the convict but he felt sorry for him. **Explain why**.
21. Pip was mistaken when he took the pie without telling his sister. Do you agree? Why?
22. The convict was frightening. **Prove**.
23. The escaped convict needed shelter. **Prove**.
24. Why do you think Pip couldn't remember what happened to his family?
25. Whose handcuffs needed repair and why?
26. There is a gap generation between Pip and his sister. **Illustrate**.
27. If you were Pip, would you feel sad for your dead parents and brothers? Why?
28. What do you think Mrs Joe would do if she knew Pip stole the food?
29. Why do you think the convict needed a file?
30. If you were Pip, would you tell the soldiers about the convicts' hiding place? Why?
31. Pip had contradictory feelings concerning telling Joe about his theft. **Illustrate**.
32. If you were Pip, would you love Joe? **Give reasons**.
33. Pip had a miserable childhood. **Explain with reasons**.
34. Why did Pip and Joe hope the soldiers wouldn't find the convicts?
35. Mr and Mrs Joe's relation with Pip was a strange one. **Explain**.
36. The escaped convict was very lucky to see Pip. Do you agree? Why/Why not?
37. "You're lucky not to have been put in the graveyard long ago" What do these words show?
38. Mrs Joes was unsatisfied with her life. **Discuss**.
39. Do you think Pip was right to help a convict?
40. Do you think Pip and Joe followed the soldiers in the marshes to help them?
41. Pip helped the convict out of fear. Do you agree? Why / why not?
42. If you were Joe, would you be happy with Mrs Joe as a wife? Why / Why not?
43. Siblings الأخوات can't make up for يعوض parents. **Explain**.
44. If you were in Pip's shoes, would you take the pie without permission? Why / Why not?
45. Show that Mrs Joe was boastful.
46. Pip was cunning. Do you agree? Why? Why not?
47. How did Pip know the marshes man was a convict?
48. Pip was obedient. **Prove this**.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Chapter (2)

1. "I'd rather she hit me than you!" What does this tell you about Joe's personality?
(SB) **"أود لو إنها ضربتني ولم تضربك أنت." ماذا يخبرك هذا عن شخصية جو؟**

Joe was kind and loved Pip. كان جو عطوفا ويحب بيب.

2. Why do you think Estella described Pip as common? (SB) **لماذا وصفت إستيلا بيب بأنه من العوام؟**

He had dirty hands and ugly boots. كانت يداه متسختين وحذاءه قبيح.

3. Why was Miss Havisham always asking Pip about his opinion of Estella? (SB) (LM)
لماذا كانت السيدة هافيشام تسأل بيب طوال الوقت عن رأيه في إستيلا؟

She wanted Pip to fall in love with Estella so that Estella would break his heart.
أرادت أن يقع بيب في حب إستيلا كي تكسر إستيلا قلبه.

4. "I stole the food from the blacksmith's house this morning". Why do you think the convict confessed that he had stolen the food? **لماذا اعترف المجرم إنه سرق الطعام؟** (SB)

He wanted to return the favour to Pip. أراد أن يرد الجميل لبيب.

5. Why do you think Havisham wore a wedding dress? **لماذا ارتدت هافيشام فستان الزفاف؟** (SB)

She never recovered from not getting married. لم تتعافى أبدا من كونها لم تتزوج.

6. Joe was a kind, understanding man. Prove this. (WB) **كان جو طيبا ومتفهما. اثبت ذلك.**

He didn't object to the convict's eating his food. لم يعترض على تناول المجرم لطعامه.

7. Joe was loyal to his wife. Explain. (WB) **كان جو وفيا لزوجته. فسر ذلك.**

She treated him badly, but he never criticised her. كانت تعامله وبيب بقسوة لكنه أبدا لم يكن ينتقدها.

8. "As I stood before her, I noticed that the clock had stopped at nine." What do you think the stoppage of the clock indicates? (LM)
"بينما أقف هناك، لاحظت توقف الساعة عند التاسعة." في رأيك، إلى ماذا يشير توقف الساعة؟

Time stopped for Miss Havisham on the day she didn't get married.
توقف الوقت بالنسبة للآنسة هافيشام عند اللحظة التي لم تتزوج فيها.

9. If you were in Pip's place, would you make friends with Joe? Why? (LM)
لو كنت في مكان بيب، هل كنت ستصبح صديقا للسيد جو؟ لماذا؟

Yes. Because Joe loved Pip and treated him well. نعم لأن جو أحب بيب وعامله بشكل جيد.

10. Do you think Miss Havisham was right to let Estella break Pip's heart? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل كانت الآنسة هافيشام محقة في جعل إستيلا تكسر قلب بيب؟

No. Pip was innocent and didn't harm her. لا فقد كان بيب بريئا ولم يؤذيها.

11. Why do you think Estella didn't hand Pip the food but instead put it on the ground?
(LM) **في رأيك، لماذا لم تسلم إستيلا الطعام لبيب ووضعته بدلا من ذلك على الأرض؟**

She was proud and wanted to break Pip's heart. كانت متكبرة وأرادت أن تكسر قلب بيب.

12. If you were Pip, would you feel ashamed of being poor or common? Why? (LM)
لو كنت في مكان بيب، هل كنت ستشعر بالخزي من كونك فقير أو من العامة؟ لماذا؟

No. One should be satisfied with one's life position. لا فالفرد يجب أن يرضى بوضعه في الحياة.

13. Would you try to get a better education if you were Pip, just to make Estella change her attitude towards you? Why? (LM)
لو كنت في مكان بيب، هل كنت ستحاول الحصول على تعليم أفضل لمجرد جعل إستيلا تغير موقفها منك؟ لماذا؟

No. Pip should get a better education for his improvement. لا عليه أن يتعلم جيدا ليحسن من ذاته.

14. Should Pip have been on good terms with Mrs Joe? Why? (LM)
هل كان ينبغي على بيب أن يكون على علاقة جيدة بالسيدة جو؟ لماذا؟

No. Because she was cruel to him. لا لأنها كانت قاسية معه.

15. What do you think might have happened if Joe had gone to school? (LM)
في رأيك، ماذا كان من الممكن أن يحدث لو تعلم السيد جو؟

He wouldn't have worked as a blacksmith or married Mrs Joe. لن يعمل حدادا أو يتزوج السيدة جو.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Chapter (2)

1. Why do you think Estella refused to speak to Pip when Havisham asked them to play? (LM)
2. "I wish she wouldn't hit you, though," Joe said. "I would rather she hit me than you!" What did these words show about Mr and Mrs Joe's characters? (LM)
3. Why had most people never seen Miss Havisham? (SB)
4. Joe was generous. **Explain**.
5. Why do you think the clock had stopped? (SB)
6. Estella was severe. **Explain**.
7. The two escaped convicts were enemies. **Prove this**.
8. Mrs Joe was fierce. **Explain**.
9. Why do you think Miss Havisham never left her house?
10. Pip was ambitious. **Explain**.
11. Why do you think Havisham asked Pumblechook to bring a boy to play with Estella?
12. Give two reasons Estella didn't play with Pip.
13. Joe was Pip's secret keeper. **Explain**.
14. Why do you think Pip didn't tell Mr Pumblechook or Mrs Joe about what had happened at Miss Havisham's?
15. Do you agree that Estella is a victim?
16. Was Mrs Joe right to expect Pip to make a fortune living with Miss Havisham?
17. Miss Havisham looked insane sometimes. **Discuss**.
18. Joe's father was not completely careful about his son's future. **Prove**.
19. Why did Pip describe Miss Havisham as the strangest lady he had ever seen?
20. Estella controlled Pip from the very beginning. **Explain**.
21. Do you think Pip's first visit to Miss Havisham was somehow fruitful? Why?
22. Do you agree that Joe cared too much for Pip? Why?
23. Why do you think all the rooms in Miss Havisham's house were lit by candles?
24. Pip didn't tell Joe that he stole the pie out of cowardliness الجبن. Do you agree? Why?
25. Why do you think Pip felt ashamed when he met Estella for the first time?
26. The convict was grateful to Pip. **Explain**.
27. Why do you think Pip's hands were dirty?
28. Why do you think Miss Havisham said her heart was broken?
29. Why do you think Pip promised to visit Miss Havisham again though he was insulted?
30. Why do you think Mr Joe didn't love Mrs Joe?
31. Miss Havisham was a devil. **Explain**.
32. Do you think Pip looked common when he visited Miss Havisham's? Why?
33. Why do you think Pip asked Biddy to help him, not her grandmother?
34. Why do you think Biddy was a good teacher?
35. Joe wasn't a lucky child. **Explain**.
36. The old lady who taught Pip was lazy and careless. Explain.
37. Why do you think Pip's sister insisted on Pip's going to Miss Havisham?
38. Joe's father was a kind man. **Explain**.
39. Miss Havisham's house was dull. **Explain**.
40. Why do you think Mrs Joe wanted Pip to be grateful to her?
41. Mr Joe loved Pip more than himself. **Prove**.
42. What would have happened if Pip hadn't gone to Miss Havisham?
43. The two escaped convicts were less clever. **Explain**.
44. Why do you think Pip wanted to leave Miss Havisham's?
45. Pip was lucky while staying with Joe in the inn. **Illustrate**.
46. Was Pip right to feel ashamed of his simple life? Why/Why not?
47. Why do you think Pip wanted the convict to know he didn't tell the soldiers about him?
48. Why do you think Pip asked Biddy to help him more with his lessons?
49. Why did Joe say Pip was clever?
50. Pip cared for friendship with Joe. **Explain**.
51. Mrs Joe cared about Pip's future. Do you agree? Why?
52. Why do you think Estella humiliated أهانت Pip?
53. Do you think education or money was more important? (SB)

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Chapter (3)

1. Why did Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook want Pip's visits to Miss Havisham's to continue? **(SB) لماذا أرادت السيدة جو والسيد بمبلتشوك أن يستمر بيب في زياراته لبيت هافيشام؟**

They thought she would give Pip all her money. اعتقدا إنها ستمنح بيب كل أموالها.

2. Why do you think Miss Havisham still kept the wedding cake? **(SB)**

في رأيك، لماذا كانت الآنسة هافيشام لا تزال تحتفظ بكعكة الزفاف؟

It was a memory of the day her lover left her. كانت ذكرى اليوم الذي تركها فيه حبيبها.

3. In what ways do you think Estella is a cruel character? **إلى أي مدى كانت إستيلا قاسية؟ (SB)**

She was proud, she made Pip cry. كانت متكبرة وجعلت بيب يبكي.

4. Why do you think the dining room had not changed for many years? **(SB)**

في رأيك، لماذا لم تتغير حجرة الطعام لسنوات عديدة؟

Miss Havisham wanted to keep the memory of the day that had broken her heart.

أرادت الآنسة هافيشام أن تحتفظ بذكرى اليوم الذي انكسر قلبها فيه.

5. Why do you think Pip was frightened of the man in the inn? **(SB)**

في رأيك، لماذا كان بيب خائفا من الرجل في الحانة؟

He had the file that Pip had given to the convict. كان الرجل يحمل المبرد التي أعطاها بيب للمجرم.

6. Do you think that Pip is becoming a better person after meeting Miss Havisham? Why? **هل تعتقد إن بيب تحسن بعد لقاء الآنسة هافيشام؟ لماذا؟ (SB)**

Yes. He now wanted to learn as much as he could. نعم فقد أراد الأن أن يتعلم قدر المستطاع.

(OR) No. He hated his previous life. لا فقد كره حياته السابقة.

7. Miss Havisham is a strange, unhappy woman. Explain. **(WB)**

كانت الآنسة هافيشام امرأة غريبة وتعيسة. فسر ذلك.

She never left her house. She was still sad as her fiancé's left her.

لم تكن تترك بيتها كما كانت حزينة لا تزال لأن خطيبها هجرها.

8. Do you feel sorry for Miss Havisham despite her attitude towards Pip? Why? **(LM)**

هل تتعاطف مع الآنسة هافيشام برغم موقفها من بيب؟ لماذا؟

Yes, as her heart was broken. نعم لأن قلبها كان محطمًا.

9. Should Pip have taken Joe away from the mysterious man in the inn? Why? **(LM)**

هل كان ينبغي على بيب أن يصحب جو بعيدا عن الرجل الغامض في الحانة؟ لماذا؟

Yes. That man could have told Joe Pip helped the convict. نعم فقد يقول الرجل إن بيب ساعد المجرم.

10. If you were Estella, would you try to break Pip's heart? Why? **(LM)**

لو كنت في مكان إستيلا، هل كنت ستحاول أن تكسر قلب بيب؟

No. Pip did nothing wrong to Estella. لا لن أفعل، لأن بيب لم يسبب لها أي ضرر.

11. Do you think that Mrs Havisham really wanted Pip to come and play with Estella? Why? **(LM) في رأيك، هل حقا أرادت الآنسة هافيشام أن يأتي بيب ويلعب مع إستيلا؟**

No. She just wanted Estella to break his heart. لا فقد أرادت فقط أن تكسر إستيلا قلب بيب.

12. Why do you think the mysterious man in the inn gave Pip a coin wrapped in a banknote? **(LM) في رأيك، لماذا أعطى رجل الحانة الغامض لبيب عملة معدنية ملفوفة في ورقة نقدية؟**

That man got it as a reward from Provis. حصل هذا الرجل على العملة المعدنية كمكافأة من بروفيس.

13. Is it psychologically accepted that Miss Havisham wanted Estella to break Pip's heart? Why? **(LM) هل من المقبول نفسيا أن تسعى هافيشام لجعل إستيلا تكسر قلب بيب؟ لماذا؟**

Yes. Because she herself had a broken heart because of a man. نعم لأن قلبها تحطم بسبب رجل.

14. Do you pity Pip for his situation with Miss Havisham and Estella? Why? **(LM)**

هل تشفق على بيب بسبب وضعه مع الآنسة هافيشام وإستيلا؟

Yes. Because they tried to break his innocent heart. نعم لأنهما حاولتا كسر قلبه البريء.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Chapter (3)

1. Should Estella be cruel to Pip? Why? (**LM**) 2. Are you sorry for Havisham? Why? (**SB**)
3. How was Pip trying to improve himself? (**SB**) 4. Joe was a kind employer. **Illustrate**.
5. Mrs Joe and Uncle Pumblechook were greedy. **Illustrate**.
6. What do you think of Havisham's relatives? Why? 7. Pip was stronger than Herbert. **Prove**.
8. Why do you think Pip felt sorry for Herbert Pocket?
9. How did the large, dark-haired man on the stairs insult Pip?
10. Why do you think Miss Havisham walked around the room with Pip?
11. Miss Havisham helped Pip. **Explain**. 12. Was Pip right to hate Orlick? Why?
13. Orlick hated Pip. **Prove**. 14. Why do you think the man in the inn gave Pip a note?
15. Joe was honest. **Prove this**. 16. Mrs Joe was careful. **Explain**.
17. Why do you think the young pale gentleman wanted to fight Pip?
18. Pip was a noble fighter. Prove. 19. What do you think of Herbert Pocket as a fighter?
20. Why do you think Pip called the boy in the garden, the pale young gentleman?
21. Why do you think Provis sent Pip a coin? 22. Havisham was rude with visitors. **Prove**.
23. "I'll never cry again." What do these words show about pip?
24. Estella affected Pip's work with Joe. **Explain**.
25. Pip improved himself for Estella's sake. **Illustrate**.
26. Who do you think deserved Pip's love, Estella or Biddy? Why?
27. If you were Miss Havisham, would you want to take revenge on men?
28. Mrs Joe was sometimes kind to Pip. **Explain**.
29. Would you accept Miss Havisham's life if you were in her place? Why?
30. Wealth doesn't necessarily brings happiness. **Explain**.
31. Would you love Estella if you were in Pip's position? Why?
32. If you were Miss Havisham, would you send your relatives away? Why?
33. Why do you think Pip told Miss Havisham he didn't want to play again?
34. What do we know about Estella when she asks Pip is she was pretty?
35. Miss Havisham made others unhappy. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
36. If you were in Pip's shoes, would you look up to تحترم Miss Havisham? Why/why not?
37. What message do you think Estella wanted to tell pip by putting his food on the ground?
38. What could Miss Havisham have done instead of thinking of revenge?
39. Why do you think Pip wanted to take Joe away from the inn?
40. Why do you think Mrs Joe encouraged Pip to visit Miss Havisham again?
41. The Joes were honest despite their poverty. **Explain**.
42. On his second visit to Miss Havisham's, Pip was not as sad as the first time. **Illustrate**.
43. Miss Havisham kept wearing her wedding dress for a long time. What does this show?
44. Joe praised his father who didn't allow him to go to school. What does this tell us?
45. Estella is cold and cruel. **Explain**. (**WB**)
46. Why do you think there were spiders and mice everywhere in the dining room? (**SB**)
47. Why do you think Pip felt frightened when the man in the inn gave him a coin? (**LM**)
48. If you were Pip, would you be on good terms with Orlick? Why? (**LM**)
49. Why do you think Joe tried to give the pound note back to the man in the inn? (**LM**)
50. Why do you think Estella refused to speak to Pip while they were playing? (**SB**)
51. If you were in Miss Havisham's place, would you continue wearing the wedding dress for such a long time? Why? (**LM**) 52. Pip had a sense of gratitude. **Explain**.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Chapter (4)

1. Do you think Pip did the right thing when he went to London? Why? (SB)
في رأيك، هل فعل بيب الصواب بذهابه إلى لندن؟ لماذا؟

Yes. He had to improve his position in life. نعم لأنه كان ينبغي أن يحسن وضعه في الحياة.

2. Why do you think Orlick mentioned that more convicts had escaped from the prison ship? **في رأيك، لماذا ذكر أورليك إن المزيد من المجرمين قد هربوا من سفينة السجن؟** (SB) (LM)

To make others believe a convict hit Mrs Joe. ليجعل الآخرين يعتقدون إن مجرما ضرب السيدة جو.

3. Pip says about Biddy "I knew that I was making a mistake, but I could not change my feelings." What would you do if you were Pip? Give reasons. (SB)
يقول بيب عن بيدي، "كنت أعرف إنني أخطيء، لكن لم أستطع أن أغير مشاعري." ماذا كنت ستفعل لو كنت مكان بيب؟

I think his heart was set on Estella and he could do nothing about it.
أعتقد إن قلبه كان مع إستيلا ولم يكن بإمكانه أن يفعل شيئا بشأن ذلك.

4. Should Pip have pitied Mrs Joe although she was cruel to him? Why? (LM)
هل كان ينبغي أن يتعاطف بيب مع السيدة جو رغم إنها كانت قاسية معه؟ لماذا؟

Yes. One should be always forgiving. نعم فعلى المرء أن يكون متسامحا دوما.

5. "I will never be happy unless I can lead a different life to the one I live now." Do you think Pip was right to feel that way? Why? (LM)
"لن أصبح سعيدًا أبدا إلا إن عشت حياة مختلفة عن تلك التي أحياها الآن." هل تعتقد إن بيب محق في شعوره هذا؟ لماذا؟

Yes. He had to change his miserable life. نعم فقد كان عليه أن يغير حياته البائسة.

6. Do you agree that Joe had better morals than Pip? Why? (LM)
هل تتفق في إن جو كان يمتلك أخلاق أعلى من بيب؟ لماذا؟

Yes. He was satisfied with his life, caring and loving. نعم فقد كان راضيا بحياته وعطوفا ومحبا.

7. Would Pip have paid more attention to Biddy if he hadn't known Estella? Why? (LM)
هل كان بيب سيهتم أكثر ببيدي لو لم يعرف إستيلا؟ لماذا؟

Yes. She was helpful and loved Pip and kept his secrets. نعم فهي كانت متعاونة وتحبه وتحفظ أسراره.

8. Why do you think Miss Havisham paid for Pip's apprenticeship? (LM)
في رأيك، لماذا دفعت الآنسة هافيشام ثمن تدريب بيب كصبي حداد؟

She probably wanted to help him but she also wanted him to be near to Estella.
ربما أرادت أن تساعده لكنها أيضا كانت تريده بالقرب من إستيلا.

9. "If you want to marry her, she probably isn't worth the effort." Do you agree with Biddy's advice to Pip? Why? (LM)
"إن كنت ترغب في الزواج منها فهي لا تستحق الجهد المبذول من أجلها." هل تتفق مع نصيح بيدي لبيب؟ لماذا؟

Yes. Estella was cruel to Pip and didn't love him. نعم. إستيلا كانت قاسية على بيب ولم تحبه.

10. Shouldn't Pip have asked who that benefactor was? Why? (LM)
ألم يكن ينبغي أن يسأل بيب عن هوية راعيه؟ لماذا؟

Yes, he should. He had to know where the money came from. نعم فكان ينبغي أن يعرف مصدر المال.

11. Was Pip right not to want all the poor people in this village to see him in his fine clothes? Why? **هل كان بيب محقا في عدم رغبته في أن يراه فقراء القرية في ملابس جديدة؟ لماذا؟** (LM)

Yes. They would envy him. نعم فإنهم سيحسدونه.

12. In your opinion, did Pip want to have a better life just because he was ambitious? Why? **في رأيك، هل أراد بيب أن يحيا حياة أفضل فقط لأنه كان طموحا؟ لماذا؟** (LM)

No. He also wanted Estella to love him. لا فهو أيضا كان يريد أن تحبه إستيلا.

13. Are there any similarities between Biddy and Joe's characters? Why? (LM)
هل هناك تشتبهات بين بيدي وبيب؟ لماذا؟

Yes. Both of them loved people who didn't love them. They were poor and humble.
نعم فكلاهما كان يحب شخصا لا يحبه، كانا فقيرين ومتواضعين.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Chapter (4)

1. If you were Pip, could you change your feelings towards Estella? Why? **(LM)**
2. Why do you think Pip suspected Orlick to hit Mrs Joe? 3. Estella was ambitious. **Explain**.
4. Why do you think Miss Havisham was happy that Estella had gone?
5. Why do you think Mrs Joe draw a hammer? 6. Biddy was helpful to Mrs Joe. **Explain**.
7. Miss Havisham was generous to Pip. **Explain**. 8. Biddy loved Pip. **Explain**.
9. Why do you think Biddy was sad when Pip talked about Estella?
10. Joe was satisfied. **Explain**. 11. What great expectations do you think Pip had?
12. Why do you think Pip loved Mr Jaggers? 13. Do you sympathize with Mrs Joe? Why?
14. Biddy was wise. **Explain**. 15. Biddy and Joe loved Pip very much. **Prove this**.
16. Why do you think Biddy and Joe didn't comment when Pip wanted to wear his new clothes away? 17. What do you think of Mr Jaggers?
18. What do you think of Pip when he asked Biddy to help Joe speak better? Why?
19. Why did Pip ask Biddy to help Joe to speak better?
20. Why do you think Miss Havisham laughed when Pip felt he had lost Estella?
21. Why do you think Pip told Biddy that he wanted to become a gentleman?
22. Why do you think Miss Havisham didn't want Pip to visit her more again?
23. Pip was a kind brother. **Explain**. 24. Orlick was clever. **Explain**.
25. Why do you think Biddy didn't agree to make Joe speak better?
26. Prove that Pip was a kind-hearted person.
27. Why do you think Miss Havisham no longer welcomed Pip at her house?
28. Pip was sometimes ungrateful? **Discuss**. 29. Orlick was evil. **Give two reasons**.
30. Which character do you prefer more, Biddy or Mrs Joe? Why?
31. Pip was a toy in Estella's hand. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
32. Joe appreciated his friendship with Pip more than money. Do you agree? Why?
33. If you were in Pip's position, would you put your new clothes on at Mr Pumblechook's?
34. Why didn't Pip suspect Magwitch to have attacked Mrs Joe?
35. Pip changed quickly after he had a benefactor. **Explain**.
36. Do you think Pip visited Miss Havisham once a year to get the coin?
37. Love is blind. Apply this to Pip. 38. What would you do about Orlick if you were Pip?
39. Mrs Joe's disability was a blessing for Pip. **Illustrate**.
40. Why do you think Biddy thought Estella wasn't worth Pip's effort to marry her?
41. Why do you think Miss Havisham was careful Estella had a good education?
42. Why do you think Pip couldn't love Biddy rather than Estella?
43. Who do you think attacked Mrs Joe? Why? 44. Pip treated Joe cruelly. **Explain**.
45. Do you think Pip wanted to improve to upset Estella or to marry her? Why?
46. Biddy was more than just a friend for Pip. Do you agree? Why?
47. Why do you think Sarah Pocket was at Miss Havisham's?
48. If you were Pip, whom would you choose to marry, Biddy or Estella? Why?
49. Why do you think Pip didn't love his sister very much?
50. Why do you think Biddy expected Pip wouldn't tell her secrets after becoming a gentleman?
51. Why do you think Mrs Joe was scared of Orlick in the kitchen?
52. Some people prefer hardships. Apply this quote to Pip's relationship with Estella and Biddy.
53. Do you agree with Pip that education can change lives? Why? **(SB)**
54. Do you think that Pip's education alone could change his life? Why? **(LM)**
55. Would you leave your friends and family to get a better education? Why? **(SB/LM)**

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Chapter (5)

1. How do we know that Pip and Herbert would be friends? (SB)

كيف نعرف إن بيب وهربرت سيصيرا صديقين؟

They didn't mention the day they had fought on. لم يذكرا اليوم الذي تعاركا فيه.

2. Do you think Havisham reacted well to her fiancé's leaving her? Why? (SB)

في رأيك، هل تصرفت الآنسة هافيشام بشكل جيد حيال ترك خطيبها لها؟ لماذا؟

She reacted badly. She should have made her own happiness.

لقد تصرفت بشكل سيء، كان عليها أن تصنع سعادتها بنفسها.

3. What sort of person did Miss Havisham want Estella to become? Why? (SB)

ماذا أرادت الآنسة هافيشام أن تحول إستيلا إلى؟ لماذا؟

She wanted to use her to take revenge on men. أرادت أن تستغلها في الانتقام من الرجال.

She hated men as her lover left her on her wedding day. كرهت الرجال لأن حبيبها تركها يوم زفافها.

4. Herbert was a true friend. Prove this. كان هربرت صديقا حقيقيا. اثبت ذلك. (WB)

He looked after Pip when he came to London. اعتنى ببيب حين جاء بيب إلى لندن.

5. Why do you think that Pip felt sure that Mrs Havisham was his secret benefactor?

في رأيك، لماذا أحس بيب بيقين من أن الآنسة هافيشام هي راعيته السرية؟ (LM)

Herbert told Pip that Mr Jaggers was Miss Havisham's lawyer.

لأن هربرت أخبر بيب إن السيد جاجرز هو محامي الآنسة هافيشام.

6. Should Pip have continued staying at the blacksmith's instead of going for his new life in London? Why? (LM)

هل كان ينبغي على بيب أن يبقى في ورشة الحدادة بدلا من الذهاب إلى لندن لبدء حياة جديدة؟ لماذا؟

No, he shouldn't. He had a dream to achieve. لا فقد كان لديه حلما ينبغي تحقيقه.

7. "After a quick goodbye to Joe, my sister and Biddy, I felt as though the whole world was waiting for me." What do you think Pip meant by these words? (LM)

"بعد وداع سريع لجو وأختي وبيدي، شعرت كأن العالم كله في انتظاري." في رأيك، ماذا كان بيب يعني بتلك الكلمات؟

He would achieve his ambitions in London. سيحقق أحلامه في لندن.

8. Why do you think Estella agreed to be a tool in Miss Havisham's hands? (LM)

في رأيك، لماذا وافقت إستيلا أن تصبح أداة في يد الآنسة هافيشام؟

Havisham adopted her, brought her up and cared for her. تبنتها الآنسة هافيشام وربتها واعتنت بها.

9. Do you think that Mrs Havisham had an influential personality? Why? (LM)

في رأيك، هل كانت شخصية الآنسة هافيشام صاحبة تأثير في الآخرين؟ لماذا؟

Yes. She made Estella cruel and cold. نعم فقد جعلت إستيلا قاسية وباردة.

10. If Mrs Havisham had helped her brother financially, do you think that he wouldn't have plotted with her fiancé against her? Why? (LM)

في رأيك، هل كان أخو الآنسة هافيشام لن ينقلب ضدها لو ساعدته ماديا؟ لماذا؟

No, I don't because he was greedy and jealous of her. لا لأنه كان جشعا وغيورا منها.

11. Do you think that Herbert Pocket would have been happier if Mrs Havisham had adopted him? Why? في رأيك، هل كان هربرت سيسعد أكثر إن تبنته الآنسة هافيشام؟ لماذا؟ (LM)

No, I don't. She would have made Estella break his heart. لا كانت ستجعل إستيلا تحطم قلبه.

12. Which character do you pity more: Mrs Havisham or Pip? Why? (LM)

أي شخصية تشفق عليها أكثر، الآنسة هافيشام أم بيب؟ لماذا؟

Pip. He was helpless and wanted to change his life. بيب لأنه كان مسكينا ويرغب في تغيير حياته.

13. What might have happened if Miss Havisham's brother hadn't plotted against her?

ما الذي كان من الممكن أن يحدث لو أن أخو الآنسة هافيشام لم ينقلب ضدها؟ (LM)

She wouldn't have been so sad and cruel. لن تكون حزينة وقاسية هكذا.

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Chapter (5)

1. What might have happened if Miss Havisham's fiancé hadn't left her? **(LM)**
2. Pip felt the world was waiting for him when he went to London? Was he right? Why?
3. Why do you think Pip felt Herbert would never become rich?
4. Havisham's brother was cruel. **Explain.** 5. Matthew was faithful to Havisham. **Explain.**
6. Havisham's fiancé was dishonest. **Discuss.** 7. Havisham was cruel to Matthew. **Discuss.**
8. What do you feel towards Startop? Why? 9. What do you think of Bentley Drummle?
10. Mr Jaggers was generous. **Explain.** 11. Mr Jaggers was a strong man. **Prove this.**
12. Why do you think Pip didn't enjoy being with Mr Jaggers?
13. Miss Havisham lost desire in life after her fiancé left her. **Explain.**
14. Why do you think Miss Havisham advised Pip to follow Mr Jaggers's advice?
15. Why did Miss Havisham expect that Pip had a good life ahead of him?
16. Miss Havisham's brother was extravagant and careless. **Prove this.**
17. How much do you think Miss Havisham trusted her fiancé? How do you know?
18. Miss Havisham was not able to judge people well. **Explain.**
19. Miss Havisham's fiancé was not clever. Do you agree? Why/Why not?
20. What do you think of Mr Matthew Pocket's family? Why?
21. Matthew Pocket was helpful to Pip. **Explain.** 22. Herbert was forgiving. **Explain.**
23. Why do you think Miss Havisham tried to adopt some children?
24. What do you think of Herbert Pocket? Why? 25. Wemmick was not a good person. Why?
26. What would have happened if Miss Havisham had adopted Herbert?
27. Matthew was hospitable. **Discuss.** 28. How did Herbert help Pip to be a gentleman?
29. Much evidence made Pip sure that Miss Havisham was his secret benefactor. **Discuss.**
30. Why do you think Miss Havisham's half-brother was jealous of her?
31. How do you think Miss Havisham knew about Pip's fortune before Pip himself told her?
32. What wrong impression did Miss Havisham have about Matthew Pocket?
33. Why do you think Pip was unhappy at first that he had left the blacksmith's?
34. Do you think Miss Havisham was happy that Pip had great expectations? Why?
35. What do you think made Pip sure Miss Havisham was his secret benefactor?
36. Who do you think was Pip's secret benefactor? Why?
37. Miss Havisham's brother was a bad brother. **Illustrate.** 38. Herbert was polite. **Prove.**
39. Miss Havisham made her own sad destiny. Do you agree? Why?
40. Why do you think Miss Havisham had refused to adopt Herbert?
41. How can you prove that Miss Havisham trusted Mr Jaggers?
42. Herbert Pocket was unlucky. Do you agree? Why?
43. Why was Herbert chosen to stay with Pip? 44. Mr Jaggers was courageous. **Explain.**
45. Herbert was wiser than Pip and had a stronger will than him. **Explain.**
46. Do you think Miss Havisham was a victim? Why / Why not?
47. Which character in the novel represents the value of work? Why?
48. Days may come with unplanned surprises. Apply this to Pip.
49. Explain Pip's shame at Joe's education. 50. Who was wiser, Pip and Herbert? Why?
51. If you were Pip, would you be pleased to have money or know your benefactor? Why? **(LM)**
52. If you were Estella, would you agree to be a tool to harm others? Why? **(LM)**
53. Do you agree that greed only destroyed Miss Havisham's life? Why? **(LM)**
54. Do you agree Havisham's fiancé and brother affected Pip and Estella? Why? **(LM)**
55. If you were Estella, would you warn Pip of Miss Havisham's plan? Why? **(LM)**

Watermarkly
@C355C 👈 كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام

Chapter (6)

1. Do you think Mr Jaggers was a good person? Why? (SB)
في رأيك، هل كان السيد جاجرز رجلا جيدا؟ لماذا؟
No. He was bad and boastful. His servant was scared of him. لا كان سيئا ومتباهيا وتخشاه خادمته.

2. Why do you think the criminals are afraid of Mr Jaggers? (SB)
في رأيك، لماذا كان المجرمون يخشون السيد جاجرز؟
He was a strong and important lawyer. كان محاميا قويا وهاما.

3. Do you think that Mr Jaggers is someone who Pip can trust? Why? (SB)
في رأيك، هل كان السيد جاجرز شخصا يمكن لبيب الوثوق به؟ لماذا؟
Yes. H was helpful and hardworking. نعم فقد كان اونا ومجتهدا.

4. Herbert was friendly. Prove this. **كان هربرت ودودا. اثبت ذلك.** (WB)
He tried to make Joe comfortable in London. حاول أن يجعـ يحا في لندن.

5. Is it natural to boast about your own skills in front of others? Why? (LM)
هل من الطبيعي أن تتباهى بمهاراتك أمام الآخرين؟ لماذا؟
No. One should be modest. لا فعلى المرء أن يكو متواضعا.

6. If you were Pip, would you be ashamed of your friend Joe? Why? (LM)
لو كنت في مكان بيب، هل كنت ستخجل من صديقك جو؟ لماذا؟
No. Joe was loving, caring and satisfied. لا لأن جو كان محبا وعطوفا وقانعا.

7. Why do you think that Mrs Havisham wanted Pip to know that Estella had returned home? **في رأيك، لماذا أرادت الآنسة هافيشام أن يعرف بيب إن إستيلا عادت للبيت؟** (LM)
So that Pip would hurry to se 'la who would treat him badly.
ليسرع بيب لرؤية إستيلا التي ستعامله بجفاء.

8. Should Pip have given Biddy more attention? Why? **هل كان على بيب أن يهتم أكثر ببيدي؟ لماذا؟** (LM)
Yes. She loved him a faithful and helpful. نعم فقد كانت تحبه كما كانت مخلصة ومتعاونه.

9. What might have happened if one of the convicts had recognised Pip in London?
ما الذي كان من الممكن أن يحدث لو أن أحد المجرمين تعرف على بيب في لندن؟ (LM)
Pip would have been ashamed. كان بيب سيشعر بالكسوف.

10. Do you think that Pip was right not to like Drummle? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل كان بيب محقا في كراهيته لدرامل؟
Yes. Because he was boastful and proud. نعم لأنه كان متباهيا ومتكبرا.

11. Why do you think Pip hoped that Joe could not see how he felt when he knew Estella had come home? **في رأيك، لماذا تمنى بيب ألا يعرف جو مشاعره حين علم بعودة إستيلا للبيت؟** (LM)
Pip's was affected much by the news as he loved Estella. تأثر بيب كثيرا لأنه يحب إستيلا.

12. Why do you think Mrs Havisham was right to try to adopt some children? Why?
في رأيك، لماذا كانت الآنسة هافيشام محقة في محاولتها لتبني بعض الأطفال؟ (LM)
She was rich and those children needed her money. كانت غنية وأولئك الأطفال بحاجة لأموالها.

13. Do you agree that Miss Havisham should have been more merciful? Why? (LM)
هل تتفق في أن الآنسة هافيشام كان عليها أن تكون رحيمة أكثر؟ لماذا؟
Yes. Others did no harm to her. نعم فالآخرون لم يضروها.

14. "I wished that I could pay Joe not to come. He was my friend, but I was ashamed of him now". What did this show about Pip's character? (LM)
"تمنيت أن أدفع لجو كي لا يأتي إلى لندن، كان صديقي لكنني كنت أخجل منه." ماذا يبين هذا عن شخصية بيب؟
He was sometimes unfaithful to his friends. كان أحيانا ما يصبح غير وفي لأصدقائه.

15. Do you think that Biddy wished to marry Pip before she got married to Joe? Why?
في رأيك، هل كانت بيدي ترغب في الزواج من بيب قبل زواجها من جو؟ لماذا؟ (LM)
Yes. She loved Pip and was angry he loved Estella. نعم. كانت تحب بيب وغضبت لأنه يحب إستيلا.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Chapter (6)

1. Do you like Jaggers' character? Why? (LM) 2. Magwitch trusted the other convict. **Prove.**
3. Why do you think Mr Jaggers made the boys talk boastfully?
4. Why do you think Molly gave Jaggers an anxious look as she put more food on the table?
5. Mr Jaggers was self-centered. **Explain.**
6. Why didn't Pip want to introduce Joe to anyone at Mr Matthew Pocket's?
7. Prove that Drummle was boastful. 8. Joe was polite. **Explain.**
9. Pip proved to be ungrateful towards Joe. **Explain.**
10. Joe and his family missed Pip while he was in London. **Explain.**
11. Why do you think Mr Jaggers loved the look of Drummle?
12. Mr Jaggers seemed to be a bad host. **Explain.** 13. Mr Jaggers was hospitable. **Explain.**
14. Was Mr Jaggers right to describe Molly's hands as being remarkable? Why?
15. How was Magwitch severely punished? 16. Mr Jaggers was a strange person. **Explain.**
17. Was Joe right to leave Pip's lodgings? Why?
18. Why was Joe sure Pip would be happy to see him in London? 19. Pip was humble. **Prove.**
20. If we compare between Pip and Magwitch, who would win? Why?
21. Why do you think Joe didn't tell Pip the purpose of his visit in the presence of Herbert?
22. Biddy's letter to Pip was formal. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
23. What do you know about Biddy's feelings after you read her letter to Pip?
24. Herbert was a better gentleman than Pip. **Prove that.**
25. What would have happened if Magwitch had told the soldiers Pip stole the food?
26. Coincidence revealed the convict's name. **Explain.**
27. Do you think Pip was a cause that made Joe behave that way in London? Why?
28. Why do you think Joe called Pip "sir"?
29. Why do you think Pip couldn't sleep well after he heard the two convicts on the coach?
30. Why do you think Drummle kept boasting at Mr Jaggers'?
31. Why didn't Pip want to introduce Joe to anyone at Mr Matthew Pocket's?
32. Do you like Drummle's character? Why / Why not?
33. Herbert was kind towards Joe. **Explain.** 34. Molly was not an ordinary woman. **Explain.**
35. Why do you think Mr Jaggers lived in a large, gloomy house?
36. Mr Jaggers had a bossy مسيطر character. **Explain.**
37. The man who gave Pip the coin was honest. Do you agree? Why?
38. How should Pip behaved towards Joe in London? Why?
39. What memories do you think Pip said he was haunted by?
40. What do you think of the boys' behavior at dinner at Mr Jaggers'?
41. Pip was ashamed of Joe but he felt sorry for being unfriendly. What does this show?
42. Just boasting was Pip's benefit from his new life. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
43. Do you think Mr. Jaggers was a good person and why?
44. Would you welcome Joe in London if you were Pip? Why / Why not?
45. Do you think that the convict had a great effect on Pip's life? Why? (LM)
46. Why do you think Pip didn't enjoy dinner at Mr Jaggers's house?
47. Magwitch was grateful. **Explain.** 48. Do you feel sorry for Magwitch? Why?
49. Why do you think Miss Havisham wanted Pip to come and see Estella?
50. Mr Jaggers was evil. **Prove this.** 51. Why do you think Joe called Pip 'Sir'?
52. Joe was obedient to Miss Havisham. Explain. 53. Pip changed with his family. **Explain.**

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Chapter (7)

1. What do you think of Pip's decision (desire) not to see Joe again? Why? (SB) / (LM)
ما رأيك في قرار (رغبة) بيب بألا يرى جو مرة أخرى؟ لماذا؟

It was wrong because Joe was a kind person who loved Pip very much.
كان قرارا خاطئا لأن جو كان شخصا طيبا ويحب بيب كثيرا.

2. Why do you think some of Havisham's relatives, the Pockets, were jealous of Pip?
(SB) في رأيك، لماذا كان بعض أقارب الآنسة هافيشام، عائلة بوكيت، غيورين من بيب؟

Havisham helped Pip, though he was not her relative. هافيشام ساعدت بيب رغم إنه ليس قريبها.

3. "If she is cruel, love her! If she breaks your heart, love her! I made her what she is – to be loved!" Why do you think Miss Havisham wants people to love Estella when she is so cruel? **"إن كانت قاسية، وكسرت قلبك، تحبها، لقد جعلتها كذلك وأنت تحبها؟"**
في رأيك، لماذا تريد الآنسة هافيشام أن يقع الناس في حب إستيلا وتقابلهم إستيلا بقسوة؟ (SB)

She wants people to feel the same as she did, when her cruel fiancé left her.
تريد أن يشعر الناس بنفس مشاعرها حين تركها خطيبها القاسي.

4. "She will make you unhappy," he replied. "You should try to forget her!" Do you think Herbert wanted to give Pip a sincere piece of advice? Why? (LM)
"ستجعلك تعيسًا، ينبغي أن تنساها." في رأيك، هل أراد هربرت أن يمنح بيب نصيحة مخلصة؟ لماذا؟

Yes. Herbert was a good and faithful friend. نعم فقد كان هربرت صديقا جيدا ومخلصا.

5. "But, you know, I have no heart; I am neither kind nor good!" said Estella. Do you think Pip was right to insist on loving Estella despite her bad qualities? Why? (LM)
"لكنك تعرف إني بلا قلب، ولست طيبة أو عطوفة." في رأيك، هل كان بيب محقا في أن يحب إستيلا رغم مساوئها؟ لماذا؟

No. He should love the one who loved him. لا عليه أن يحب من تحبه.

6. "I'll tell you what real love is! It is giving your heart to someone completely – just as I did!" Do you think Miss Havisham's opinion was right? Why? (LM)
"سأخبرك ما الحب الحقيقي. إنه أن تمنح قلبك كاملا لشخص بالضبط كما فعلت أنا." هل كان رأي هافيشام صحيحا؟ لماذا؟

She was right in her case as she sacrificed and got nothing.
كانت محقة بالنسبة لحالتها لأنها ضحت ولم تنل شيئا.

7. If you were Pip, would you agree to make new friends and forget the old ones, according to Estella's advice? Why? (LM)
لو كنت في مكان بيب، هل كنت ستصادق أناس جدد وتنسى أصدقاءك القدامى تبعا لنصيحة إستيلا؟ لماذا؟

No. I would keep the ones who loved me. لا كنت سأحافظ على الذين يحبونني.

8. Do you think that Pip had a weak personality? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل كانت شخصية بيب ضعيفة؟ لماذا؟

It was sometimes weak especially with Estella who influenced him too much.
كانت ضعيفة أحيانا خصوصا مع إستيلا التي كانت ذات تأثير كبير عليه.

9. Do you agree Estella was a victim of Miss Havisham's circumstances? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل كانت إستيلا ضحية لظروف الآنسة هافيشام؟ لماذا؟

Yes. Miss Havisham made her cold and cruel. نعم. الآنسة هافيشام جعلتها باردة وقاسية.

10. If you were Miss Havisham, would you take your revenge on men or try to do good and forget the past? Why? (LM)
لو كنت في مكان الآنسة هافيشام، هل كنت ستحاول الإنتقام من الرجال أم تفعل الخير وتنسى الماضي؟ لماذا؟

I would forget the past because sorrow is an enemy. كنت سأنسى الماضي لأن الحزن عدو الإنسان.

11. Why do you think Pip didn't understand how he felt about Estella in most cases? (LM)
في رأيك، لماذا لم يفهم بيب حقيقة مشاعره تجاه إستيلا؟

She treated him badly. He wanted to marry her though he knew she would make him sad.
كانت تعامله بشكل سيء. أراد أن يتزوج منها رغم معرفته بأنها ستجعله تعيسا.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 C355C@

Exercises on Chapter (7)

1. "She will make you unhappy,' he replied. 'You should try to forget her!" Do you agree with Herbert's opinion? Why? **(LM)**
2. "Love her! Love her! Love her!" Miss Havisham replied. "If she is cruel, love her! If she breaks your heart, love her! I made her what she is – to be loved!" Do you think these words reflected Miss Havisham's attitude towards Pip? Why? **(LM)**
3. "The ones you had in the village wouldn't be good enough now, would they?" Do you agree with Estella's opinion that Pip should have new friends instead of the ones in his village? Why? **(LM)**
4. "I'll tell you what real love is! It is giving your heart to someone completely – just as I did!" Why do you think Miss Havisham said so to Pip?
5. Pip cared about Miss Havisham. **Explain**.
6. Orlick was unreliable. **Prove this**.
7. Why do you think Estella reminded Pip of Molly?
8. Herbert Pocket was sincere. **Explain**.
9. Havisham cared for Estella's future. **Illustrate**.
10. Pip loved Estella more than anything. **Prove**.
11. Why do you think Havisham was surprised when Pip said everyone must love Estella?
12. Estella had a great influence over Pip. **Explain**.
13. Pip was not decisive. **Prove this**.
14. Miss Havisham loved Estella as if she were her own daughter. **Explain**.
15. Estella proved to be a bad character. **Explain**.
16. Estella hated common people. **Prove this**.
17. Jaggers cared for Havisham's life. **Explain**.
18. Havisham had a strong character. **Prove this**.
19. There was a conflict between Pip's heart and mind. **Explain**.
20. Mr Jaggers was experienced. **Explain**.
21. Some of the Pockets were bad people. **Discuss**.
22. Estella analysed her character well. **Explain**.
23. What do you think of Matthew Pocket? Why?
24. Why do you think Estella looked at Mr Jaggers often at dinner?
25. "Beauty is skin deep." How can this proverb be applied to Estella?
26. Do you think Herbert wanted to keep Pip away from Estella to marry her himself? Why?
27. Estella belittled قللت من Pip's feelings. **Explain**.
28. Should Miss Havisham's relatives have been jealous of Pip? Why?
29. Why do you think Pip reminded Estella of her cruelty when they were in the garden?
30. Pip became a slave عبدًا for Estella. **Prove** that.
31. Why do you think Miss Havisham always wanted to make sure Pip adored Estella?
32. If you were Pip, would you love Estella? Why / Why not?
33. Why do you think Miss Havisham reminded Pip of Estella's cruelty?
34. Pip still had good feelings towards Joe. **Explain**.
35. What do you think of Orlick? Why?
36. Why do you think Pip said that Estella's cruelty was a long time ago?
37. In your opinion, why did Havisham ask Pip and Estella to walk together in the garden?
38. Do you agree that Pip was much better when he was younger? Why?
39. "Estella would never make me happy." Do you think Pip was right? Why?
40. Prove that meeting or seeing Estella reminded Pip of his weakness.
41. Pip was crazy about Estella. **Explain**.
42. Estella was honest (frank) صريحة. **Explain**.
43. Miss Havisham wasted the money she spent on Estella. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
44. Pip's character was not strong. **Illustrate**.
45. Do you think Miss Havisham put Estella on the right route? Why / Why not?
46. Do you agree that Havisham spent a lot of money on Estella to make her happy? Why?
47. Why do you think Pip didn't try to stop thinking about Estella?
48. If you were Estella, would you humiliate يهين Pip? Why / Why not?
49. Pip was kinder as a gentleman. Do you agree with this? Why?
50. Pip was wrong not to visit Joe. Do you agree? Why?
51. If you were in Joe's place, would you accept Pip's present? Why / Why not?
52. Why was Pip shocked when he saw Estella again? **(SB)**
53. If you were Havisham, would you be cautious about dealing with people? Why? **(LM)**

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Chapter (8)

1. In what ways had Pip and Herbert become extravagant? (SB) (LM)
إلى أي مدى أصبح كلا من بيب وهربرت مسرفين؟

They had become members of an expensive club. أصبحا عضوين في نادي مكلف للشباب.

2. Why do you think Pip doesn't understand how he feels about Estella? (SB)
في رأيك، لماذا لايفهم بيب مشاعره تجاه إستيلا؟

She is cruel though he adores her. لأنها قاسية رغم عشقه لها.

3. "You know that I want to trick all of my admirers,' she replied. 'All of them, apart from you!' What do you think these words show about Estella's character? (LM)
"أنت تعرف إني أريد أن أخدع المعجبين بيَّ. كلهم إلا أنت." في رأيك، ماذا تبين تلك الكلمات عن إستيلا؟

She was heartless and cold. كنت بيلا قلب وباردة المشاعر.

4. "Yes, Pip, I've made a gentleman of you!" Who made Pip a "gentleman"? How did Pip become a gentleman? (SB)
"نعم يا بيب، لقد صنعت منك رجلا مرموقا." من صنع من بيب رجلا مرموقا؟ كيف أصبح بيب مرموقا؟

Magwitch. Pip went to London and had a fine education and new friends.
ماجويتش. ذهب بيب إلى لندن وتعلم تعليما جيدا وكون صداقات جديدة.

5. "You should know,' replied Estella, "because I am what you made me!' Do you think Estella was satisfied with the role she played with Miss Havisham? Why? (LM)
"ينبغي أن تعرفي ذلك، فأنا صنيعتك." في رأيك، هل كانت إستيلا راضية بالدور الذي لعبته لأجل الآنسة هافيشام؟ لماذا؟

She wasn't satisfied. She was sad she had a cold heart. لم تكن راضية، كانت يحزنها قلبها القاسي.

6. Do you think there is a similarity between the characters of Estella and Miss Havisham? Illustrate your answer. (LM)
في رأيك، هل كان هناك تشابه بين شخصيتي إستيلا وهافيشام؟ فسر إجابتك.

Yes. They both had cold hearts and wanted to take revenge on men.
نعم فكلتاهما امتلكت قلبا قسيا وأرادت أن تنتقم من الرجال.

7. If you were Pip, would you accept the assistance even if it were from a convict? Why? لو كنت في مكان بيب، هل كنت ستقبل المساعدة حتى لو كانت من مجرم؟ لماذا؟ (LM)

No. My money should be clean. لا فالمال ينبغي أن يكون نظيفا.

8. Do you think Magwitch's character had any bright sides? If yes, what are they?
في رأيك، هل كانت في شخصية ماجويتش جوانب إيجابية؟ إن كان الأمر كذلك، فما هي تلك الجوانب؟ (LM)

Yes. He was grateful, kind and noble. نعم فقد كان ممتنا وعطوفا ونبيلا.

9. If you were Estella, who would you prefer: Pip or Bentley Drummle? Why? (LM)
لو كنت في مكان إستيلا، من كنت ستفضل؟ بيب أم بنتلي درامل؟ لماذا؟

Pip because he was kind and loved her more. بيب لأنه كان عطوفا ويحبها أكثر.

10. "If Estella had a cold heart, she hid it well." Do you think this was a merit or a demerit for Estella? Why? (LM)
إن كان قلب إستيلا قاسيا فقد كانت بارعة في إخفاء ذلك. في رأيك، هل كانت تلك ميزة في إستيلا أم عيب فيها؟ لماذا؟

It was a demerit. One should be real. كانت عيبا فالمرء ينبغي أن يكون حقيقيا.

11. "I'm your second father, Pip. You mean more to me than any son!" Do you think that Magwitch deserved to be a second father to Pip? Why? (LM)
"أنا أبوك الثاني، بيب، فأنت تعني لي أكثر من مجرد ابن." في رأيك، هل استحق ماجويتش أم يصبح أبا ثانيا لبيب؟ لماذا؟

Yes. He was Pip's secret benefactor. نعم فقد كان الراعي السري لبيب.

12. Do you think Pip was completely ungrateful to others? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل كان بيب ناكرا للجميل تماما؟ لماذا؟

He was sometimes ungrateful towards his family. أحيانا ما كان ناكرا لجميل أسرته.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Chapter (8)

1. Do you think that Pip's life would have changed if he hadn't met the convict? Why? **(LM)**
2. What suggests that Miss Havisham was not Pip's secret benefactor? **(SB)**
3. Pip cared for Biddy. **Explain**.
4. Estella was brave. **Explain**.
5. Pip was faithful (helpful) to Herbert. **Prove this**.
6. Mr Jaggers was helpful to Magwitch. **Explain**.
7. Estella was deceitful. **Explain**.
8. Pip never forgot his revenge. **Explain**.
9. Pip had a good nature. **Explain**.
10. Pip couldn't lie to Biddy. Why?
11. Jaggers was generous to Pip on his birthday. **Show**.
12. Why do you think Estella encouraged Drummle to visit her?
13. Pip had contradictory feelings when his sister died. **Discuss**.
14. Why do you think Pip wished he had never met Miss Havisham?
15. A friend in need is a friend indeed. Apply this to Pip.
16. What do you think of Drummle?
17. If you were Pip, would you be angry with Drummle? Why / Why not?
18. Pip forgot his sister. Was that right? Why?
19. Pip owed too much to Provis. **Explain**.
20. Why do you think Estella preferred Drummle to Pip?
21. Magwitch was a (hardworking) successful businessman. **Explain**.
22. Why do you think Pip was looking forward to his twenty-first birthday?
23. Why do you think Biddy thought Pip wouldn't visit her?
24. Estella knew how to break Pip's heart. **Explain**.
25. Why do you think Pip was jealous of Bentley Drummle?
26. Was it right that Pip and Herbert joined The Finches? Why?
27. Pip's feelings towards his family had changed. **Explain**.
28. Why do you think Pip wasn't really sad when his sister died?
29. Pip loved Herbert much. **Explain**.
30. Magwitch was like a father to Pip. **Explain**.
31. When students live away from families, there might be a chance for deviation. **Explain**.
32. Miss Havisham hurt Estella. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
33. Why do you think Pip tried to help Herbert pay back his debts?
34. How did Estella give Miss Havisham a taste of her own medicine أذاقتها من نفس الكأس?
35. Why do you think Pip felt sorry for not visiting Joe and Biddy sooner?
36. Why do you think Biddy and Joe knew Pip better than he knew himself?
37. Do you think Magwitch was grateful? Why (not)?
38. If you were Biddy, would you accept money from Pip? Why / Why not?
39. If you were Magwitch, would you become Pip's benefactor? Why?
40. Herbert was lucky to be away from Pip. Do you agree? Why / Why not?
41. Bentley Drummle was Pip's opponent خصم / ند. **Explain**.
42. Why do you think Dickens told us a bird sang while Mrs Joe was buried?
43. Pip's cruelty didn't affect Joe. **Illustrate**.
44. Orlick was a criminal. **Discuss**.
45. Pip realised he became worse when he grew up. **Explain**.
46. Magwitch loved Pip very much. **Explain**.
47. Pip had a guilty conscience ضمير. **Discuss**.
48. Mr Wemmick was a good planner. **Explain**.
49. Magwitch kept his promises. **Prove this**.
50. Pip was a faithful friend. **Illustrate**.
51. Pip and Herbert were irresponsible. **Prove this**.
52. Compare between Estella and the life Pip was looking for.
53. "I've never forgotten what you did for me that day, Pip!" Why does Provis say this? **(SB)**
54. Do you sympathise with Magwitch as a result of his assistance to Pip? Why? **(LM)**
55. What might have happened if Pip hadn't helped Magwitch? **(LM)**

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Chapter (9)

1. If you were Pip, would you be ashamed to know that Magwitch was your benefactor?
(LM) لو كنت في مكان بيب، هل كنت ستخجل من أن ماجويتش هو راعيك؟

Yes. Magwitch stole his money. نعم لأن ماجويتش سرق ماله هذا.

2. Should Pip have told the police that the convict had returned from Australia? Why?
(LM) هل كان ينبغي على بيب أن يبلغ الشرطة بعودة المجرم من إستراليا؟ لماذا؟

No. The convict helped Pip become a gentleman. لا لأن المجرم ساعد بيب ليصبح رجلا مرموقا.

3. Do you think that the convict sympathised with Pip because of his poor childhood? Why? **(LM) في رأيك، هل تعاطف المجرم مع بيب بسبب طفولته البائسة؟ لماذا؟**

Yes. Pip was an orphan like Magwitch. نعم فبيب كان يتيما مثل ماجويتش.

4. "As he had been so good to me, I felt it was my duty to help him escape," said Pip. Do you agree with Pip's opinion? Why? **(LM)**
"ولأنه كان عطوفا معي، أحسست أن من واجبي مساعدته على الهرب." هل تتفق مع رأي بيب؟ لماذا؟

Yes. Pip owed a favour to Magwitch. نعم لأن بيب كان مدينا بمعروف لماجويتش.

5. "As a child, he was always hungry, so he stole and begged to survive". Do you agree that Provis (Magwitch) was a victim of his poor childhood? Why? **(LM)**
"كان جائعا دوما في طفولته، لذا سرق وشحذ ليعيش." هل كان ماجويتش "بروفيس" ضحية طفولته البائسة؟ لماذا؟

No. He could have looked for a job. لا، فقد كان بإمكانه البحث عن وظيفة.

6. Would Pip have been happier if Havisham had been his benefactor? Why? **(LM)**
هل كان من الممكن أن يصبح بيب أكثر سعادة لو أن الآنسة هافيشام هي راعيته؟ لماذا؟

Yes. He would then marry Estella. نعم لأنه في هذه الحالة سيتزوج من إستيلا.

7. In your opinion, was Pip a young man of principles? Why do you think so? **(LM)**
في رأيك، هل كان بيب رجلا ذي مبادىء؟ لماذا تعتقد ذلك؟

Yes. He refused to take money from a convict. نعم. رفض أن يأخذ مالا من مجرم هارب.

8. Was Provis right to boast about money? Why? (LM) هل كان بروفيس محقا في المباهاة بالمال؟ لماذا؟

No. That money was stolen. One should boast about good manners.
لا فهذا المال كان مسروقا كما أن المرء ينبغي أن يتباهى بأخلاقه الحميدة.

9. "I was grateful to Provis because he had done so much for me, but at the same time, I also disliked his behavior," said Pip. What does this show about Pip's character? **(LM)**
"كنت ممتنا لبروفيس لأنه فعل الكثير لأجلي، لكن في نفس الوقت، كنت أكره تصرفاته." ماذا يبين هذا عن شخصية بيب؟

Pip was modest and hated boasting. كان بيب متواضعا ويكره المباهاة.

10. What do you think Miss Havisham might have done if Estella hadn't affected Pip so much? **(LM) في رأيك، ماذا كان بإمكان الآنسة هافيشام أن تفعل لو أن إستيلا لم تؤثر في بيب كثيرًا؟**

She would have found another girl to break Pip's heart. كانت ستجد فتاة أخرى تكسر قلب بيب.

11. Do you think that it's natural for criminals to be grateful? Why? **(LM)**
في رأيك، هل من الطبيعي للمجرم أن يكون شاكرا للجميل؟ لماذا؟

Yes. A criminal is a human too. نعم فالمجرم إنسان أيضا.

12. In your opinion, which life was better for Pip: his life at the blacksmith's or the wealthy one in London with the convict's money? Why? **(LM)**
في رأيك، أي حياة كانت أفضل لبيب، حياته في ورشة الحدادة أم حياته الثرية بأموال المجرم الهارب؟ لماذا؟

His wealthy life as it helped him become a gentleman. حياته الثرية لأنها ساعدته أن يصبح مرموقا.

13. Do you agree that Pip deserved the money he received from Provis? Why? **(LM)**
هل تتفق في أن بيب يستحق المال الذي تلقاه من بروفيس؟ لماذا؟

Yes. Pip had helped Provis on the marches before. نعم فقد ساعد بيب بروفيس في المستنقعات من قبل.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Chapter (9)

1. If you were Pip, what would you do when you knew that a criminal was your benefactor?
2. What did new life in London bring to Pip? 3. Provis was a victim. Do you agree? Why?
4. Why do you think Herbert agreed not to tell anyone Provis was there?
5. Do you think Provis was fairly tried? Why?
6. Money changes people. Apply this to Provis. 7. Arthur had a good nature. **Explain.**
8. Why do you think Compeyson and Provis fought when Pip met them for the first time?
9. Magwitch was cunning. **Illustrate.** 10. Compeyson was a criminal. **Explain.**
11. What kind of person was Miss Havisham, in your opinion?
12. Mr Jaggers was secretive. **Prove this.** 13. Pip was dutiful. **Discuss.**
14. The court men were not wise. Do you agree? Why?
15. Fate punished Provis and Compeyson. **Explain.**
16. Provis was a self-made man. Do you agree? Why?
17. Do you sympathize with Magwitch (Provis)? Why?
18. Pip had contradictory feelings towards Provis (Magwitch). **Explain.**
19. Provis was boastful. **Explain.** 20. Why would Provis be caught if he went out?
21. How do you think Pip tried to be grateful to his people?
22. Compeyson and Arthur were dishonest. **Explain.**
23. Why did Provis offer to help Herbert? 24. Provis was a clever child. **Explain.**
25. Why do you think Mr Jaggers advised Pip to be careful with Magwitch?
26. If you were in Pip's place, would you welcome Magwitch's return? Why?
27. Could you have guessed Magwitch to be Pip's secret benefactor? Why (not)?
28. Compeyson was a heartless man. To what extent is this true? Why?
29. Do you agree that the night watchman was good with his work? Why / Why not?
30. Do you think Pip made a right decision helping Provis escape? Why?
31. Why do you think Pip felt ashamed when he knew Magwitch was his benefactor?
32. Why do you think Magwitch hadn't succeeded in England as he did then in Australia?
33. If you were in Pip's place, would you be proud of Provis? Why?
34. Is it true that Magwitch was a better benefactor than Miss Havisham? Why / Why not?
35. Why do you think Magwitch loved Pip? 36. Compeyson was all evil. **Illustrate.**
37. If you were Magwitch, would you be proud of Pip? Why? / Why not?
38. If you were Provis, would you go back to England to see Pip? Why (not)?
39. Do you agree that poverty is the source of crimes? Why?
40. Do you think Pip wanted Provis to leave England because he was shamed of him? Why?
41. Duty is stronger than love. Do you agree? Why?
42. If you were Pip, would you be happy that Provis was your secret benefactor? Why (not)?
43. Would you dislike Magwitch if you were in Pip's place? Why?
44. Magwitch's returning to England turned Pip's life upside down. **Discuss.**
45. Pip was a man of principles. **Explain.** 46. Was Magwitch a victim of Poverty and why?
47. "When I read this, I feared for Provis," said Pip. Do you think Pip was right to fear for Provis although he knew he was a criminal? Why? (LM)
48. "At that moment, I began to feel sorry for Provis, but I was horrified by him, too." Do you agree Pip should have given up helping Provis to avoid being horrified? Why? (LM)
49. Do you believe that all people who had a difficult childhood could become criminals? Why? (LM) 50. Why do you think Magwitch called himself Provis?

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Chapter (10)

1. How do you think Miss Havisham misled Pip? في رأيك، كيف ضللت هافيشام بيب؟ (SB) (LM)
She made Pip believe she was his benefactor. جعلته يظن إنها راعيه السري.

2. In what ways do Herbert and Wemmick show their loyalty towards Pip? (SB)
إلى أي مدى كان هربرت وويميك أوفياء لبيب؟
They helped his benefactor, Provis. ساعدا راعيه السري، بروفيس.

3. Do you think that Pip was happy to have discovered who his benefactor was? Give reasons. في رأيك، هل كان بيب سعيدا بمعرفة راعيه السري؟ لماذا؟ (SB)
He wasn't happy. His benefactor was a criminal. لم يكن سعيدا فراعيه كان مجرما.

4. "I saw Bentley Drummle just now," I told her. "Surely you don't love him?" What do you think the question reflects about Pip's character? (LM)
"لقد رأيت بنتلي درامل قبل قليل، هل تحبينه؟" ماذا يبين هذا السؤال عن شخصية بيب؟
He was jealous of Drummle. He loved Estella too much. كان يغار من درامل ويحب إستيلا كثيرا.

5. Was it surprising for Pip to know that Estella wanted to marry Bentley Drummle? Why? هل كان من المدهش لبيب أن يعرف إن إستيلا أرادت الزواج من بنتلي درامل؟ لماذا؟ (LM)
No. Pip knew she looked for a husband like Drummle. لا بيب كان يعرف أنها تبحث عن زوج مثل درامل.

6. If you were Pip, would you agree to escape with Provis? Why? (LM)
لو كنت في مكان بيب، هل كنت ستوافق على الهرب مع بروفيس؟ لماذا؟
Yes. Provis had helped him much. نعم لأن بروفيس ساعده كثيرا.

7. "Yes. Forgive me, Pip! I used her to break your heart. But if you knew my story, you would pity me!" If you were Pip, would you pity Miss Havisham? Why? (LM)
"نعم، سامحني يا بيب، لقد استخدمتها في كسر قلبك، لكنك ستشفق عليَّ لو عرفت قصتي." لو كنت مكان بيب، هل ستتعاطف مع الآنسة هافيشام؟ لماذا؟
Yes. Miss Havisham had helped Pip before and her heart was broken.
نعم فقد ساعدت الآنسة هافيشام بيب من قبل كما أن قلبها كان محطما.

8. Do you think that Estella was badly affected by her mother? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل تأثرت إستيلا بأمها بشكل سيء؟ لماذا؟
Yes. If she had lived with her mother, she wouldn't have been so cruel.
نعم فلو عاشت مع أمها، ما كانت لتصبح بتلك القسوة.

9. Should Pip have understood what Miss Havisham wanted to do concerning his relationship with Estella? Why? (LM)
هل كان ينبغي على بيب أن يفهم ما أرادت هافيشام أن تفعله بشأن علاقته بإستيلا؟ لماذا؟
Yes. He should have known that a broken woman would plan to revenge.
نعم فقد كان عليه أن يدرك أن امرأة منكسرة ستخطط للانتقام.

10. "Oh, what have I done?" she cried, over and over again. Her eyes were full of tears. What do you think the cause of Miss Havisham's tears was? (LM)
"ما الذي فعلته؟" بكت وكانت عيناها مليئتان بالدموع. في رأيك، ما سبب دموع الآنسة هافيشام؟
She made Estella break Pip's heart. جعلت إستيلا تحطم قلب بيب.

11. Why do you think Drummle boasted about having dinner with Estella? (LM)
في رأيك، لماذا تباهى درامل بانه سيتناول العشاء مع إستيلا؟
To make Pip jealous and angry. كي يجعل بيب غيورا و غاضبا.

12. Do you think that Miss Havisham adopted Estella because she wished she had had a daughter? Why? في رأيك، هل تبنت هافيشام إستيلا لأنها تمنت ابنة؟ لماذا؟ (LM)
No. She adopted her to break men's hearts. لا فقد تبنتها لتكسر قلوب الرجال.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Chapter (10)

(LM)

1. Do you think Pip was happy to know who his real benefactor was? Why?
2. "Mr Jaggers is very good at what he does." Do you agree? Why? Why not?
3. Do you think Miss Havisham was right to mislead Pip by making him think she was his secret benefactor? Why?
4. Mr Wopsle proved to be a good man. **Explain**.
5. Herbert and Matthew were the best of Miss Havisham's relatives. **Explain**.
6. If you were Pip, would you forgive Miss Havisham when she asked you? Why?
7. Miss Havisham justified misleading Pip saying she shouldn't be kind. Do you agree with her? Why? Why not?
8. Was Pip right to fear for Provis? Why?
9. Pip loved Mr Wopsle. **Explain**.
10. Mr Wopsle had a good memory. **Explain**.
11. What do you think Pip would do if he heard Miss Havisham's story? Why?
12. Why do you think Pip believed that Miss Havisham was his benefactor?
13. Coincidence played a role in Pip's relationship with Miss Havisham. **Explain**.
14. How do you think Herbert and Matthew showed their loyalty to Miss Havisham?
15. How was Miss Havisham kind to Pip as a child?
16. In what way was Molly like Estella?
17. Pip was thankful towards Herbert and Matthew. **Explain**.
18. Wemmick cared for Pip's life. **Discuss**.
19. Jaggers was a great help to Molly. **Explain**.
20. Miss Havisham rewarded Herbert for his faithfulness. **Explain**.
21. How do you think Pip defended Herbert and Mathew Pocket ?
22. Was it right that Miss Havisham was unkind to Pip? Why?
23. Why do you think Miss Havisham was afraid of Pip after Estella's marriage?
24. Why do you think there was likeness between Estella and Moly?
25. What do you think Havisham meant when she said, "You believed what you wanted to believe,"?
26. Why do you think Herbert chose a house by the river for Provis to stay in?
27. Do you feel sorry for Pip? Why?
28. Love is blind. How can this be applied to Pip?
29. What do you think about Pip's character when he told Miss Havisham to help Herbert?
30. If Estella was Havisham's daughter, would she use her to take revenge on men? Why?
31. If you were Provis (Magwitch), would you change your mind and decide to leave England again? Why?
32. Pip was a good observer and a sharp-eyed person. **Illustrate**.
33. Could Pip have done something to stop Estella marrying Drummle? Why?
34. If you were Miss Havisham, would you harm others? Why? Why not?
35. Why do you think Pip expected Miss Havisham wouldn't be surprised or sorry if she knew that he was very unhappy?
36. Mr Wopsle was helpful. **Explain**.
37. If you were Pip, how would you feel towards Havisham after knowing her story? Why?
38. Do you agree that Miss Havisham had the intention to destroy Estella's life? Why?
39. Why do you think Pip asked Wemmick to tell him Molly's story ?
40. Why do you think Pip went on loving Estella though she told him she had no heart?
41. Why do you think Drummle boasted that he was having dinner with Estella?
42. Molly must be thankful to Mr Jaggers. **Explain**.
43. "Forgive me, Pip! I used her to break your heart. But if you knew my story, you would pity me!" Do you agree that Pip would pity Miss Havisham? Why?
44. "It's no use crying over spilt milk." How can this be applied to Miss Havisham?
45. What would have happened if Miss Havisham had married a good man?
46. In your opinion, what two reasons made Pip think Miss Havisham was his benefactor?
47. To what extent did Miss Havisham succeed in breaking Pip's heart?
48. Do you think Drummle was suitable for Estella's personality? Why?
49. Why do you think Miss Havisham invited Pip to her house before Estella's marriage?
50. How do you think Pip was blind in his relation with Estella?
51. Do you agree that Miss Havisham did harm to Estella? Why?

(LM)

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Chapter (11)

1. How had Miss Havisham's actions affected other characters in the novel? (SB)
كيف أثرت تصرفات الآنسة هافيشام على الشخصيات الأخرى بالرواية؟

She made Estella cruel. She made Pip unhappy. She made Molly miss her daughter.
جعلت إستيلا قاسية، جعلت بيب تعيسًا، كما جعلت مولي تفتقد ابنتها.

2. If you were Pip, would you take off your coat and try to save Miss Havisham and put out the flames although she used Estella to take revenge on you? (LM)
لو كنت بيب، هل كنت ستخلع معطفك وتحاول إنقاذ هافيشام وطفاء اللهب رغم إنها استخدمت إستيلا لتحطيم قلبك؟

Yes. She helped Pip before and it was a duty to save her. نعم. ساعدت بيب من قبل كما أن إنقاذها واجب.

3. Do you think that Pip wouldn't have loved Estella if he had known Molly and Provis were her parents? Why? هل كان بيب سيحب إستيلا إن علم إن مولي وبروفيس أبواها؟ لماذا؟ (LM)

He would love her. She was pretty. She was a common like him.
كان سيحبها. كانت جميلة جدا. كانت من العوام مثله.

4. What might have happened if anyone had known that Orlick had attacked Pip's sister? ما الذي كان من الممكن أن يحدث لو أن أحدا عرف إن أورليك هاجم أخت بيب؟ (LM)

Orlick would have gone into prison. كان من الممكن أن يدخل أورليك السجن.

5. Do you think it was right for Pip to go to an old house, on the marshes near his village at night alone? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل كان من الصواب أن يذهب بيب إلى بيت قديم في مستنقعات القرية في تلك الليلة؟ لماذا؟

No. He should have understood it was a trick. لا فقد كان من الضروري أن يفهم إنها خدعة.

6. Why do you think Pip wanted to know more about Provis? (LM)
في رأيك، لماذا أراد بيب أن يعرف المزيد عن بروفيس؟

To know if Provis knew his daughter was still alive. ليتأكد إن كان بروفيس يعرف إن ابنته حية.

7. "I thought of all the people who would suffer if I died now." What do you think this revealed about Pip's character? (LM)
"فكرت في كل الذين سيعانون إن مت الآن." في رأيك، ماذا يكشف هذا عن شخصية بيب؟

He was caring loving and thoughtful. كان عطوفا ومحبا ومراعيا للآخرين.

8. Should Pip have planned to make Provis escape alone? Why? (LM)
هل كان ينبغي على بيب أن يخطط لجعل بروفيس يهرب وحده؟ لماذا؟

Yes. Pip should keep away from trouble. نعم. على بيب أن يبقى بعيدا عن المتاعب.

9. If you were Pip, would you forgive Miss Havisham? Why? (LM)
لو كنت في مكان بيب، هل كنت ستسامح الآنسة هافيشام؟ لماذا؟

Yes. She helped Pip before and her heart was broken. نعم ساعدت بيب من قبل، كان قلبها محطما.

10. What might have happened if Miss Havisham's fiancée hadn't left her? (LM)
ما الذي كان من الممكن أن يحدث لو إن خطيب الآنسة هافيشام لم يهجرها؟

She would have lived well and hurt nobody. كانت ستحيا بشكل جيد ولن تؤذي أحدًا.

11. Do you like Pip's character? Why? هل تحب شخصية بيب؟ لماذا؟ (LM)

Yes. He was kind, caring and ambitious although he was sometimes ungrateful.
نعم فلقد كان عطوفا وطموحا برغم إنه كان ينكر المعروف أحيانا.

12. What do you think Miss Havisham could have done to overcome her bad experience with her fiancée? (LM)
في رأيك، ما الذي كان بإمكان الآنسة هافيشام أن تفعله لتتغلب على تجربتها السيئة مع خطيبها؟

She could have married a good man and started a new life. أن تتزوج رجلا جيدا وتبدأ حياة جديدة.

13. Do you believe Miss Havisham is a character that deserves sympathy? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل الآنسة هافيشام شخصية تستحق التعاطف؟ لماذا؟

Yes. Her heart was broken and she was miserable. نعم كان قلبها محطما وكانت تعيسة.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Chapter (11)

1. Who might Orlick want to take revenge on? Why? (SB)
2. Who might Miss Havisham want to take revenge on? Why? (SB)
3. Who might Provis want to take revenge on? Why? (SB)
4. Do you think Orlick misunderstood Pip? Why? 5. Pip loved Estella so much. **Explain.**
6. Pip proved to be brave. **Explain.** 7. What is your opinion of Havisham? **Give reasons.**
8. Why do you think Pip risked his life to save Miss Havisham?
9. Orlick was cunning. **Explain.** 10. Herbert saved Pip's life. **Explain.**
11. Herbert was good at making first aids. **Explain.** 12. Pip was lucky. **Explain.**
13. Pip cared too much for Provis's life. **Explain.**
14. Why do you think Miss Havisham was screaming "Forgive me! Forgive me!"?
15. "You have always spoiled things for me." These words were said by Orlick to Pip. Do you agree that Pip spoilt Orlick's life? Why? 16. Orlick was a bad person. **Prove this.**
17. "As you sow, so shall you reap." Explain what happened to Miss Havisham according to that proverb? 18. Why do you think Miss Havisham adopted Estella?
19. How did Jaggers help Estella? 20. Molly and Provis were not a good couple. Why?
21. Mr Jaggers was obedient to Miss Havisham. **Explain.**
22. Why do you think Pip walked around the garden before leaving Miss Havisham's?
23. Was it right that Molly left her daughter for Miss Havisham to adopt? Why?
24. Orlick was an evil planner. **Explain.** 25. Do you pity Molly and Provis? Why?
26. Why do you think Orlick was angry that Biddy didn't trust him?
27. Why do you think Mr Jaggers chose Estella to be adopted by Miss Havisham?
28. Do you think it was right Provis didn't go to Molly's trial محاكمة? Why (not)?
29. Coincidence المصادفة saved Pip from Orlick. **Explain.**
30. Miss Havisham couldn't understand people well. **Explain.**
31. What do you think helped Molly to be acquitted تحصل على البراءة?
32. What do you think Provis would have done if he had known he had a daughter? Why?
33. Miss Havisham was unfair to Pip. **Prove this.**
34. Would you rescue Miss Havisham if you were Pip? Why?
35. Why do you think Jaggers chose Molly to be his housekeeper though being a criminal?
36. Why do you think Herbert asked Startop not Drummle for help in rescuing Pip?
37. Pip risked his life for Havisham. **Explain.** 38. Herbert proved to be faithful to Pip. **Prove.**
39. Havisham was unfair to Estella. **Illustrate.** 40. Pip's love for Estella was true. **Explain.**
41. Do you think Pip made the right decision when he went to the old house on the marshes?
42. What do you suggest Miss Havisham do to help the people she destroyed?
43. Do you think it was right that Molly let Miss Havisham adopt her daughter? Why?
44. What would have happened if Pip hadn't walked in the garden of Miss Havisham's?
45. Do you think Miss Havisham's regret أسف / ندم came at the right time? Why?
46. Startop was faithful. **Prove.** 47. Was Havisham's revenge on Pip justified? Why?
48. Molly's conditions helped Miss Havisham. **Explain.**
49. Pip's coat was of a great help to Miss Havisham. **Illustrate.**
50. Estella's life with Molly would have been better than with Havisham. Do you agree? Why?
51. What might have happened to Estella if Miss Havisham hadn't adopted her?
52. If you were Pip, would you continue loving Estella, even if she was cruel to you? (LM)
53. Should Havisham have forgotten her fiancé and started a new life? Why? (LM)

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Chapter (12)

1. How did Pip's expectations become true in the end? **كيف تحققت طموحات بيب في النهاية؟** (SB)
He and Estella would never be apart again. لن يفترق هو وإستيلا مرة أخرى.

2. If you were a police officer, would you believe Provis or Compeyson? Why? (SB)
إذا كنت ضابط شرطة، من ستصدق، بروفيس أم كومبيسون؟ لماذا؟
I would investigate carefully before believing one of them. سوف أتحرى جيدا قبل أن أصدق أيهما.

3. How would you describe the relationship between Pip and Estella at the end of the novel? What do you think might happen? (SB)
كيف تصف العلاقة بين بيب وإستيلا في نهاية الرواية؟ في رأيك، ماذا تتوقع أن يحدث فيما بعد؟
They might stay friends, or perhaps they will marry. قد يظلا صديقين أو ربما يتزوجا.

4. In view of Pip's hopes and expectations at the beginning of the novel, Pip seems to end the novel as a failure. Discuss. (SB)
في ضوء آمال بيب وطموحاته في أول الرواية، يبدو أن بيب انتهى بالفشل. ناقش ذلك.
I don't agree. Pip managed to become better educated and attract Estella.
لا أتفق مع ذلك فقد نجح بيب في الحصول على تعليم أفضل وجذب إستيلا ناحيته.

5. Do you agree that Provis deserved his end with a life sentence? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل يستحق بروفيس أن تنتهي حياته بحكم بالسجن المؤبد؟ لماذا؟
Yes. He had committed many crimes. نعم فقد ارتكب جرائم عديدة.

6. Shouldn't Pip have told Provis that his daughter was still alive? Why? (LM)
هل لم يكن ينبغي أن يخبر بيب بروفيس بان ابنته ما تزال حية؟ لماذا؟
He should. Provis would be happy before death. كان عليه أن يخبره لأن بروفيس سيسعد قبل موته.

7. Was Miss Havisham right to leave some of her money to Mr Matthew Pocket? Why? **هل كانت الآنسة هافيشام محقة في ترك بعض المال للسيد ماثيو بوكيت؟ لماذا؟** (LM)
Yes. He was faithful to her. نعم لأنه كان مخلصا لها.

8. Do you think Estella deserved to own most of Miss Havisham's money? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل استحقت إستيلا أن تمتلك معظم أموال الآنسة هافيشام؟ لماذا؟
Yes. Miss Havisham had adopted her. نعم فقد قامت الآنسة هافيشام بتبنيها.

9. Should Miss Havisham have left Pip some of her money? Why? (LM)
هل كان ينبغي على الآنسة هافيشام أن تترك لبيب بعض من أموالها؟ لماذا؟
Yes. Pip had rescued her from the fire. نعم فقد كان بيب قد أنقذها من الحريق.

10. If you were Joe, would you pay off Pip's debts? Why? (LM)
لو كنت في مكان جو، هل كنت ستسدد ديون بيب؟ لماذا؟
Yes. Pip was Joe's friend. نعم فقد كان بيب صديقا لجو.

11. "I have been hurt, just as much as I hurt you, Pip," said Estella. Do you think Estella deserved to be hurt like Pip? Why? (LM)
قالت إستيلا، "لقد جُرحت مثلما جرحتكَ يا بيب." في رأيك، هل كانت إستيلا تستحق أن تجرح مثل بيب؟ لماذا؟
Yes. She had been cruel and heartless. نعم فقد كانت قاسية وبلا قلب.

12. Do you think Pip should have been penalised for helping Magwitch? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل كان ينبغي أن يُعاقب بيب على مساعدته لماجويتش؟ لماذا؟
No. He did that as Magwitch had been generous to him. لا، فعل ذلك لأن ماجويتش كان كريما معه.

13. Do you sympathise with Molly's character? Why? **هل تتعاطف مع شخصية مولي؟ لماذا؟** (LM)
Yes. She lost her family. نعم فقد خسرت أسرتها.

14. In your opinion, was Estella mistaken not to marry Pip? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل كانت إستيلا مخطئة لأنها لم تتزوج من بيب؟ لماذا؟
Yes. Pip loved her more than anyone else. نعم لأن بيب أحبها أكثر من أي شخص آخر.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Exercises on Chapter (12)

1. Joe proved to be faithful to Pip in the end. Explain. 2. Pip was thoughtful. **Explain**.
3. Biddy and Joe had the end they deserved. Explain. 4. Provis had a strong character. **Explain**.
5. Drummle had the destiny he deserved. Do you agree? Why?
6. Why do you think Estella sold Havisham's land? 7. Show that Estella became weak in the end.
8. Do you think Provis could take revenge on Compeyson? Why?
9. Why do you think Provis looked at Pip affectionately before he died?
10. Death sometimes comes at wrong times. How is this applied to Provis?
11. Pip considered himself lucky to know Joe and Biddy. Do you agree? Why?
12. Pip proved to love Provis very much. **Illustrate**. 13. Orlick deserved his own end. **Explain**.
14. Compeyson paid for his crimes. **Discuss**. 15. Why should Pip be thankful to Joe?
16. Do you pity Provis? Why? 17. Mr Clarriker was a good man. Illustrate.
18. Why did Joe and Biddy name their son Pip? 19. Herbert was rewarded for his good nature. **Explain**.
20. Pip and Herbert proved to be hard-working. **Show**. 21. Joe and Biddy proved to love Pip. **Show**.
22. Do you think Estella was punished for her cruelty? Why?
23. Pip was rewarded for his true love for Estella. Do you agree? Why?
24. Pip proved to be faithful for Estella. **Show**. 25. Why was Pip right to feel pity on Provis?
26. Do you think the end was not completely good for Estella? Why?
27. Do you sympathize with Estella in the end? Why?
28. Do you think Estella did the right thing to leave Drummle? Why?
29. "You have always had a place in my heart." Do you agree that this is the best news Pip had ever heard? Why? 30. Why do you think Provis attacked Compeyson in the end?
31. Do you agree that Biddy was the best wife for Joe? Why?
32. To what extent did Biddy and Joe love Pip? Why? 33. Pip was lucky Biddy married Joe. **Prove**.
34. Provis's love for Pip put an end to his life. **Illustrate**.
35. Do you think the end of the novel was happy or sad? Why?
36. Pip helped Matthew Pocket a lot. **Explain**. 37. Do you pity Estella in the end? Why?
38. Do you think Provis's trial محاكمة was fair عادلة? Why (not)?
39. If you were Pip, would you forgive Estella? Why?
40. Why do you think Pip went to Miss Havisham's at the end of the novel?
41. "I am so lucky to know such good people." Do you agree with Pip's words about Joe and Biddy? Why? 42. What made Joe tell Pip in a letter that he paid his debts?
43. Do you think Pip would have been happy if he had married Biddy? Why? Why not?
44. Do you think Pip's great expectations came true? Why / Why not?
45. If you were Pip, would you leave for Egypt for work and leave Provis in hospital? Why?
46. Simple people know how to be happy easily. **Illustrate**.
47. Orlick was finally where he should be. Do you agree? Why (not)?
48. Do you agree that Joe was the best husband for Biddy? Why?
49. Who do you think would be a better husband for Biddy, Joe or Pip? Why?
50. What do you think would have happened if Provis hadn't died?
51. Why do you think Biddy was crying when she told Pip she married Joe?
52. Life gave Estella a taste of her own medicine. **Explain**. 53. Joe was like a father to Pip. **Explain**.
54. Which character do you love more, Biddy or Estella? Why?
55. Estella made a mistake marrying Drummle. Do you agree? Why (not)?
56. What do you think happened to Compeyson in the end? Why do you think so?
57. Pip and Estella started and ended in the garden of Miss Havisham. **Explain**.
58. The time of the novel was a time of prejudice الظلم. How can you prove that?
59. Do you agree that Provis was the victim of his own mistakes?
60. What were Pip's 'expectations' or ambitions at the beginning of the novel? (SB)

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

General Questions

1. In your opinion, what is the moral lesson of "Great Expectations"? (LM)
1. Mention two lessons you learn from Great Expectations. (LM)
في رأيك، ما الدرس الأخلاقي لرواية "آمال عظيمة"؟ / اذكر شيئين تعلمتهما من رواية آمال عظيمة؟

Good people will be rewarded; bad people will be punished. الأخيار يكافئون والأشرار يعاقبون.
Money is not everything. المال ليس كل شيء.

2. If you were Pip, what lesson would you learn in the end? (LM)
لو كنت مكان بيب، ما الدرس الذي ستتعلمه في النهاية؟

Love is more important than wealth and social status. الحب أهم من الثروة والمكانة الاجتماعية.

3. Which character do you like most in "Great Expectations"? Why? (LM)
ما الشخصية التي تحبها كثيراً في رواية "آمال عظيمة"؟ لماذا؟

Joe. He loved Pip and helped him and asked nothing in return.
السيد جو لأنه أحب بيب وساعده ولم يطلب شيئا في المقابل.

4. What is the worst character in "Great Expectations"? Why do you think so? (LM)
ما أسوأ شخصية في الرواية في رأيك؟ لماذا؟

Orlick because he hated Pip for no reason. أورليك لأنه كان يكره بيب بلا أسباب.

5. Which character do you sympathise with most in Great Expectations? Why? (LM)
ما الشخصية التي تتعاطف معها أكثر في رواية آمال عظيمة؟ لماذا؟

Molly. She was deprived of her family. مولي لأنها حرمت من أسرتها.

6. Is there any similarity between Orlick and Provis? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل هناك تشابه بين أورليك وبروفيس؟ لماذا؟

Yes. They were both criminals but Provis was kinder. نعم فكلاهما مجرم لكن بروفيس أكثر طيبة.

7. Do you think it's normal for Mrs Joe to be so cruel to Pip? Why? (LM)
في رأيك، هل كان من الطبيعي أن تكون السيدة جو قاسية على بيب؟ لماذا؟

No. He was her brother after all. لا فقد كان أخاها في نهاية الأمر.

8. Pip was not realistic. Illustrate. لم يكن بيب واقعيا. اشرح ذلك. (WB)
He believed that just by being better educated Estella would accept him.
اعتقد إن إستيلا ستتقبله لمجرد أن يتعلم بشكل جيد.

9. "The other side is not always greener." How is this applied to the novel?
الجانب الآخر ليس أفضل دوما. كيف ينطبق ذلك على القصة؟

It means one should be satisfied with his own life. تعني إن الإنسان عليه أن يرضى بحياته.

10. Compare between Mr Joe's and Mrs Joe's attitudes towards Pip.
قارن بين موقف السيد جو والسيدة جو من بيب.

Mr Joe treated Pip well and respected him. كان السيد جو يعامل بيب بشكل جيد ويحترمه.
Mrs Joe treated Pip badly and hurt him. كانت السيدة جو تعامل بيب بشكل سيء وتؤذيه.

11. Compare between Biddy's and Estella's attitudes towards Pip.
قارن بين موقف بيدي وإستيلا من بيب.

Biddy loved Pip and wished she would marry him. أحبت بيدي بيب وتمنت أن تتزوجه.
Estella humiliated Pip and refused to marry him. أهانت إستيلا بيب ورفضت أن تتزوجه.

12. Which characters showed a sense of responsibility in the novel? Why?
ما الشخصيات التي أظهرت إحساسا بالمسئولية في الرواية؟ لماذا؟

Joe as he loved Pip and helped him pay his debts. جو لأنه أحب بيب وساعده على دفع ديونه.
Biddy as she respected Pip and helped him. بيدي لأنها احترمت بيب وساعدته.
Provis as he made Pip a gentleman. بروفيس لأنه جعل من بيب رجلا مرموقا.

13. Poverty is a source of crime. Explain. الفقر مصدر للجريمة. فسر ذلك.
Provis's poverty made him steal. فقر بروفيس جعله يسرق.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

14. Compare between Magwitch's and Miss Havisham's attitudes towards Pip.
قارن موقف ماجويتش والآنسة هافيشام من بيب.

Magwitch helped make Pip a gentleman. سعد ماجويتش في جعل بيب رجلا مرموقا.
Miss Havisham made Estella break Pip's heart. الأنسة هافيشام جعلت إستيلا تحطم قلب بيب.

15. Which characters showed a sense of irresponsibility in the novel? Why?
ما الشخصيات التي أظهرت إحساسا بعدم المسئولية في الرواية؟ لماذا؟

Mrs Joe as she treated her brother badly. السيدة جو لأنها عاملت أخاها بسوء.
Miss Havisham as she broke Pip's heart. الأنسة هافيشام لأنها حطمت قلب بيب.

16. What is the significance of Pip's mentioning his sister as "Mrs Joe"?
ما الدلالة في ذكر بيب لأخته قائلا "السيدة جو"؟

He didn't lover her because she was cruel. لم يحبها لأنها كانت قاسية.

17. In what way are Joe and Biddy alike? **إلى أي مدى كان جو وبيدي متشابهين؟**
They were kind-hearted, faithful and satisfied. كانا طيبين، مخلصين وراضيين.

18. In what way are Estella and Drummle alike? **إلى أي مدى كانت إستيلا ودرامل متشابهين؟**
They were proud and cruel. كانا متكبرين وقاسيين.

19. Revenge is fatal. Illustrate. **الانتقام مميت. فسر ذلك.**
Miss Havisham destroyed her life and Estella's life because of revenge.
دمرت الأنسة هافيشام حياتها وحياة إستيلا بسبب الانتقام.

20. Why do you think Dickens chose Pip as a narrator of the novel?
في رأيك، لماذا اختار ديكينز بيب كراو للرواية؟

Pip is the protagonist. He would express his own inner feelings easily.
بيب بطل القصة وسيكون من السهل عليه أن يعبر عن مشاعره الداخلية بسهولة.

21. What kind of character is Pip? **أي نوع من الشخصيات يكون بيب؟**
Pip is kind, curious, ambitious, and optimistic. بيب طيب ومتطلع وطموح ومتفائل.

22. Pip was sometimes ungrateful. Discuss. **كان بيب أحيانا غير شكور. ناقش ذلك.**
He treated his friends badly when he went to London. عامل أصدقاءه بسوء حين ذهب إلى لندن.

23. Do you agree that Pip was a good observer? Why? **هل تتفق أن بيب كان ملاحظا جيدا؟ لماذا؟**
He noticed that Estella looked like Molly. لاحظ أن إستيلا تشبه مولي.

24. Pip had an unusual childhood. Explain. **مر بيب بطفولة غير طبيعية. فسر ذلك.**
He was an orphan. His sister was cruel to him. كان يتيما وكانت أخته تقسو عليه.

25. Love and shame conflicted inside Pip. Explain. **كان الحب والخزي يتصارعان داخل بيب. فسر.**
He loved Estella who humiliated him so he felt ashamed. أحب إستيلا التي أهانته فشعر بالخجل.

26. Pip was always a loyal friend. Do you agree? Why? **كان بيب دائما صديقا وفيا. هل توافق؟ لماذا؟**
No. He sometimes treated his poor friends badly. لا فقد كان أحيانا ما يعامل أصدقاءه الفقراء بسوء.

27. Why do you think Pip still loved Estella though she was proud and cruel?
في رأيك، لماذا استمر بيب في حب إستيلا رغم تكبرها وقسوتها؟

Because she was very beautiful and clever. لأنها كنت جميلة وذكية.

28. What do you think of Pip at the end of the novel? **ما رأيك في بيب في نهاية الرواية؟**
He became a kind and faithful person again. عاد طيبا ومخلصا كما كان.

29. What do you think Pip and Estella would do after they met in the end? Why?
في رأيك، ما الذي سيفعله بيب وإستيلا بعدما تقابلا في النهاية؟

They would marry because Pip loved her and she realized he deserved to be loved.
سيتزوجا لأن بيب يحبها وهي أدركت أنه يستحق الحب.

30. To what extent was Joe kind to Pip? **إلى أي مدى كان جو طيبا مع بيب؟**
He loved Pip, forgave him and paid his debts. أحب بيب وسامحه ودفع له ديونه

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

31. What do you think of Miss Havisham? Why? **ما رأيك في الآنسة هافيشام؟ لماذا؟**

She destroyed her life by living the past and wanting revenge.

دمرت حياتها بالعيش في الماضي والرغبة في الانتقام.

32. What do you think of what happened to Miss Havisham on her wedding day? Why?

ما رأيك فيما حدث للآنسة هافيشام يوم زفافها؟ لماذا؟

It was cruel and dishonest. Her fiancé betrayed her and broke her heart.

كان شيئا قاسيا وغير أمينا لأن خطيبها خانها وحطم قلبها.

33. What do you think of Miss Havisham's desire to take revenge? Why?

ما رأيك في رغبة الآنسة هافيشام في الانتقام؟

It destroyed her life and made her an evil woman. دمرت تلك الر...غبة حياتها وجعلتها امرأة شريرة.

34. Why do you think Havisham had a mental illness? **لماذا تعتبر أن لدى هافيشام مرضا ذهنيا؟**

She had depression and social anxiety. تعاني اكتئابا وقلـ... ـعيا.

35. Miss Havisham's past affected her life. Explain. **أثر ماضي هافيشام على حياتها. فسر ذلك.**

Her fiancé had left her on her wedding day so she wanted to take reve... on men.

هجرها خطيبها يوم زفافها لذا أرادت أن تنتقم من الرجال.

36. Do you think Pip loved Miss Havisham? Why? **في رأيك، هل أحب بيب الآنسة هافيشام؟ لماذا؟**

No. He only visited her to see Estella. لا فقد كان يزورها فقط لرؤية إستيلا.

37. If you were Miss Havisham, what would you do after the wedding day?

لو كنت في مكان الآنسة هافيشام، ماذا كنت ستفعل بعد يوم الزفاف؟

I would forget it and make a new start. كنت سأنساه وأبدأ من جديد.

38. Do you agree that Miss Havisham made her life miserable? Why?

هل تتفق في أن الآنسة هافيشام جعلت حياتها بائسة؟ لماذا؟

Yes. She thought of r... destroyed her life. نعم لقد فكرت في الانتقام ودمرت حياتها.

39. Miss Havisham misjudged others. Illustrate. **كانت الآنسة هافيشام تسيء تقدير الآخرين. فسر.**

She trusted her brother and her fiancé who tricked her. وثقت بأخيها وخطيبها اللذين خدعاها.

She didn't trust Matthew Pocket who was faithful. لم تثق بالسيد ماثيو بوكيت الذي كان مخلصا.

40. Miss Havisham was unintelligent. Explain. **لم تكن الآنسة هافيشام ذكية. فسر ذلك.**

She was tricked by her brother and her fiancé. خدعها أخوها وخطيبها.

41. Miss Havisham was unfair. Discuss. **لم تكن الآنسة هافيشام عادلة. ناقش ذلك.**

She hurt Pip and Estella though they did no harm to her. أذت بيب وإستيلا وهما لم يضراها.

42. Estella was unlucky. Prove this. **اثبت أن إستيلا كانت غير محظوظة.**

Miss Havisham brought her up to be cruel, proud and cold.

ربتها هافيشام لتجعلها قاسية ومتكبرة وباردة المشاعر.

43. Do you think Estella was independent? Why? **في رأيك، هل كانت إستيلا مستقلة؟ لماذا؟**

No. She followed Miss Havisham in everything. لا فقد كانت تتبع الآنسة هافيشام في كل شيء.

44. Why do you think Estella couldn't leave Miss Havisham's?

في رأيك، لماذا لم تغادر إستيلا بيت الآنسة هافيشام؟

She had no place to live in; she would inherit Miss Havisham.

لم يكن لديها مكانا لتعيش به، كما أنها سترث الآنسة هافيشام.

45. What do you think of Magwitch? Why? **ما رأيك في ماجويتش؟ لماذا؟**

He was unlucky but grateful. He had a difficult life but he helped Pip.

كان غير سعيد لكنه عارف بالجميل، مر بحياة صعبة لكنه ساعد بيب.

46. Good people are always rewarded. Explain. **دائما ما يكافأ الأخيار. فسر ذلك.**

Joe and Biddy married and had a happy life. جو وبيدي تزوجا وعاشا حياة سعيدة.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

47. Magwitch was forgiving. Explain. **كان ماجويتش متسامحا. فسر ذلك.**
He didn't take revenge on Compeyson who hurt him. لم ينتقم من كومبيبسون الذي أذاه.

48. Mr Jaggers was honest. Explain. **كان السيد جاجرز أمينا. فسر ذلك.**
He kept the secrets of his clients. حافظ على أسرار موكليه.

49. Provis was better than Compeyson. Illustrate. **كان بروفيس أفضل من كومبيسون. فسر ذلك.**
Provis stole because he was hungry, but Compeyson took people's money despite being rich. كان بروفيس يسرق لانه جائع أما كومبيسون أخذ أموال الناس رغم إنه غني.

50. A friend in need is a friend indeed. Discuss. **الصديق وقت الضيق. ناقش ذلك.**
Herbert and Joe helped Pip when he needed them. هربرت وجو ساعدا بيب عندما احتاج إليهما.

51. Biddy was lucky she didn't marry Pip. Explain. **كانت بيدي محظوظة بعدم زواجها من بيب. فسر.**
Pip didn't love her. بيب لم يكن يحبها.

52. Why do you think Orlick hated Pip? **في رأيك لماذا كان أورليك يكره بيب؟**
Pip had better education than Orlick. كان تعليم بيب أفضل من تعليم أورليك.

53. Why have you enjoyed reading the novel? **لماذا استمتعت بقراءة الرواية؟**
It has interesting events and good morals. بها أحداث شيقة ودروس أخلاقية جيدة.

54. What does Estella symbolize in Great Expectations? **ماذا تمثل إستيلا في الرواية؟**
Dissatisfaction. عدم القناعة.

55. Guilt is one of the main themes in the novel. Discuss. **الذنب أحد الثيمات الرئيسية للقصة. فسر.**
Miss Havisham felt guilty for making Estella cruel and breaking Pip's heart.
أحست الآنسة هافيشام بالذنب لأنها جعلت إستيلا قاسية وحطمت قلب بيب.

56. What is the theme of Great Expectations? **ما الموضوع الرئيسي للرواية؟**
Affection, loyalty, and conscience are more important than wealth and class.
العاطفة والوفاء والضمير أهم بكثير من الثروة والطبقة الاجتماعية.

57. What is the irony in Great Expectations? **ما الجانب الساخر في رواية آمال عظيمة؟**
Havisham who was cruel wanted Pip to be a good man. هافيشام قاسية أرادت أن يصبح بيب هاما.

58. What does Miss Havisham represent? **ماذا تمثل الآنسة هافيشام في رواية آمال عظيمة؟**
Revenge and disappointment. الثأر والخذلان.

59. What is the main conflict in Great Expectations? **ما هو الصراع الرئيسي للرواية؟**
Pip's ambitious desire to reinvent himself and rise to a higher social class.
رغبة بيب الطموحة في أن يعيد تهيئة نفسه وأن يرتقي إلى طبقة اجتماعية أعلى.

60. Who is the antagonist (villain) (wicked character) in the novel? Why?
من الشخصية المعادية للبطل، الوغد، الأكثر شرا في الرواية؟ لماذا؟
Compeyson who harmed Havisham and Magwitch. كومبيسون الذي أضر بالآنسة هافيشام وماجويتش.

61. What does money symbolize in Great Expectations? **إلام يرمز المال في الرواية؟**
Dignity has nothing to do with wealth. الكرامة لا علاقة لها بالثروة.

62. What does Miss Havisham's dress symbolize? **إلام يرمز زي الآنسة هافيشام؟**
The lost past. الماضي الضائع.

63. Why is Great Expectations a tragedy? **لماذا تعتبر الرواية تراجيدية؟**
It exposes the dark side of life. تعرض الجانب المظلم من الحياة.

64. What are Joe's values in Great Expectations? **ما القيم التي يؤمن بها جو؟**
He was hard-working, honorable, loyal and fair. كان مجتهدا، شريفا، مخلصا ومنصفا.

65. Why is Great Expectations still relevant today? **لماذا تلائم الرواية عصرنا الحالي؟**
Many of the ideas in it can appeal to modern audiences. أغلب أفكارها تتسق مع جمهور العصر.

66. Why is Great Expectations called that? **لماذا سميت الرواية بهذا الاسم؟**
Pip expects a great future. بيب يأمل في مستقبل عظيم.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

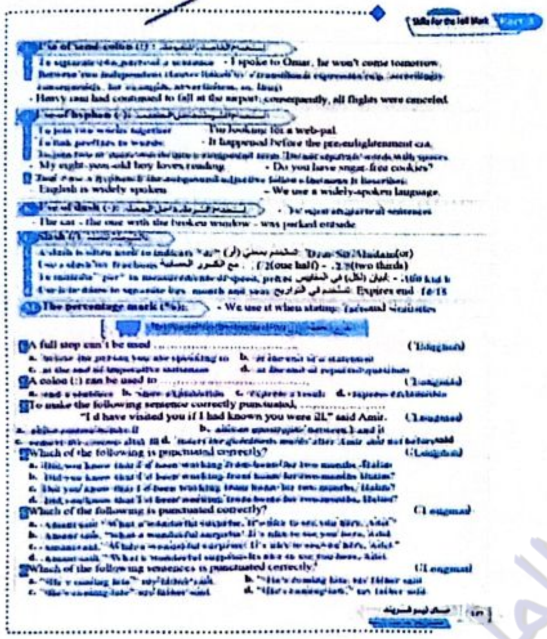
Part 3

خلاصة المهارات

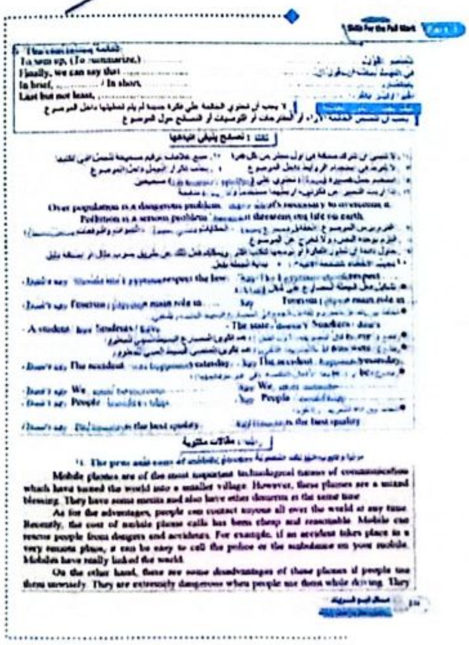
بنك أسئلة المهارات

مهارات التعامل مع
قطعة الفهم
وتمارين عليها

مهارات الكتابة – writing
في أربع حصص
وتمارين على كل حصة



مهارات كتابة
المقال والإيميل
مع موضوعات مكتوبة



مهارات التعامل مع
سؤال الترجمة
وتمارين عليه

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Skills For the Full Mark
مهارات الدرجة النهائية

1. Writing Skills مهارات التعامل مع سؤال الكتابة

Structural Part - الحصة الأولى: الجانب البنائي الشكلي

1. Parts of Speech: Kinds and Examples أجزاء الكلام: الأنواع والأمثلة

1. Noun الإسم: - A word that identifies a person, a thing or an idea, quality, or state.

2. Verb الفعل: - A word that describes what a person or thing does or what happens.

Action Verbs : A verb that expresses an activity that a person or thing can do. (eats)
Stative Verbs : A verb that expresses a state rather than an action. (I am here)
Transitive Verbs : One that acts on something (It has a direct object) (I saw the dog)
Intransitive Verbs : It doesn't act on something (It has no direct object). (My back hurts)
Auxiliary Verbs : (Helping verb) It accompanies a main verb. (The rain has fallen)
Modal Verbs: An auxiliary verb to express ability (possibility/permission/obligation). (can/could/may/might/must/ought to/shall/should/will/would) (Ali can eat a lot of pies.)
Phrasal Verbs: made up of a verb and a preposition or a particle). (A burglar broke in.)
The Infinitive Form: (basic form) A verb preceded by "to" (I have to smoke that!)

3. Adjective الصفة: A word that describes a noun: An *exciting* adventure / a *green* apple.

4. Adverb الظرف: - It gives information about a verb, adjective, or other adverb.
- Adverb of Manner (how): - He came *quietly*. - Adverb of Time: - I tell him *daily*.
- Adverb of Place: - I put it *there*. - Adverb of Degree (how much): - He is *slightly* tired.

5. Pronoun الضمير: - They are used in place of a noun that has already been mentioned.

Subject pronouns	ضمائر الفاعل	I - He - She - It - We - You - They
Object pronouns	ضمائر المفعول	me - him - her - it - us - you - them
Possessive pronouns	ضمائر الملكية	mine - his - hers - ... - ours - yours - theirs
Reflexive pronouns	الضمائر منعكسة	myself - yourselves - ourselves - themselves .. etc.
Demonstrative pron.	ضمائر الإشارة	This - That - These - Those
Indefinite pronouns	ضمائر غير محددة	someone/ somebody/ something / everything / no one / nobody .. etc.
Reciprocal pronouns	ضمائر تبادلية	each other - one another
Possessive adjectives	صفات الملكية	my - his - her - its - your - our - their

6. Preposition حرف الجر: - A preposition is a word such as after, in, to, on, and with.
- They describe something's position, when it happens, or the way in which it is done.

7. Conjunction (connective / linker / linking word) الرابط:
- They join words and clauses: for/ and/ or/ but/ yet/ although/ if / unless / since ...... etc.

8. Determiner أداة التحديد: It introduces a noun, such as a/an, the, every, this, those, or many.
- An Article (a/an, the). - A Possessive (my, your, his, her, its, our, their).
- A Quantifier (many/much/more/most/some) - A Demonstrative (this/that/these/those)

9. An interjection لفظ التعجب: convey an emotion: surprise, disgust, joy, excitement, anger
- ouch/ god/ oh/ alas/ No/ Indeed. Phew/Humph/Mmmm! I am not trying that again.

10. Prefixes and Suffixes البادئات واللواحق:
- (prefix) مقطع في أول الكلمة (re) في (rewrite). - (suffix) مقطع في آخر الكلمة (able) في (movable).

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

2. Sentences, Clauses and Phrases

A sentence contains a **subject** and a **predicate**. كل جملة بها مبتدأ وخبر.

1. **Assertive or declarative Sentence جملة خبرية توكيدية:** It states a fact. - *The train is late.*
2. **Interrogative sentence جملة استفهامية:** It asks a question. - *Where is my pen?*
3. **Imperative sentence جملة أمرية:** A command, a request, or a wish. - *Go to your room.*
4. **Exclamatory sentence جملة تعجبية:** It expresses feelings. - *What a shame! - Boy, am I tired!*
5. **Conditional sentences شرطية:** It discusses factors and consequences. - *If you go, I will go.*

Clauses and phrases العبارات وأشباه الجمل

- A **clause** is a group of words which **has a subject** and a **complete finite verb.**

1. **Independent (Main) clause:** A complete thought that can stand on its own as a sentence.
   - ***Learning a new language is often frustrating.***
2. **Dependent (Subordinate) Clause:** An incomplete thought and is joined to an independent clause to become a sentence. - It usually begins with a word such as **although** or **while**.
   - ***Although learning a new language is often frustrating***

- **Phrases:** A group of words which either does not have a subject or a finite verb.
- ***works hard. / The reason being their good design.***
- **A simple sentence** has only one independent clause. - **The bus stopped.**
- **A compound sentence** has two or more independent clauses. - **The bus stopped and we got out.**

3. Punctuation Marks علامات الترقيم

A. Use of capital letters استخدام الأحرف الكبيرة:

1. **Names of people**: Adel - Ahmed - Elham - Eman - Ali - Alaa - Jana - Mariam.
2. **Continents, countries, capitals, cities, towns and regions**: Africa - Egypt - Cairo.
3. **Seas, oceans, lakes, rivers, mountains and cliffs**: The Red Sea - The Atlantic Ocean
4. **Nationalities / Languages**: Egyptian - English - French. / Italian – Spanish – Chinese.
5. **The first letter of the first word of a sentence**: They go to school. They go at 6 every day.
6. **The first letter of the first word of a quotation**: She said; "Please open the door."
7. **The names of days, months and festivals**: Saturday - January - April - May - Christmas
8. **The pronoun (I) is always capital**: - Hatem and I visited our uncle yesterday.
9. **Titles of offices**: President Sadat - King Hussien - Prince William - Princess Diana
10. **Abbreviation**: Mr - Mrs - Ms - Dr - St - USA - UK - A.U.E - A.R.E. - TV - CD - OK
11. **Forms of addresses in letter**: Dear Sir - Dear Miss - Dear Friend
12. **Titles: All words of the title except prepositions and articles**: A Tale of Two Cities.
13. **Titles of books, newspapers, magazines, films, plays and series**: - Al-Ahram - Titanic.
14. **Titles of heavenly books**: The Quran - The Old Testament (The Bible) - The Torah.
15. **The word "God" and the pronoun that stands for it**: We pray to God and please Him.
16. **Directions when referring to a certain area**: We had 3 relatives visit from the South.

B. Use of commas (,) استخدام الفاصلة:

1. **To separate items**: - Huda bought sugar, tea, oil and five loaves of bread.
2. **To separate clauses from the rest of the sentences**: - Our teacher, Mr Ali, is helpful.
3. **To mark non-defining clauses**: - The police officer, who arrived early, arrested the criminal.
4. **Before quotations**: - Tamer said, "I have already tidied my room".
5. **Before a quotation which is a question but not after it**: - "Where are you going?" asked Ali.
   Ali asked, "Where are you going?"

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

6. **At the end of a direct sentence if the speaker is placed after it:** - "I'm coming," dad said.
7. **Before the question tag:** - Ahmed visits his uncle once a week, doesn't he?
8. **After (Yes / No / Well / Sure / Of course / Excuse me / Sorry):** - Yes, this is important.
9. **Before and after (please):** - Can you help me, please? - Please, come in.
10. **To separate items of a complete date:** - December 5, 2003.
11. **To separate items of a complete location (address):** - San Francisco, California
12. **Before and after the person we call:** - Ali, come now. - You have to come now, Ali.
13. **To separate the two parts of a sentence starting with Gerund, P.P or To + Infinitive:**
 - Having done his work, he went home. - Looking out of the window, I saw some birds.
14. **Before the second part of a sentence if it expresses contrast:** - I'm tired, not bored.
15. **After adverbs that come at the beginning of a sentence:** - Luckily, she was safe.
16. **To separate a list of similar words or adjectives:** - Write clear, simple, accurate words.
17. **To separate the two parts of a sentence starting with a conjunction:**
 - **Before** he left, he had finished his work. - **While** I was going to school, I saw an accident.

C. Use of full stop (.) استخدام النقطة :

1. **At the end of declarative, imperative and conditional sentences:** - Don't make noise.
2. **After abbreviation:** - My grandson Ahmad was born in Jan. 2020.
3. **In initials for personal names:** - T. S. Eliot (Tomas Stearns Eliot) was a great poet.
4. **In British English, full stops are placed outside the final quotation mark.**
 - The general manager said, "This is a great day for the company".
 - The general manager said, "This is a great day for the company." (**It is also correct**)

D. Use of the question mark (?) استخدام علامة الاستفهام :

1. **At the end of a question:** - Where did you go? / She plays tennis, doesn't she?
2. **To show doubt:** - Nader was the thief? - You can't do it?

E. Use of the exclamation mark (!): استخدام علامة التعجب

- **After a command, an interjection, or what shows surprise or anger:** - What a nice place!
- "Look out behind you!" she yelled. - I'm so excited to go to the park tomorrow!

F. Use of the quotation marks (double: " " / single: '..') : استخدام علامات التنصيص

1. **To show that words are spoken:** I said to Ali, "I will travel to London next week"
 - "I'm coming home late tonight," my father said.
2. **To enclose titles of books, newspapers, magazines, films, plays and series:**
 - "Al Akhbar" is a great newspaper. - I have read "Macbeth".
3. **To mention a word or phrase in a sentence:** - What does 'punctuation' mean?

G. Use of apostrophe ('): استخدام الفاصلة العليا

1. **For contraction (the missing letters):** - It's hot today. - She isn't playing now.
2. **For possessives:** - Omar's book / Charles's phone / pupils' work / Ali and Mona's car.
3. **For numbers:** - 100's of years. 4. **For counting letters:** - There are two **T's** in "title".

H. Use of colon (:): استخدام النقطتين

1. **To introduce a list or quotation:**
 - He needs the following: paints, brushes and a piece of cloth.
2. **To express proportion:** - The ratio of boys to girls in the group is 2:1.
3. **To separate minutes from hours while telling the time:** - What is the time? - It's 10:30.
4. **Between sentences when the second sentence explains or justifies the first sentence:**
 - Try to keep calm during the interview: this will cause a good impression.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

I. Use of semi-colon (;) : استخدام الفاصلة المنقوطة

1. To separate two parts of a sentence: - I spoke to Omar; he won't come tomorrow.
2. Between two independent clauses linked by a transitional expression (e.g., accordingly, consequently, for example, nevertheless, so, thus).

- Heavy rain had continued to fall at the airport; consequently, all flights were canceled.

J. Use of hyphen (-): استخدام الشرطة داخل الكلمة

1. To join two words together: - I'm looking for a web-pal.
2. To link prefixes to words: - It happened before the pre-enlightenment era.
3. To join two or more words into a compound term. Do not separate words with spaces.

- My eight-year-old boy loves reading. - Do you have sugar-free cookies?

4. Don't use a hyphen if the compound adjective follows the noun it describes:

- English is widely spoken. - We use a widely-spoken language.

K. Use of dash (-): استخدام الشرطة داخل الجملة

- To separate parts of sentences:

- The car - the one with the broken window - was parked outside.

L. Slash (/) الشرطة المائلة:

1. A slash is often used to indicate "or": تستخدم بمعني (أو): Dear Sir/Madam (or)
2. Use a slash for fractions: مع الكسور الحسابية : 1/2 (one half) - 2/3 (two thirds)
3. To indicate "per" in measurements of speed, prices: لبيان (لكل) في المقاييس: - 100 km/h
4. Use it in dates to separate day, month and year: تستخدم في التواريخ: Expires end 10/15.

M. The percentage mark (%):

- We use it when stating facts and statistics.

Test Yourself on the structural Part تمارين الحصة الأولى

1. A full stop can't be used .... (Longman)
   a. before the person you are speaking to b. at the end of a statement
   c. at the end of imperative sentences d. at the end of reported questions
2. A colon (:) can be used to .... (Longman)
   a. end a sentence b. show explanation c. express a result d. express exclamation
3. To make the following sentence correctly punctuated, ...
   "I d have visited you if I had known you were ill," said Amir. (Longman)
   a. add *a comma* before if b. add *an apostrophe* between I and d
   c. remove *the comma* after ill d. insert *the quotations marks* after Amir and not before said
4. Which of the following is punctuated correctly? (Longman)
   a. Did you know that I'd been working from home for two months, Hatim
   b. Did you know that I'd been working from home for two months Hatim?
   c. Did you know that I d been working from home for two months, Hatim?
   d. Did you know that I'd been working from home for two months, Hatim?
5. Which of the following is punctuated correctly? (Longman)
   a. Amani said "What a wonderful surprise. It's nice to see you here, Adel."
   b. Amani said, "what a wonderful surprise! It's nice to see you here, Adel.
   c. Amani said, "What a wonderful surprise! It's nice to see you here, Adel."
   d. Amani said, "What a wonderful surprise Its nice to see you here, Adel.
6. Which of the following sentences is punctuated correctly? (Longman)
   a. "He's coming late," my father said. b. "He's coming late, my father said.
   c. "He's coming late" my father said. d. "He s coming late," my father said.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

7. "Mum bought Ali a mobile." "**Ali**" is considered to be a/an ……………………
a. **direct object** b. **direct subject** c. **indirect object** d. **indirect subject**

8. "The students are slowly gaining in confidence." "**Slowly**" is an adverb of …………
a. **manner** b. **degree** c. **place** d. **time**

9. "Take your coat and give me mine." "**Mine**" is a/an ………………… pronoun.
a. **reflexive** b. **relative** c. **possessive** d. **interrogative**

10. "I found the book nowhere." "**Nowhere**" is a/an ………………. adverb.
a. **indefinite** b. **object** c. **reflexive** d. **manner**

11. You won't move that stone, however strong you are. "**However**" here is a/an ………
a. **conjunction** b. **adverb** c. **pronoun** d. **determiner**

12. "Every man has his own habit." "**His**" is a/an …………………
a. **interjection** b. **determiner** c. **quantifier** d. **demonstrative**

13. The word "**this**" in "This is not yours." is a/an ……………………..
a. **demonstrative** b. **adverb** c. **verb** d. **adjective**

14. The syllable "**-ment**" in the word "**investment**" is called a/an ………………..
a. **interjection** b. **prefix** c. **suffix** d. **exclamation**

15. "**Let go of me!**" is a/an ………………… sentence.
a. **explanatory** b. **interrogative** c. **declarative** d. **imperative**

16. Apostrophes indicate ……………………
a. **possession** b. **introduction** c. **completion** d. **conclusion**

17. …………….. are used to express proportions.
a. **Colons** b. **Hyphens** c. **Semicolons** d. **Commas**

18. Which is a compound sentence?
a. **Mona got up late.** b. **Ahmed waited for the bus.**
c. **I love playing with my friends.** d. **I love tennis but my sister loves football.**

19. Which sentence is correct?
a. **There are two ds' in the word "dad"** b. **There are two ds in the word "dad"**
c. **There are two d's in the word "dad"** d. **There are two dd's in the word "dad"**

20. Which of the following sentences is correctly punctuated?
a. **What a brave woman,** b. **What a brave woman:**
c. **What a brave woman!** d. **What a brave woman;**

Functional Part - الحصة الثانية: الجانب الوظيفي (الغرضي)

1. Items and Functions عناصر ووظائف

Adverbs of frequency ظروف التكرار	always / usually / never / often / sometimes / regularly / still
Time and order روابط الترتيب الزمني **Sequence of ideas** تتابع الأفكار	at first / firstly / in the first place / to begin with / second / secondly / next / eventually / finally / in the end / lastly
Time conjunctions الروابط الزمنية	when / after / before / the moment / while / once / as soon as / by the time / during / as / just as / till / until / afterwards / then / next / it was only when / no sooner … than / hardly .. when / scarcely …. when / on / since / ever since / since then.
Contrast روابط التناقض	but / despite / in spite of / even so / however / in contrast / nevertheless / on the contrary / on the other hand / still / whereas / yet / whatever
Comparison and similarity روابط المقارنة والتشبيه	In comparison / in the same way / similarly / likewise / in contrast / on the other hand
Condition روابط الشرط	if / only if / provided / as long as / in case / unless / but for / without / suppose / imagine

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Cause or reason روابط السبب	because / as / since / for / due to / owing to / thanks to / because of / being / having / now that / inasmuch as
Result or effect روابط النتيجة والتأثير	accordingly / as a result / consequently / for this reason / in consequence / hence / owing to this / so / therefore / thus / that's why
Addition روابط الإضافة	apart from this / as well as / besides / furthermore / in addition / moreover / not only ... but also / too / and so / and neither / either / both .... and / neither .... nor
Purpose روابط الغرض	to / in order to / so as to / so that / in the hope that / lest / for fear that
Warning روابط التحذير	or / else / or else / otherwise
Partitives أدوات التجزئة	a piece of / a bit of / a cup / a bag / a glass / a pair / a packet..
Tag questions الأسئلة المذيلة - تهدف إلى التأكد من معلومة.	جملة مثبتة, فعل مساعد منفي + ضمير فاعل? جملة منفية, فعل مساعد مثبت + ضمير فاعل?
Echo Questions أسئلة الصدى تهدف إلى تبيين الدهشة والمفاجأة	ضمير فاعل / فاعل + فعل مساعد? - جملة مثيرة للدهشة أو الاهتمام. - - He ate a dog. – Did he?
Slang الكلمات العامية	**LOL**: laugh out loud / **OMG**: Oh my God

2. Contents of Essays مكونات المقال

- An **essay** is a **group of paragraphs** written about **a single topic** and a **central main idea**.

1. Introduction المقدمة

- It explains the topic with **general ideas**. تشرح الموضوع بأفكار عامة.
- An **introduction paragraph** contains a **topic sentence** (**the first** in the paragraph) and a **thesis statement** (ii explains what the essay is about). Sometimes it contains a **hook**.

- تحتوي على جملة الموضوع (الجملة الأولى بالفقرة)، وجملة رئيسية (تشرح هدف المقال). أحيانا تحتوي جملة جاذبة للانتباه.

- *A thesis statement الجملة الرئيسية:*

- It **states** what will be **explained** in the essay. تنص على ما سيتم شرحه في المقال.
- It should be put in the **introduction** and the **conclusion**. يجب أن توضع في المقدمة والخاتمة.
- It is the most **general** sentence in an essay. هي الجملة الأكثر عمومية في المقال.
- It shouldn't be an **announcement** إعلان, **incomplete** غير كاملة, **narrow** or **too broad** واسعة جدا.
- It should have **one** sentence. ينبغي أن تحتوي على جملة واحدة.

- *A hook الجملة الجاذبة للانتباه:*

- It is an opening a sentence that captures the reader's attention. It is the first component of an essay introduction.

- جملة افتتاحية تجذب انتباه القارئ وهي المكون الأول لمقدمة المقال.

2. The body (bulk) جسم المقال

1. These the paragraphs explain and support the **thesis statement** and come between the **introduction** and the **conclusion**. فقرات تشرح وتدعم الجملة الرئيسية وتأتي بين المقدمة والخاتمة.
2. Each body paragraph begins with **a topic sentence** which all the information in that paragraph will be clearly and logically related to. It obviously relates to **the thesis**.
تبدأ كل فقرة بجملة موضوع بها جميع المعلومات الواردة في الفقرة، مرتبطة بشكل واضح ومنطقي بها، كما أنها ذاتها تتعلق بالجملة الرئيسية بوضوح.
3. **Support** comes in the form of examples (theories/studies/opinions) relevant to your thesis statement and the scope.
يمكن أن يأتي الدعم في شكل أمثلة (نظريات / دراسات / آراء) ذات الصلة بالفكرة الرئيسية والنطاق.

3. The conclusion الخاتمة

1. Don't introduce new ideas in a conclusion. لا تقدم أفكارًا جديدة في الخاتمة.
A conclusion restates or gives further commentary on ideas discussed in the essay.
الخاتمة تعيد فقط أو تعطي مزيدًا من التعليقات على الأفكار التي تمت مناقشتها في المقالة.
2. It leaves the reader with your final thoughts on a topic. تترك للقارئ أفكارك النهائية حول الموضوع.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

3. Kinds (Types) of Essays أنواع المقالات

1. **Narrative Essay (Telling a story) المقال الروائي**: It tells a story about a **real-life experience**.
2. **Descriptive Essay المقال الوصفي**: It **describes** a **person**, **place**, **object**, or even **memory**.
3. **Expository Essay المقال التفسيري**: It **explains** a **topic**, **using facts**, **statistics**, and **examples**.
4. **Persuasive Essay المقال الاقناعي**: It convinces the reader to accept the writer's view.
5. **Literary analysis essay مقال التحليل الأدبي**: It presents a close reading of a work of literature.
6. **Argumentative essays المقالات الجدلية**: It convinces the reader of your thesis using evidence.
7. **Compare and contrast essay مقال مقارنة وتباين**: It points out the similarities and differences.
8. **Cause and effect essay مقال السبب والنتيجة**: It shows the relationship between things.
9. **Process (How-to) Essay مقال شرح العمليات**: It outlines making or doing something.

Test Yourself on the functional Part تمارين الحصة الثانية

1. (Pollution has a serious effect on our health. However, a lot of people are still ignorant of the importance of keeping the environment clean.) This shows …... in ideas. (WB)
a. addition b. contrast c. possibility d. reason

2. Which of these transitions is used to show the result of something? (WB)
a. Furthermore b. Consequently c. In addition d. Due to

3. When you want to introduce an opposite opinion when you are writing you can say ….. (WB)
a. In the other way b. On the other hand c. By the other hand d. On one side

4. I like reading short stories. Moreover, I am fond of writing poetry. This shows …… (WB)
a. reason b. cause c. addition d. contrast

5. In a hook sentence, you need to ……………………………… (WB)
a. sum up your essay by revisiting information. b. grab the reader's attention to read the essay.
c. support, explain, illustrate, or provide evidence for the idea expressed in the topic sentence.
d. analyze two points of view by either comparing them, contrasting them, or both.

6. Which expressions introduce a sequence of ideas in an essay? (WB)
a. In conclusion, Lastly, In summary b. On the one hand, On the other hand
c. However, In contrast, Nevertheless d. Firstly, Secondly, Finally

7. Which expressions can you not use to start your final paragraph in an essay? (WB)
a. To sum up b. In conclusion c. To conclude d. Firstly

8. You summarise the content of your essay when you ……………… (Longman)
a. develop the main idea. b. write the elements of your essay in detail.
c. make the end open. d. write the conclusion of your essay.

9. Your essay introduction should …………………………… (Longman)
a. let the reader miss the topic. b. include a hook to catch the reader's attention.
c. refer to the end. d. ask the reader for help.

10. When you conclude your essay, you should ……………………….. (Longman)
a. review your supporting ideas. b. ask the reader to choose the end.
c. exclude your supporting ideas. d. refer to the sentence of introduction.

11. A narrative essay is the one that …………………………… (Longman)
a. provides a clear, focused explanation of a topic. b. presents an extended evidence-based argument.
c. tells a story about a personal experience or an imaginative one.
d. provides a detailed sensory description of something.

12. "On the one hand, I'd like a job that pays more, but on the other hand, I enjoy the work I'm doing at the moment." The underlined expressions show ………. (LM)
a. similarity between two different facts b. comparing two different facts
c. addition d. a decision to leave the current job

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

13. A/An ………… essay provides a detailed sensory description of something. (LM)
a. narrative b. descriptive c. argumentative d. expository

14. A/An ……… is another name for the attention-grabber sentence. (النماذج الاسترشادية)
a. body b. closing c. introduction d. hook

15. Which of the following doesn't express contrast? (Longman)
a. He contacts us although he is busy. b. He is busy, so he can't contact us.
c. He is busy, but he contacts us. d. Despite being busy, he contacts us.

16. Which of the following can't be used to show contrast? (Longman)
a. because b. although c. ins spite of d. despite

17. A terrible accident happened in Banha, …….. . Which completion shows result? (LM)
a. due to the rash driver. b. although the driver was careful.
c. so some people were sent to hospital. d. but no one died.

18. A/An ………………….. essay depends on opinions and emotions. (Longman)
a. argumentative b. narrative c. persuasive d. descriptive

19. Which of the following is used when ending an essay? (Longman)
a. In conclusion b. To start with c. First of all d. Moreover

20. Which of the following transitions shows cause? (Longman)
a. however b. firstly c. therefore d. due to

Analytical and informational part - (الحصة الثالثة: الجانب التحليلى (المعلوماتى

1. Hints on Paragraphs ملاحظات حول كتابة الفقرة

The Three Parts of a Paragraph أجزاء الفقرة الثلاثة

1. The Topic Sentence الجملة الموضوعية:

عادة ما تكون الجملة الأولى في الفقرة. لا ينبغي أن تتضمن تفاصيل، بل يجب أن تقدم الفكرة الرئيسية التي ستدعمها بقية فقرتك.

2. The Supporting Sentences الجمل الداعمة:

جمل تفصيلية داعمة تدعم الفكرة الرئيسية في الجملة الافتتاحية (الموضوعية).

The Transition Sentence الجملة الإنتقالية relate the ideas in the current paragraph to what is coming in the next. - **Examples**: "next," "however," "first," "second," and "in addition".

3. The concluding Sentence الجملة الختامية: تشبه جملة الموضوع، تعيد إقرار الفكرة الرئيسية.

2. Hints on Emails ملاحظات حول كتابة البريد الإلكتروني

Recipient	المستلم	To: user name + @ + domain name.
Sender	المرسل	From : user name + @ + domain name.
Subject line	شريط العنوان	Subject / About:…………………..
Greeting / Salutation	التحية / الفاتحة	Dear …… , sir /Ms / Nada / Mohamed
Body	الموضوع	It consists of as many paragraphs as ideas you are asked to discuss.
Closing	الخاتمة	I look forward to hearing from you soon.
Signature / Sign off	التوقيع	Best Wishes, ………… Yours,

الفرق بين الإيميل الرسمي (formal email) والإيميل غير الرسمي (informal email)

	Formal	Informal
To	- a customer / a manager / a company. - a job application / a complaint to a shop.	- a colleague / a friend / a relative. - an invitation to a friend at work.
Greetings (salutation)	Dear Sir/Madam/ professor/ Mr/Ms	Hi/ Hey / Hello / Dear

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Reason for writing	- for further information about .... - regarding the meeting …….. - with regard to the complaint …	- Just a quick question about ... - I was wondering if ... - I wanted to let you know that ……
Making a request	- Could you please let me know if .. - I would appreciate it if you could ….	- Would you mind ………….? - Can you call me as soon as possible?
Ending	Yours sincerely (faithfully), / Kind regards, / Best wishes, / Thank you	Thanks, / Take care, / Love, / Catch up soon, / See (talk to) you soon, / Bye, / Cheers,
Language	Avoid using abbreviations, contractions, slang, emoticons.	- **Contractions**: It's great, I'm, you'll have, etc. - **Phrasal verbs**: put you up, check out. - **Colloquial language**: How are you doing? - **Writing as we think**: Oh, By the way, Anyway,
Signature	Use your first and last name.	You could simply skip a sign off altogether.

- An **attachment** is something you send with your email. المرفق شئ ترسله مع بريدك الالكتروني.
- **Proofreading**: Before you hit "send," review your email for spelling, grammar, and punctuation.
- Avoid **clichés** تجنب العبارات المبتذلة

3. Hints on CV (Curriculum Vitae) (resume) ملاحظات حول كتابة بيان السيرة الذاتية

Contact Information (Contact Details)

Home address:	Street, city, country.
Phone:	Phone number
E-mail:	Email address
DOB:	Day / month / year
Nationality:	………………………………

Your personal statement تكتب عن مهاراتك وسبب تقدمك للوظيفة وأهدافك المستقبلية خلالها.

EDUCATION and academic achievements هنا تكتب مراحل تعليمك وإنجازاتك الأكاديمية بها

WORK EXPERIENCE and duties هنا تكتب الوظائف التي شغلتها من قبل ومهامك خلالها

SKILLS: هنا تكتب المهارات التي تتمتع بها وهي تنقسم إلى

١. مهارات فنية (**hard** / **technical**):
- مهارات تتعلق بالوظيفة كاللغات التي تتقنها وامتلاكك لرخصة قيادة ومهارات الحاسوب والبرمجة.

٢. مهارات شخصية (**soft** / **personal** / **common**):
- مهارات سلوكية تخص القيادة والعمل الجماعي والتعامل مع الآخر والتواصل معه.

INTERESTS AND HOBBIES: هنا تكتب عن هواياتك واهتماماتك

Test Yourself on the informational Part تمارين الحصة الثالثة

1. What can you use when writing an email to a friend? (WB)
a. contractions b. full forms c. passive voice d. direct speech

2. Which option is not a good way to finish an email to a close friend? (WB)
a. See you soon b. Goodbye c. All the best d. Yours sincerely

3. When starting an email to a friend, it is a good idea to ……………………. (WB)
a. say that you will write to them soon. b. ask about their school friends.
c. give the necessary information they are looking for.
d. ask how they are and tell them something about you.

4. Which of the following can be used in a formal email? (Longman)
a. Bye b. Dear Friend c. Yours sincerely d. Love from

5. In an informal email, you can conclude with ……………………… (Longman)
a. Bye b. See you later c. A and B d. Yours sincerely

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

6. What mustn't be included in a CV? (Longman)
a. Contact Information. b. Work Experience. c. Education and skills. d. Personal information.

7. The following sentence "*In the end, the value of a non-smoking nation is not in pounds. The good health of the people is the true value for us all.*" is used as .... (نماذج الوزارة)
a. a concluding sentence b. a topic sentence c. an example sentence d. a detail sentence

8. Which of the following is sent with an e-mail? (نماذج الوزارة الاسترشادية)
a. An article b. An attachment c. A letter. d. An SMS.

9. A/An .... shows the beginning of a paragraph. (نماذج الوزارة الاسترشادية)
a. dash b. period c. indent d. capital letter

10. A/An .... is a digital message. (نماذج الوزارة الاسترشادية)
a. paragraph b. letter c. essay d. email

11. A header is part of an email that contains the address of the .... (النماذج الاسترشادية)
a. article b. sender c. recipient d. b & c

12. What should you do before you click the "send" button? (نماذج الوزارة الاسترشادية)
a. write one sentence b. reread the email c. a & b d. use an envelope

13. In an email, the .... line is where you type what the email is about. (نماذج الوزارة)
a. to b. subject c. attachment d. from

14. The final sentence of a paragraph is called the .... sentence. (نماذج الوزارة)
a. first b. closing c. topic d. introductory

15. Which of these can't be used in a formal email? (نماذج الوزارة الاسترشادية)
a. Unity b. Being decent c. Formal words d. Slang

16. When you write an essay or paragraph, you start with a/an ...... sentence. (تجريبي - ٢٠٢١)
a. closing b. introductory c. conclusion d. ending

17. Messaging language doesn't require .... rules of writing. (Longman)
a. formal b. informal c. former d. comfortable

18. A part from your contact details, the most important part of your CV is your ... (حصص مصر)
a. date of birth b. hobbies c. achievements d. contacts

The Practical Part - الحصة الرابعة: الجانب التطبيق (المهارى)

(١) أسئلة المعلومات والحقائق الخاصة بأجزاء الكلام وعلامات الترقيم والمقال والفقرة والإيميل وغيرهم.

1. We use the question mark (?) .... (تجريبي – ٢٠٢١)
a. at the end of a question b. at the end of a statement
c. to show certainty d. to express opinion

2. What is the last paragraph in the essay called?
a. conclusion b. introduction c. body d. exposition

3. A thesis statement is a sentence which ....
a. states what will be explained in the essay b. introduces the conclusion
c. concludes the essay d. catches the reader's attention

(٢) ما الجملة السليمة من حيث علامات الترقيم؟ Which of the following is punctuated correctly?

4. Which sentence is punctuated correctly? (WB)
a. What amazing news, The police have found uncle Adel's car.
b. What amazing news! The police have found uncle Adels' car.
c. What amazing news! the police have found uncle Adel's car.
d. What amazing news! The police have found uncle Adel's car.

5. Which of the following isn't punctuated correctly? (Longman)
a. She asked, "Why didn't you return Samar's camera?"
b. The new manager is only a thirty-eight-year-old engineer.
c. Why are you making so much noise Sherif? d. Let's discuss Amin's proposal next Sunday.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

6. Which of the following is punctuated correctly? (Longman)
a. I won't tell you now. however, all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.
b. I won t tell you now. However, all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.
c. I won't tell you now. However all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.
d. I won't tell you now. However, all will be revealed tomorrow at midday.

٣. في مقال بعنوان (عن) ماذا تتواجد الفقرة التالية؟ This could be a part of an essay about ....

7. "Although we are surrounded by these mass-produced devices, this does not mean that their use should be implemented in the future." This can be part of an essay about .... (WB)
a. technology b. equality c. mobile phones d. films

8. **"Some employees are often overworked and are clearly heading for burnout. Despite this, they carry on as they are aware of the need to increase their productivity".** This could be part of an article about the problem of .... (WB)
a. mental health and well-being. b. time management of certain employees.
c. alternative ways of working. d. the need for companies to increase productivity.

9. **"This physicist, who broke all the stereotypes of the time, is now a much admired role model for many aspiring female scientists."** This could be part of an article about ...... (WB)
a. the inspiration of historic female figures. b. the difficulties male scientists face in their jobs.
c. it is necessary to be passionate about your job. d. why science is not an easy area to work in.

10. **"There are more than 100 million homeless people in the world today. It still exists in both poor and rich countries."** This is a part of article about the problem of .... (تجريبي – ٢٠٢١)
a. population b. pollution c. unemployment d. terrorism

٤. أي نوع من المقالات تكون به الفقرة التالية؟ The following is part of a/an .... essay.

11. The following is part of a/an .... essay. (Longman)
Holidays are a time for us to recharge our batteries and spend quality time with family and friends. The previous holiday was not perfect. As usual, we drove to Sharm El-Shiekh in our car. We heard strange noises in our car's engine on the road, and it suddenly broke down. ....
a. narrative b. argumentative c. persuasive d. descriptive

٥. أي من الجمل التالية يصلح كجزء من (جسم) مقال (من نوع .....) عن ....؟
Which of the following is part of a / an .... essay on "......................"?

12. Which of the following is part of an essay about *the changes you have experienced in your life*? (Longman)
a. For some people, changing career direction could be a risk, so they prefer sticking to one career throughout their lives
b. Lack of work experience could be a major obstacle when applying for a new job.
c. Personally, I have a lot of experience due to the various situations I have been through in life.
d. In conclusion, personal skills are highly recommended to occupy certain posts.

٦. أي جملة تجوز افتتاحية (جملة موضوعية) لهذه الفقرة : Topic Sentence / Introductory sentence

- Which of the following sentences can be used to start an essay on ....?
- Choose (Select) the best topic sentence for the following paragraph.

13. Which sentence can be used to start an essay on over-population? (WB)
a. It is crystal clear that overpopulation is one of the biggest challenges we need to face.
c. However, still some people insist on having big families.
b. In conclusion, facing overpopulation is the responsibility of the government as well as individuals.
d. In addition, it is not easy to provide jobs for the increasing numbers of graduates.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

٧ أي جملة تصلح أو لا تصلح لإنهاء موضوع :Concluding Sentence

14. Which sentence could end an essay on "The importance of cultural heritage"? (LM)
a. First of all, cultural heritage can create a sense of individual and collective belonging, which helps to maintain social and territorial cohesion.
b. Moreover, cultural heritage can be a wider window through which we make proper propaganda about our ancient civilisation in particular.
c. In short, being multicultural can be beneficial when travelling abroad or dealing with people from other nations.
d. To sum up, cultural heritage can create a sense of individual and collective belonging, which helps to maintain social and territorial cohesion.

٨ أسئلة الغرض من الجملة: - هل هي تعبر عن سبب / نتيجة / غرض / ندم / ترتيب / أمنية / تناقض ....

15. Furthermore, it analyses and observes our surroundings in order to deliver information in the form of news. In this sentence, "Furthermore" shows ………… (LM)
a. addition b. contrast c. cause d. result

16. We use "Consequently" in a paragraph or an essay to ……………… (Longman)
a. introduce the result of something b. give a reason for something
c. give contrasting information d. introduce a summary of the main points

17. We use "However" in a paragraph or an essay to express ………….. (Longman)
a. summary b. contrast c. addition d. introduction

18. Which of the following is used to reflect contrast? (Longman)
a. Ahmad doesn't read stories as he has no free time. b. In addition to reading, I like swimming.
c. While Ahmad likes reading, I prefer swimming. d. Amir, as well as Ahmad, likes reading.

19. She had no hygienic habits, therefore she fell ill," This expresses ………………..
a. surprise b. effect c. addition d. reason

20. "I wanted to stay longer since I was really enjoying the party." This shows ……….
a. result b. reason c. contrast d. addition

21. Which of the following can be used to end this sentence to express contrast?
"Rami was unable to accomplish the task ………………..." (Longman)
a. because of the technical points he ignored. c. due to the lack of information he needed.
b. , in addition to causing heavy losses to the company. d. despite the support he had received.

22. ………………….. practising a lot of sport, he also likes reading. Which of the following completes the sentence, showing addition? (Longman)
a. Despite b. As well as c. Regardless of d. Because of

٩ أسئلة الغرض من تركيبة لغوية معينة (قاعدة لغوية): تحتاج إلى معرفة جيدة بالقواعد ونقاطها الصعبة.

23. I really must buy my mother a present on her birthday party. This shows ………. (LM)
a. lack of necessity b. regret c. ability d. inner feeling

24. You could do this task with your friend if you wish. This shows ………… (LM)
a. ability b. suggestion c. blame d. refusal

25. Which of the following doesn't express regret? (LM)
a. I should have revised well for the exam. b. I'm sorry for not revising well for the exam.
c. I should revise for the next exam. d. I regret not revising for the exam.

26. Which of the following shows possibility? (LM)
a. I must have taken an earlier train. b. I should have taken an earlier train.
c. I could have taken an earlier train. d. I needn't have taken an earlier train.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

27. In informal English, we can use "............" to talk about what might happen or might have happened. (LM)
a. as long b. imagined c. supposing d. supposition

28. I'll lend you the money if you promise to give it back next week. What is "I'll" considered in this sentence? (حصص مصر)
a. A gerund b. A pronoun c. A contraction d. All of the above

29. James must have driven his car as it's too far to walk. What type of "must" is this? (حصص مصر)
a. Logical conclusion b. Strong recommendation c. Necessity d. Prohibition

30. Mother asked me to tidy my room. This shows .... (Longman)
a. prohibition b. request c. inquiry d. order

31. You must buy that shirt it's on sale. What type of "must" is this? (حصص مصر)
a. Logical conclusion b. Strong recommendation c. Necessity d. Prohibition

32. Choose the compound adjective with the format: "adverb + past participle". (حصص مصر)
a. A ten-minute break b. A five-hour meeting
c. A horribly-killed woman d. A part-time job

33. I could have travelled by car, but I travelled by train as I was too tired to drive. This shows .... (LM)
a. suggestion b. regret c. ability in the past d. possibility in the past

١٠ أسئلة اختيار أفضل العناوين (Titles / Headings).

34. Select the best title for the following paragraph:
(Some people are against experimenting with genetic engineering. They believe that changing the way things happen naturally poses many risks. Genetic engineering scientists are working against nature, which is dangerous, and we have no idea what effect it will have on the natural order of things. Also, they believe that generic science is frightening, especially when it concerns human life and its religious values. Imagine if scientists find a way to create human beings in a completely artificial way.
a. Genetic engineering and animals b. Genetic engineering and values
c. Values for genetic engineering d. Why religions support genetic engineering

١١ أسئلة الفكرة الرئيسية أو الفكرة العامة أو الموضوع العام

35. What is the main idea of this paragraph? (Longman)
In our daily lives, technology plays a vital part. We use it in a variety of situations. However, I am a firm believer in wisely using technology in a manner that does not cause harm or addiction. It's important to remember that technology is a double-edged sword. That is why we must use technology in a way that is beneficial to all of us. I oppose those who advocate for widespread technological use at the price of human security and safety. Also, I am opposed to employing it in place of humans; in many sectors, technology cannot replace people. For example, teaching necessitates direct touch between students and teachers.
a. The writer is in favour of the wise use of technology, bearing in mind not to let it harm or replace humankind in all fields.
b. The writer is a believer in wisely using technology in a manner that does not cause harm or addiction, regardless of the possible unemployment of some people.
c. The writer is a firm believer in the mass use of technology at the expense of man as long as we make profits.
d. The writer is against the wise use of technology although it makes people's lives easier and more comfortable.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

36. We live in a polluted environment. We are still suffering from air, water and noise pollution. This shows .... (Longman)
a. a comparison of all forms of pollution. b. the causes of all forms of pollution.
c. a focus on the problem of pollution and its forms. d. how to solve the problem of pollution.

١٢. أسئلة الجمل الداعمة أو التفاصيل الداعمة (Supporting details).

37. "Global warming is definitely the single greatest environmental challenge that the planet earth is facing at present.) **What is the most appropriate supporting sentence for this?**
a. Human beings are addicted to burning fossil fuels.
b. It is essential to understand the gravity of the situation.
c. Due to this rise in temperature, the oceans are rising and the coral reefs are dying.
d. Hurricane is enough to prove this point.

38. Select the supporting detail that doesn't fit. Topic Sentence: Reading class is interesting.
a. We learn interesting facts from the things we read.
b. Our teacher gives us new ways to look at things. c. It's my least favorite class.
d. Sometimes we do dramatic readings of the text that are super engaging.

١٣. أسئلة متنوعة (يحق لواضع الامتحان أن يختبر معارفك العامة: القواعد والكلمات والوظائف اللغوية).

39. "I'm busy, said the sea." This sentence has a personification and that kind of sentence could be seen in a .... (ث-ع-أدبي-٢٠٢١)
a. letter b. resume c. message d. poem

40. "Let's go to the club," This sentence is a kind of .... (ث-ع-أدبي-٢٠٢١)
a. offer b. request c. suggestion d. order

41. Which of the following is correctly structured? (تجريبي – ٢٠٢٠)
a. One's parents know what best for one. b. One's parents know what best for him.
c. One's parents know what is best for one. d. One's parents know what is best for him.

42. We should look up to old people. The phrasal verb "look up to" means .... (LM)
a. ignore b. help c. detest d. respect

43. Which of the following sentences is not correct? (حصص مصر)
a. What do you enjoy most about your holiday? b. What do you like most about your holiday?
c. What most do you like about your holiday? d. What do you most enjoy about your holiday?

44. One of the social instructions is ....
a. Keep distance to avoid infection. b. Write your work experience.
c. Write your personal and hard skills. d. Leave your contact information.

45. We should use renewable sources of energy to keep the environment clean. The prefix that gives the opposite meaning of renewable is .... (Longman)
a. un b. dis c. non d. im

46. "Give me twenty pounds now!" This is an example of .... (حصص مصر)
a. interrogative sentence b. imperative sentence
c. declarative sentence d. none of the above

47. Which of the following is not correct? (حصص مصر)
a. I met someone nice yesterday b. I met nice someone yesterday
c. I met someone who was nice yesterday d. I met someone that was nice yesterday

48. Which sentence is not correct? (حصص مصر)
a. Each one of those potatoes is rotten. b. Every one of those potatoes is rotten.
c. Everyone of those potatoes is rotten. d. All these potatoes are rotten.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

2. Comprehension Skills مهارات التعامل مع قطعة الفهم

١. يمكنك قراءة الأسئلة قبل القطعة حتى تعرف الفكرة الرئيسية (the main idea) وتركز خلال القراءة.

٢. عند قراءة القطعة، اهتم بفهم سياق الجملة أكثر من اهتمامك بترجمتها حرفياً، هذا ليس سؤال ترجمة. تابع المثال:

Examples include a **tiger**'s stripes, battledress of a **soldier** and a **butterfly** camouflaging as a leaf.

نفهم من السياق أن هناك أمثلة لتفسير موضوع القطعة. تشمل تلك الأمثلة النمر والجندي والفراشة بغض النظر عن معرفة مدى (كيفية أو سبب) تمثيلها لهذا الموضوع. وربما نكون لم ندرك بعد الفكرة الرئيسية للموضوع.

٣. خمن معنى الكلمات الصعبة عند القراءة من السياق العام للجملة أو الفقرة التي تتواجد فيها أو القطعة ككل.

(Children cry when their parents **tell them off** or when they are in trouble, adults cry when they are upset or have watched a sad film.)

- The underlined words "**tell them off**" mean "…………………… them".

a. reward b. award c. praise d. scold

- بترجمة الجملة داخل القطعة والتركيز في السياق (المعنى العام للجملة) ستجد أن معنى هذا التعبير (سلبى وليس ايجابى).
- المعانى الموضحة في الاختيارات (ثلاثة إيجابية وواحد سلبى) - ستبتعد عن معانى (يكافئ reward / يمنح جائزة award / يمدح praise). - ستختار (scold) التي تعنى (يُوبخ).

Guessing Questions أسئلة التخمين

- The synonym (meaning) / antonym (opposite) of "…………" is ………………
- From the text, find the expression that means "………………………"
- What does the underlined word _ the word in bold _ (...) refer to / indicate / show?
- What is meant by the word …………. / the term …………. / the phrase ……….?
- Pick out (Detect) (Find) words in the passage which mean ………………………
- The word "……." is similar (close/closest) in meaning to/may be replaced by ……

٤. انتبه للأسئلة التي تسأل عن مدة أو عدد أو رقم لأنها في الغالب تكون خادعة.

Twenty eyes looked up at him annoyed by this unaccustomed disturbance. Rami felt himself go red as he picked up his book, which didn't seem to have been damaged by the fall.

- About how many people were there in the library?

a. five b. ten c. forty d. twenty

- قال الكاتب (عشرون عينا) أي عينان لكل شخص. - هنا تكون الإجابة هي عشرة أشخاص (ten people).

٥. انتبه إلى أسئلة المراجع السياقية (Contextual Reference).

- سؤال عن الكلمة أو العبارة التي تعود عليها كلمة معينة أو ضمير معين، اقرأ الفقرة التي جاء بها الضمير (من بدايتها إلى نهايتها) لتستطيع تحديد الكلمة أو العبارة التي يعود عليها هذا الضمير.

- The underlined word "……." in the second paragraph refers to ……………

A computer, like any other machine, is used because it does certain jobs better and more efficiently than humans.

- قد يعود الضمير على فكرة كاملة:

- Scientists spend a lot of time thinking of theories and experiments; **this** makes it hard to balance between work life and personal life. - What does "**this**" refer to?

The answer: Scientists' spending a lot of time thinking of theories and experiments.

٦. استخراج الفكرة الرئيسية للموضوع (main idea) أو ثيمة الموضوع (theme).

- This text talks about …… / - Which topic is the passage primarily concerned with?
- The theme / main (central) (general) idea / gist / principal topic of the passage is …

- غالبا تكون الفكرة الرئيسية هي ما يعود إليه الكاتب ويكرره بين حين وحين.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

- يكون هناك جمل مدعمة (فرعية) تدعم الفكرة الرئيسية و عادة ما تكون أمثلة لشئ أو شروحات. - تابع المثال:

Ahmed loves fruit. He eats fruit every day. He especially loves apples and oranges. He has never tasted fruit he doesn't like.

٧. معرفة الموضوع الرئيسي للقطعة (main topic). - غالبا هو الكلمة المفتاحية التي يدور حولها الموضوع.

Happiness means different things to different people. Some people believe that if they have much money, they will be **happy**. Others believe that money is not the only **happiness**.

٨. سؤال أفضل عنوان للقطعة.

- The best (most suitable / appropriate / convenient) title for the passage is ....

٩. سؤال اختيار عبارة أو عبارتين لتلخيص فقرة أو القطعة.

- The **title** that best **summarizes** this paragraph is ....

- ضع خط تحت الأفكار الرئيسية ثم قارن بينهم وما هو موجود بالاختيارات، اختر ما يعبر عنه بشكل عام.

١٠. الأسئلة الضمنية: الاستنباط أو الاستدلال أو الاستنتاج أو الاستقراء.

- تتطلب تحليلًا يتجاوز سياق القطعة، يوجد موقف خاص في القطعة، ستحلل هذا الموقف وتجد الموقف المماثل من اختيارات الإجابة. يجب أن تذهب إلى نقاط أكثر عمقا، قارن بين ما تستنتجه والاختيارات المتاحة.

- Which of the following excerpts best captures the overall theme of the passage?
- Which statement about the narrator's attitude toward ……... is supported by the passage?
- The passage can be a part of …… / The text may be taken out of …………
- It can be **inferred from** the passage that ………………………………………….

١١. أسئلة الغرض من كتابة فقرة أو القطعة كلها (the purpose).

- What's the writer's **purpose** (**focus**) in writing this passage / text?
- The main **concern** of the passage is to ………………………………………….

١٢. أسئلة نغمة القطعة أو نغمة مؤلفها (the tone).

- **What is the author's tone in the passage?** - **What is the mood of the passage?**

- نغمة أو لهجة القطعة المقصود بها عاطفة أو موقف الكاتب تجاه موضوع بالقطعة أو الرسالة التي يريد توصيلها.

sentimental	عاطفية	tolerant	متسامحة	bitter	مريرة
optimistic	متفائلة	humorous	مضحكة / ساخرة	objective	موضوعية
ambivalent	متناقضة المشاعر	critical	نقدية	subjective	منحازة / متحيزة

١٣. أسئلة الحقائق المحددة. - أكثر أسئلة القطعة شيوعًا، فهي تتناول المعلومات التي تمت مناقشتها بالقطعة.

- Which of the following is not mentioned (included) in the passage?
- How many ……………. are mentioned in the passage?
- According to the article / passage / text / writer's - From the writer's point of view …..
- Which of the following is correct (true) (right) according to the passage?
- Which of the following is incorrect (untrue) (wrong) according to the passage?

١٤. أسئلة أسلوب أو طريقة الكتابة (approach and style).

- وصفي (**descriptive**)، توضيحي (**illustrative**)، جدلي (**argumentative**) أو تحليلي (**analytical**).

- **The writer's approach (style) of writing in the given passage can be termed ……**

١٥. الأسئلة البنائية: - أسئلة تحديد العلاقة بين الأجزاء المختلفة للقطعة.

- ستساعدك معرفة الكلمات الانتقالية التي تبين السبب / التناقض / الإضافة / الغرض ….. إلخ.

- One **function** of the **third paragraph** of this passage is to ………………………….
- The author uses the **adjective** …………… in line …….. to **emphasize** that ………

١٦. الأسئلة السلبية أو الاستثنائية (Negative or Exception questions).

- تختار اختيار مخالف لما يراه مؤلف القطعة.

- The author implies that all of the following statements are true **EXCEPT** ……..
- The passage states (asserts) all of the following about ……… **EXCEPT** …………

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

Test Yourself on Comprehensions

1. Read the passage and then answer the questions:

During the 17th and 18th centuries, almost nothing was written about the contribution of women during the colonial استعمارية period and the early history of the newly formed United States. Lacking the right to vote حق التصويت and absent from seats of power, women weren't considered an important force in history. Anne Bradstreet wrote significant poetry in the 17th century, Mercy Otis Warren produced the best contemporary معاصر history of the American Revolution, and Abigail Adams penned important letters showing she exercised great political influence over her husband, John, the second President of the US. But little or no notice was taken of these contributions. During these centuries, women were invisible in history books.

Throughout the 19th century, this lack of visibility continued, despite the efforts of female authors writing about women. These writers, like most of their male counterparts نظرائهن الذكور, were amateur historians. Their writings were celebratory احتفالية in nature, and **they** were uncritical in their selection and use of sources.

During the 19th century, however, certain feminists مناصرون لحقوق المرأة showed a keen sense of history by keeping records of activities in which women were **engaged**. National, regional and local women's organizations compiled يجمع accounts of their doings. Personal correspondence, newspaper clippings, and souvenirs were stored. These sources form the core of the two greatest collections of women's history in the US. Such sources have provided valuable materials for later generations of historians.

Most of the writing about women conformed to the "great women" theory of history, just as much of mainstream سائد American history concentrated on "great men". To demonstrate that women made great contributions to American life, female authors singled out women leaders and wrote biographies, important women produced their autobiographies. Most of these leaders were involved in public life as reformers إصلاحيين, activists, or authors, and were not representative at all of the great mass of ordinary women. The lives of ordinary people continued, to be untold in the American histories being published.

1. What does the passage mainly discuss?
- **a.** The keen sense of history shown By American women.
- **b.** The "great women" approach to History used by American historians.
- **c.** The place of American women in written histories.
- **d.** The role of literature in early American histories.

2. The word "*contemporary*" means that the history was ....
a. faultfinding **b.** informative **c.** written at that time **d.** thoughtful

3. The word "*celebratory*" means that the writings referred to were ....
a. religious **b.** serious **c.** full of praise **d.** related to parties

4. In the first paragraph, Bradstreet, Warren, and Adams are mentioned to show that ....
- **a.** a woman's status was changed by marriage. **b.** only 3 women could publish their writing.
- **c.** female poetry was more accepted than other writings.
- **d.** even the contributions of outstanding women were ignored.

5. The word "*they*" refers to ....
a. counterparts **b.** sources **c.** authors **d.** efforts

6. In the 2nd paragraph, what weakness in 19th-century histories does the author point out?
- **a.** They left out discussion of the influence on money on politics.
- **b.** They were printed on poor quality paper. **c.** They put too much emphasis on daily activities.
- **d.** The sources of the information they were based on were not necessarily accurate.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

7. What use was made of the 19th century women's history materials?

a. They became source for historians b. They hindered historians' efforts
c. They proved historians were right d. They helped historians become generations

8. The word "*engaged*" is close in meaning to the word ....

a. activated b. married c. involved d. extracted

2. Read the passage and then answer the questions:

For a century and a half the piano has been one of the most popular solo instruments آلات فردية for Western music. Unlike string وتري and wind نفخ instrument, the piano is completely self-sufficient, as it can play both the melody لحن and its accompanying harmony نغم at the same time. For this reason, it became the favorite household منزلي instrument of the 19th century.

The ancestry أصل of the piano can be traced to the early keyboard instruments of the 15th and 16th centuries – the spinet, the dulcimer and the virginal. In the 17th century the organ, the clavichord and the harpsichord became the chief instruments of the keyboard group, a supremacy they maintained until the piano **supplanted** them at the end of the 18th century. The clavichord's tone was metallic معدني and never powerful; nevertheless, because of the variety of tone possible to **it**, many composers found the clavichord a sympathetic instrument for concert use, but the character of the tone could not be varied save by mechanical or structural devices.

The piano was perfected in the early 18th century by a harpsichord maker in Italy. This instrument was called a piano e forte (soft and loud), to indicate its dynamic versatility براعة ديناميكية; its strings were struck by a recoiling hammer with a felt-padded head. The wires were much heavier in the earlier instruments. Mechanical improvements in the 19th century (the introduction of pedals to sustain tone or soften it and the perfection of a metal frame and steel wire of the finest quality) finally produced an instrument capable of myriad tonal effects.

1. What does the passage mainly discuss?

a. The popularity of the piano with composers
b. The historical development of the piano
c. The quality of tone produced by various keyboard instruments
d. The uses of keyboard instruments in various types of compositions

2. Which of the following instruments was widely used before the seventeenth century?

a. The clavichord b. The spinet c. The organ d. The harpsichord

3. The word "*a supremacy*" is closest in meaning to.................................

a. an improvement b. a dominance c. a development d. a suggestion

4. The word "*supplanted*" is closest in meaning to..........................

a. attended b. promoted c. supported d. replaced

5. The word "*it*" refers to the..........................

a. music b. harpsichord c. variety d. clavichord

6. According to the information in the third paragraph, which of the following improvements made it possible to lengthen the tone produced by the piano?

a. The use of heavy wires b. The metal frame construction
c. The use of felt-padded hammerheads d. The introduction of pedals

7. According to the passage, what deficiency did the clavichord have?

a. Its tone wasn't powerful b. It had no tone
c. It had only one tone d. It had two tones only

8. The .... was popular before the piano.

a. pianist b. organ c. organization d. organizer

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

مهارات التعامل مع سؤال الترجمة 3. Translation Skills

أولاً: نصائح عامة للتعامل مع سؤال الترجمة (اختيار من متعدد)

- لحل هذا السؤال بشكل جيد، اعتمد على الاستبعاد (استبعاد الإجابة الخاطئة حتى تستقر على الصحيحة).
١. ضع خطا تحت الكلمات المختلفة بكل اختيار. ٢. قارن الاختلافات لتحديد الأخطاء وانتقاء الإجابة الصحيحة.

- أنواع الأخطاء في الترجمة من العربية إلى الإنجليزية:

أ. أخطاء خاصة بالقواعد: (يجب مراجعة الخيارات الأربعة من ناحية القواعد النحوية)
١) ما زمن الجملة: هل هو مضارع أم ماضي أم مستقبل.
٢) هل الفعل يتوافق مع الفاعل، فالفاعل الجمع يأخذ فعل جمع والفاعل المفرد يأخذ فعل مفرد.
٣) هل هناك روابط بالجملة، التزم بقواعدها وتأكد من معنى الرابط.
- بعض الروابط يتبعها جملة: although / though / even though / because / as / but / however
- بعض الروابط يتبعها اسم أو (V.ing): despite / in spite of / because of / owing to / due to
٤) تأكد من موضع الصفة أو الظرف. الصفة تصف الاسم وتأتي قبله / الظرف يصف الفعل ويأتي بعده.
٥) تأكد إذا كانت الجملة مبنية للمعلوم أو للمجهول، فطبيعة تكوين الفعل مختلفة في كليهما.
٦) تأكد من صحة ترجمة المضاف والمضاف إليه والملكية. ٧) راجع صيغ المقارنة والتفضيل في سياق الجملة.
٨) راجع حروف الجر، هل تناسب مع ما يسبقها من صفه أو اسم أو فعل.
٩) راجع ضمير الوصل، هل هو مستخدم بشكل صحيح، هناك ضمائر للعاقل (who/whom/that)، وأخرى لغير العاقل (which/that)، وأخرى للمكان (where) والزمان (when) والملكية (whose).
١٠) راجع الضمائر: فاعل (I) ومفعول (me) وملكية (mine) ومنعكسة (myself)، هناك صفات ملكية (my).
١١) يجب مراعاة الأفعال التي يأتي بعدها (V.ing) والأفعال التي يأتي بعدها (مصدر + to).

ب. أخطاء خاصة بالكلمات:
١) هناك كلمات تتشابه في النطق ولكن تختلف في الكتابة والمعنى: their - there / see - sea / weight – wait
٢) هناك كلمات متشابهة في الشكل مع اختلاف بسيط: effect - affect / band - banned / adapt – adopt
٣) انتبه للإثبات والنفي والمضاد المناسب: moral - immoral / ability - inability / regular – irregular
٤) انتبه لنوع الكلمة: اسم - فعل - صفة - ظرف: ill - illness / efficient - efficiency / good - well

ج. أخطاء خاصة بتركيب الجملة: ١) حدد نوع الجملة: هل هي خبرية أم أمرية أم استفهامية، من أجل مراعاة ترتيبها.
٢) راجع تكوين الجملة: هل ينقصها فعل أو فاعل أو أي عنصر آخر.

ثانيا: كيفية التعامل مع سؤال الترجمة من الإنجليزية إلى العربية

١. تذكر أن الجملة العربية جملة فعلية: تبدأ بالفعل ثم الفاعل ثم المفعول. We love sports.
٢. إذا كان فعل الجملة الانجليزية (am / is / are / have / has) فإننا نبدأ الجملة العربية بالفاعل.
- Egyptians are friendly. المصريون ودودين. - Reading has benefits. للقراءة فوائد.
٣. حاول أن تُخمن معنى الكلمة الإنجليزية التي لا تعرفها وحاول أن تعوض عنها بكلمة عربية قريبة منها.
- In most developed countries, there's no discrimination between men and women.
- تشعر بأن معنى (discrimination) يقترب من معنى (تفرقة / تمييز / عنصرية).

ثالثا: كيفية التعامل مع سؤال الترجمة من العربية إلى الإنجليزية

١. إذا كان هناك كلمة عربية لا تعرف معناها الإنجليزي فحاول أن تستخدم كلمة مرادفة لها.
- نصبو جميعا إلى مستقبل مفعم بالأمل./ استبدل (نصبو إلى) بـ نسعى (نتطلع) إلى / نريد و(مفعم بـ) بـ (مليء بـ).
- We all seek to (look forward to / want) a future full of hope.
٢. تبدأ الجملة الإنجليزية بالفاعل ثم الفعل ثم المفعول ثم باقي الجملة.
- يحلم المصريون بحياة خالية من الفساد.
- Egyptians dream of a life void of rot.
٣. في اللغة العربية تأتي الصفة بعد الموصوف. في اللغة الإنجليزية الصفة تأتي قبل الموصوف.
- قرأت كتابا عن الحرب الباردة في أوربا الأسبوع الماضي.
- I read a book about the cold war in Europe last week.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

- إذا وجدت صفتان أو مجموعة صفات غير منفصلة بأدوات ربط فإننا نترجم الصفة الأخيرة أولاً ثم نكمل.
- مؤتمرات طبية دولية (international medical conferences)
- إذا وجدت صفتان أو مجموعة صفات منفصلة بأدوات ربط فإننا نترجم الصفة الأولي أولاً ثم نكمل.
- مدارس جميلة ونظيفة ومتطورة (beautiful, clean and developed schools)

٤. إذا بدأت الجملة العربية بلام الملكية أو احتوت كلمة (له / لها / لنا)، نعتبر فعل الجملة بمعنى (يمتلك).
- سيكون لاستخدام التكنولوجيا أثر عظيم. - Using technology will have a great effect.

٥. كلمة (أن) في منتصف الجملة وبعدها جملة كاملة تترجم (that).
- كلمتي إنه / إنها (في أول الجملة) تعنى (من) وتترجم إلي (It's).
- كلمة (أن) التي تأتي بعد فعل عادي تترجم إلي (مصدر + to) أو (V.ing) أو (V.ing + حرف جر).

- ينبغي أن يُشارك جميع المصريين في تحمل مسئولية وطنهم.
- All Egyptians should share in bearing the responsibility for their homeland.
- قررت الحكومة أن ترفع رواتب الموظفين الشهر القادم. - The government decided to raise ....
- إنها الحرب التي تحول حياة الناس إلي جحيم. - It's war that turns peoples' lives into hell.

٦. كيفية ترجمة الفعل التابع لكلمتي (قد / لقد):

may + مصدر	قد + فعل مضارع.
التصريف الثاني للفعل	قد / لقد + فعل ماضي + كلمة من كلمات الماضي.
have / has + P.P	قد / لقد + فعل ماضي (بدون كلمة ماضي).
had + P.P	كان قد / كان بالفعل قد + فعل ماضي.

- قد ينفذ البترول في المستقبل القريب. Oil may run out in the near future.
- لقد نجح الإنسان في غزو القمر. Man has succeeded in invading space.
- لقد اجتاز أخي اختبار قيادة السيارة بالأمس. My brother passed a driving test yesterday.
- عندما وصلت، كان القطار بالفعل قد غادر. When I arrived, the train had already left.

٧. هناك أفعال في اللغة العربية تحتوي علي حرف جر لكنها لا تأخذ حرف جر في الإنجليزية:

admit يعترف بـ / reach يصل إلى / enjoy يستمتع بـ / eliminate يقضي على

- ذهبت إلى الأوبرا واستمتعت بالموسيقى. - I went to the opera and enjoyed the music.

رابعا : كلمات وتعبيرات هامة للترجمة

peace	سلام	war	حرب	slogan (motto)	شعار
current events	أحداث جارية	terrorism	الإرهاب	renaissance	النهضة
standard / level	مستوى	developed	متقدم	development	التنمية
freedom (liberty)	الحرية	developing	نامي	equality	المساواة
democracy	الديمقراطية	security	أمن	human rights	حقوق الإنسان
armed forces	قوات مسلحة	sacrifice	يضحى - تضحية	effort	مجهود
smuggle	يهرب (بضائع)	atomic power	الطاقة الذرية	public opinion	الرأي العام
justice	عدالة	nuclear power	طاقة نووية	unite	يتحد
decade	عقد (عشر سنوات)	aggression	عدوان	crisis (crises)	أزمة (أزمات)
the state	الدولة (الحكومة)	elections	انتخابات	lead to	يقود الى / يؤدى إلى
prevail	يعم - يسود	constitution	الدستور	civilized	متحضر
affairs	شئون	victory	انتصار	civilization	حضارة
banned	مُحرم (محظور)	revolution	ثورة	management	الإدارة
mass media	وسائل الإعلام	finance (fund)	يمول - تمويل	renaissance	النهضة
martyr	شهيد	financial	مالى	results / consequences	نتائج
disputes	مُنازعات	hard currency	العملة الصعبة	adjustments	تعديلات
aspirations	تطلعات	national income	دخل قومي	vital	حيوي
capital	رأس المال	flourish	يزدهر - ازدهار	glory	المجد

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

self-sufficiency	اكتفاء ذاتي	consumption	استهلاك	annual	سنوي
profits	أرباح	reclamation	استصلاح	resort to	يلجأ إلى
loss	خسارة	insurance	التأمين	exploit	يستغل
loans	قروض	rationalization	ترشيد	deepen	يعمق
birth rate	مُعدل المواليد	birth control	تحديد النسل	gift	هبة
famine / starvation	مجاعة	family planning	تنظيم الأسرة	backbone	العمود الفقري
saving	الادخار	cut out	يحد من	impose taxes	يفرض ضرائب
blessing	نعمة	distribute	يوزع	irrigation	الري
manners	أخلاق	welfare	رفاهية	wonders / marvels	عجائب
housing	الإسكان	double	يتضاعف	purify	ينقى
aspects	نواحي	reconstruction	التعمير	supplies	إمدادات
progress	التقدم	mist / ash	ضباب / رماد	charming	ساحر
growth	النمو	budget	ميزانية	costs of living	تكاليف المعيشة
precautions	احتياطيات	prosperity	رخاء	deviation	انحراف
fields	مجالات	sanitation	الصحة العامة	comprehensive	شامل
privatization	الخصخصة	hygiene	النظافة الشخصية	overall	شامل
disastrous	كارثى	profiteer	يستغل / استغلالى	explosion	انفجار
health awareness	وعى صحي	conflict	صراع	pioneering	ريادى
addiction	الإدمان	shoulder	يتكاتف	drugs	مخدرات
carelessness	إهمال	vast	واسع - شاسع	hatred	الكراهية
individuals	الأفراد	supporters	مشجعون	greatness	عظمة
selfishness	أنانية	feast	عيد	practices	ممارسات
necessities	ضروريات	geniuses	عباقرة	uproot	يستأصل
wastefulness	الإسراف	relaxation	استرخاء	thug	بلطجى
cadres	كوادر	human needs	حاجات إنسانية	matchless	لا نظير له
backward	متخلف	book fair	معرض الكتاب	side with	ينحاز لـ
alarming	مزعج / مخيف	humour	الفكاهة	sweat	العرق (الجُهد)
contamination	تلوث	humanity	البشرية	bombings	تفجيرات
dilemma	مأزق	reap	يجنى - يحصد	feelings	مشاعر
ideological	فكرى	numerous	عديد	sporting spirit	روح رياضية
it is time	حان الوقت أن	for the sake of	لأجل - لصالح	put an end to	يضع نهاية لـ

a means to an end	وسيلة لغاية	at the expense of	على حساب
in all possible means	بكل السبل الممكنة	make great efforts	يبذل جهود عظيمة
at an incredible rate	بمعدل لا يمكن تصديقه	on a large scale	على نطاق واسع
on the grounds of	على أساس	on the occasion of	بمناسبة ....
spare no effort	لا يدخر جهداً (وسعاً)	part and parcel	جزا لا يتجزأ
from cradle to grave	من المهد إلى اللحد	pay attention to	ينتبه إلى (يهتم بـ)
go side by side with	يسير جنباً إلى جنب مع	put into consideration	يضع في الاعتبار
go to great lengths to ...	يقطع شوطاً كبيراً نحو	bear in mind	يضع في الاعتبار
witness a great shift	يشهد نقلة كبيرة	stand as an obstacle	يقف كعقبة
in the absence of	في غياب	which in turn means	وهذا بدوره يعني
double edged weapon	سلاح ذو حدين	with the aim of	بهدف - بغرض
in a greet need of	في أمس الحاجة	aspire / seek to / long for	يسعى إلى
standard of living	مستوى المعيشة	work opportunities	فرص عمل
sooner or later	آجلاً أم عاجلاً	on any account	بأى حال من الأحوال

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

خامسا: تمارين ترجمة

1. Our hunger for land, wood and water is growing, therefore the future of life itself is in danger.

أ. يزداد احتياجنا للأرض والخشب والماء لأن مستقبل الحياة نفسها في خطر.
ب. يزداد احتياجنا للأرض والخشب والماء لذا فان الحياة نفسها في مستقبل خطر.
ج. يزداد جوع الأرض والخشب والماء لذا فان مستقبل الحياة نفسها في خطر.
د. يزداد احتياجنا للأرض والخشب والماء لذا فان مستقبل الحياة نفسها في خطر.

2. Everyone needs education suitable for the age, its changes and its requirements.

أ. يحتاج كل فرد إلى تعليم العصر المناسب وتغيراته ومتطلباته. ب. يحتاج كل فرد إلى التعليم العصري المناسب وتغيراته ومتطلباته.
ج. يحتاج كل فرد إلى مناسبة تعليم العصر وتغيراته ومتطلباته. د. يحتاج كل فرد إلى التعليم المناسب للعصر وتغيراته ومتطلباته.

3. We should sacrifice our lives for the sake of a just and comprehensive peace.

أ. ينبغي أن نضحي بحياتنا لأجل سلام عادل شامل. ب. ينبغي أن نضحي بحياتنا لأجل سلام عادل وشامل.
ج. ينبغي أن نحيا بتضحية لأجل سلام عادل وشامل. د. ينبغي أن نضحي بحياتنا لأجل السلام والعدل الشاملين.

4. The flow of inventions has resulted in a feverish race among nations to obtain advanced technology.

أ. تسببت زيادة المخترعات في شراسة بين الأمم المتسابقة للحصول على التكنولوجيا المتقدمة.
ب. نتج عن تدفق المخترعات سباق شرس بين الأمم للحصول على التكنولوجيا المتقدمة.
ج. تدفق انتاج المخترعات مع سباق شرس بين الأمم للحصول على التكنولوجيا المتقدمة.
د. نتج عن زيادة المخترعات سباق شرس بين الأمم لانتاج التكنولوجيا المتقدمة.

5. Camouflage is a method of hiding which allows an object to remain unnoticed, by blending with its environment.

أ. التمويه اختفاء للطريقة تسمح لشيء أن يبقى غير ملحوظاً بأن يندمج مع بيئته.
ب. التمويه طريقة للاختفاء تسمح لشيء أن يبقى غير ملحوظاً بأن يندمج مع بيئته.
ج. التمويه طريق خفي يسمح لشيء أن يبقى غير ملحوظاً بأن يندمج مع بيئته.
د. التمويه بطريقة الاختفاء يسمح لشيء أن يبقى غير ملحوظاً بأن يندمج مع بيئته.

6. Environmental problems originate from the relation between man and his culture and natural surroundings.

أ. تنشىء المشكلات البيئية العلاقة بين الانسان وثقافته والبيئة الطبيعية المحيطة.
ب. تأصل المشكلات البيئية العلاقة بين الانسان وثقافته والبيئة الطبيعية المحيطة.
ج. تنشأ المشكلات البيئية من العلاقة بين الانسان وثقافته والبيئة الطبيعية المحيطة.
د. تبني المشكلات البيئية العلاقة بين الانسان وثقافته والبيئة الطبيعية المحيطة.

7. Noise pollution really threatens people living in big cities such as Cairo.

أ. في الحقيقة يهدد التلوث السمعي الناس الذين يعيشون في المدن الكبرى مثل القاهرة.
ب. التلوث السمعي يهدد الناس الحقيقيون الذين يعيشون في المدن الكبرى خصوصا القاهرة.
ج. يهدد الناس التلوث السمعي الحقيقي للذين يعيشون في القاهرة كمدينة كبرى.
د. حقا تلوث الضوضاء تهديد للناس العائشون في المدن الكبرى على سبيل المثال القاهرة.

8. Man has to reach a balanced relation with the environment and its components.

أ. ينبغي أن يحقق الإنسان توازن في علاقة البيئة ومكوناتها. ب. على الإنسان أن يصل لتوازن مع البيئة وعلاقته بمكوناتها.
ج. ينبغي على الإنسان أن يصل إلى علاقة متوازنة مع البيئة ومكوناتها.
د. ينبغي أن يصل الإنسان إلى علاقة توازن بيني مع المكونات من حوله.

9. Education deepens environmental awareness in students and teaches them about the value of nature.

أ. يعمق الوعي البيني التعليمي قيمة الطبيعة عند الطلاب ويعلمهم عنها.
ب. يعمق التعليم الوعي البيني عند الطلاب ويعلمهم عن قيمة الطبيعة.
ج. يعمق التعليم بيئة الوعي عند الطلاب ويعلمهم عن قيمة الطبيعة.
د. التعليم عميق في الوعي البيني عند الطلاب ويعلمهم قيم عن الطبيعة.

10. No one can avoid being influenced by advertisement which can easily persuade us to buy a product.

أ. لا أحد يستطيع أن يتأثر متجنبا بالإعلانات التي يمكنها بسهولة أن تقنعنا أن نشتري منتج ما.
ب. لا أحد يستطيع أن يتجنب الإعلانات المؤثرة التي يمكنها بسهولة أن تقنعنا أن نشتري منتج ما.
ج. لا أحد يستطيع أن يتجنب التأثير في الإعلانات التي يمكنها بسهولة أن تقنعنا أن نشتري منتج ما.
د. لا أحد يستطيع أن يتجنب التأثر بالإعلانات التي يمكنها بسهولة أن تقنعنا أن نشتري منتج ما.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

11. Almost all our energy comes originally from the sun and all living things use it.

أ. تأتي معظم طاقتنا بالقرب من الشمس الأصيلة كما تستخدمها جميع الكائنات الحية.
ب. تقريباً تأتي طاقتنا في الأصل من معظم الشمس كما تستخدمها جميع الكائنات الحية.
ج. تقريباً تأتي معظم طاقتنا في الأصل من الشمس كما تستخدمها جميع الكائنات الحية.
د. تأتي معظم طاقتنا في الأصل بالقرب من الشمس كما تستخدمها جميع الكائنات الحية.

12. Developing countries have no choice in globalization which serves progressive countries more.

أ. ليس أمام الدول النامية أي خيار في العولمة التي تخدم الدول المتقدمة أكثر.
ب. أمام الدول النامية أي خيار إلا العولمة التي تخدم الدول المتقدمة أكثر.
ج. ليست الدول النامية أمام أي خيار في العولمة التي تخدم الدول المتقدمة أكثر.
د. ليست الدول النامية تختار العولمة التي تخدم الدول المتقدمة أكثر.

13. Investment should be encouraged, production should be increased and consumption should be cut down.

أ. تشجيع الاستثمار وزيادة الإنتاج وتقليل الاستهلاك واجبات قومية. ب. ينبغي زيادة الاستثمار وتشجيع الإنتاج وتقليل الاستهلاك.
ج. ينبغي تشجيع الاستثمار وزيادة الإنتاج وتقليل الاستهلاك. د. تشجيع الاستثمار واجب وزيادة الإنتاج وتقليل الاستهلاك.

14. Rain forests are being destroyed at an incredible rate by farmers.

أ. تدمير الغابات المطيرة بمعدل مذهل بواسطة المزارعين. ب. يتم تدمير الغابات المطيرة المذهلة المعدل بواسطة المزارعين.
ج. يتم تدمير الغابات المطيرة بواسطة المزارعين المذهولين. د. يتم تدمير الغابات المطيرة بمعدل مذهل بواسطة المزارعين.

15. Stress can warn you that you are under too much pressure and you should change your way of life.

أ. يمكن أن يوترك الحذر من أنك تقع تحت الكثير من الضغط وأن عليك أن تقوم بتغيير طريقتك في الحياة.
ب. يمكن أن يحذرك التوتر أنك تقع تحت الكثير من الضغط وأن عليك أن تقوم بتغيير طريقتك في الحياة.
ج. يمكن أن يحذرك التوتر أنك تنجذب إلى الكثير من الضغط وأن عليك أن تقوم بتغيير طريقتك في الحياة.
د. يمكن أن يوترك التحذير من أنك تقع تحت الكثير من الضغط وأن عليك أن تقوم بتغيير طريقتك في الحياة.

16. Young people are liable to err, do wrong and be misled through inexperience.

أ. الشباب يرتكبون الأخطاء العريضة أو يتم تضليلهم بسبب عدم الخبرة.
ب. الشباب عرضة للأخطاء الضلالية أو أن يتم اتكابها بسبب عدم الخبرة.
ج. الشباب عرضة لارتكاب الأخطاء أو أن يتم تضليلهم بسبب عدم الخبرة.
د. الشباب يعرضون الأخطاء المرتكبة أو أن يتم تضليلهم بسبب عدم الخبرة.

17. Seeking peace requires a lot of hard work, patience, compromises and face-to-face talks.

أ. يتطلب السلام وراء السعي الكثير من العمل الجاد والصبر والحلول الوسطية والمحادثات وجها لوجه.
ب. يتطلب السعي وراء السلام الكثير من العمل الجاد والصبر والحلول الوسطية والمحادثات وجها لوجه.
ج. يتطلب السعي السلام مع الكثير من العمل الجاد والصبر والحلول الوسطية والمحادثات وجها لوجه.
د. يتطلب السعي وراء الكثير من السلام والعمل الجاد والصبر والحلول الوسطية والمحادثات وجها لوجه.

18. All Egyptians believe in peace both as an aim to be sought and a path to be taken.

أ. يؤمن كل المصريين بأن السلام هدف يجب السعي إليه وطريق يجب أن يُتخذ.
ب. يؤمن كل المصريين بالسلام كهدف يجب السعي إليه وطريق يجب أن يُتخذ.
ج. يؤمن كل المصريين بأن السلام هدفًا يجب السعي إليه وطريق يجب أن يُتخذ.
د. يؤمن كل المصريين بالسلام كهدف السعي إليه طريق يجب أن يُتخذ.

19. The high cost of living, which is one of our most difficult problems, is due to inflation.

أ. نعاني ارتفاع تكلفة المعيشة، الذي هو أحد أصعب مشكلاتنا، بسبب التضخم.
ب. يرجع ارتفاع تكلفة المعيشة بين أحد أصعب مشكلاتنا إلى التضخم.
ج. يرجع ارتفاع تكلفة المعيشة وبقية مشكلاتنا الصعبة إلى التضخم.
د. يرجع ارتفاع تكلفة المعيشة، الذي هو أحد أصعب مشكلاتنا، إلى التضخم.

20. To bring the prices down, both the government and individuals should work together.

أ. من أجل تخفيض الأسعار ينبغي على كلاً من الحكومة والأفراد أن يعملا سوياً.
ب. ينبغي على كلاً من الحكومة والأفراد أن يخفضا الأسعار سوياً.
ج. من أجل تخفيض الأسعار ينبغي أن تعمل الحكومة من أجل الأفراد.
د. تخفيض الأسعار ينبغي له أن تعمل الحكومة لمساعدة الأفراد.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

٢١. تسهم الرياضة في تأصيل القيم الهامة للمجتمع وللحياة كالتنافس الشريف والعمل الجماعي.

a. Sports contribute to originating values which are important for the society and life such as honest competition and team work.
b. Sports contribute to originating values whom are important for the society and life such as honest competition and team work.
c. Sports contribute to originating values which are important the society and life such as honest competition and team work.
d. Sports contribute to originating values which are important for the society and life such honest competition and team work.

٢٢. يجب علي الشباب إبداء مزيد من الاحترام والتقدير لكبار السن وكذلك تراث الأجداد.

a. Youth should to show more respect and appreciation for older people and also the heritage of our ancestors.
b. Youth should show more respect and appreciation for older people and also the heritage of our ancestors.
c. Youth should show more respect and appreciation older people and also the heritage of our ancestors.
d. Youth should show more respect and appreciation for older people and also the heritage our ancestors.

٢٣. تضطر بعض الحيوانات إلي تغيير لونها بلون البيئة المحيطة بها لتحمي أنفسها من كائنات أقوي منها.

a. Some animals obliged to change their colour to look like the colour of their surroundings to protect themselves from other stronger creatures.
b. Some animals are obliged change their colour to look like the colour of their surroundings to protect themselves from other stronger creatures.
c. Some animals are obliged to change their colour to look like the colour of their surroundings to protect themselves from other stronger creatures.
d. Some animals are obliged to change there colour to look like the colour of their surroundings to protect themselves from other stronger creatures.

٢٤. التقدم في العمر عملية طبيعية يمر بها أي إنسان ولا يستطيع أحد أن يمنع حدوثها.

a. Growing old is a natural process that any human passes through and no one can prevent it's occurrence.
b. Growing old is a natural process that any human passes through and no one can prevent its occurrence.
c. Growing old a natural process that any human passes through and no one can prevent its occurrence.
d. Growing old is a natural process that any human pass through and no one can prevent its occurrence.

٢٥. يستطيع الإنسان الوصول إلي أفكار جديدة عن طريق التفكير الإبتكاري وامتلاك الموهبة.

a. Man can invent ideas new through innovative thinking and having the talent for this.
b. Man can invent new ideas though innovative thinking and having the talent for this.
c. Man can invent new ideas through innovative thinking and having the talent for this.
d. Man can invent new ideas through innovative thinking and have the talent for this.

٢٦. يمكن استخدام العلاج بالموسيقي في علاج بعض الاضطرابات البدنية والذهنية لدي الناس.

a. Music therapy can be used to treat some of people's physical and mental disorders.
b. Music therapy can used to treat some of people's physical and mental disorders.
c. Music therapy can be using to treat some of people's physical and mental disorders.
d. Music therapy can be used to treat some of people's physical or mental disorders.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

٢٧. تساعدنا القراءة علي تطوير سلوكياتنا إلي الافضل بالإضافة إلي أنها تمدنا بالمعرفة.

a. Reading helps to improving our behaviour to the better in addition to giving us knowledge.
b. Reading helps to improve our behaviour to the better in addition to giving us knowledge.
c. Reading helps to improve our behaviour to the better in addition to give us knowledge.
d. Reading helps to improve our behaviour to the better in addition to giving knowledge us.

٢٨. المنزل ليس فقط مكاناً نعيش فيه، إنه جزء من حياتنا وشخصياتنا.

a. Home isn't just a place to live in; it's part of our life and character.
b. Home isn't just a place to live in. it's part of our life and character.
c. Home isn't just a place to live in, it's part of our life and character.
d. Home isn't just a place to live in! it's part of our life and character.

٢٩. تحدث الكوارث الطبيعية كالزلازل والأعاصير والبراكين وتؤثر سلباً علي الحياة فيها.

a. Natural disasters likes earthquakes, hurricanes and volcanoes occur and affect life there badly.
b. Natural disasters like earthquakes, hurricanes and volcanoes occuring and affect life there badly.
c. Natural disasters like earthquakes, hurricanes and volcanoes occur and affecting life there badly.
d. Natural disasters like earthquakes, hurricanes and volcanoes occur and affect life there badly.

٣٠. أصبح العالم في أمس الحاجة إلي استخدام مصادر الطاقة المتجددة والنظيفة لضمان سلامة الحياة.

a. The world has been become in a bad need of using clean and renewable sources of energy to ensure life's safety.
b. The world has become in a bad need of use clean and renewable sources of energy to ensure life's safety.
c. The world has become in a bad need of using clean and renewable sources of energy to ensure lifes' safety.
d. The world has become in a bad need of using clean and renewable sources of energy to ensure life's safety.

٣١. تساعد السياحة علي تعميق التفاهم والتعايش السلمي بين دول العالم بلغاتها وثقافاتها المختلفة.

a. Tourism help to deepen understanding and peaceful co-existence among world countries with their different languages and cultures.
b. Tourism helps to deepen understanding and peaceful co-existence on world countries with their different languages and cultures.
c. Tourism helps to deepen understanding and peaceful co-existence among world countries with their different languages and cultures.
d. Tourism helps to deepen understanding and peaceful co-existence among world countries with they're different languages and cultures.

٣٢. المواطنون الصالحون هم الذين يكرسون أنفسهم ووقتهم وأموالهم من أجل رعاية أسرهم وحماية وطنهم.

a. Good citizens are those whom devote themselves, their time and their money for the welfare of their families and the protection of their country.
b. Good citizens are those who devote themselves, their time and their money for the welfare of their families and the protection their country.
c. Good citizens are those who devote themselves, their time and their money for the welfare their families and the protection of their country.
d. Good citizens are those who devote themselves, their time and their money for the welfare of their families and the protection of their country.

٣٣. يجب أن يؤمن كل فرد في المجتمع بأن العمل الجاد هو الطريق الوحيد للتقدم والنجاح في الحياة.

a. Every member of the society should believe that hard work is the only way to progress.
b. Every members of the society should believe that hard work is the only way to progress.
c. All member of the society should believe that hard work is the only way to progress.
d. Every member of the society should believe that work hard is the only way to progress.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

٣٤. تنشأ المشكلات البيئية من خلال تفاعل الإنسان مع الثقافة والبيئة.

a. Environmental problems raise through man's interaction with the culture and the environment.
b. Environmental problems rise through man's interaction with the culture and the environment.
c. Environmental problems arise through man's interaction with the culture and the environment.
d. Environmental problems arouse throw man's interaction with the culture and the environment.

٣٥. يستطيع كل مصري ناجح خارج بلده أن يرد الجميل للوطن.

a. Every Egyptians who achieved success abroad can pay back the favour for his homeland.
b. Every Egyptian who achieved success abroad can pay back the favour for his homeland.
c. All Egyptian who achieved success abroad can pay back the favour for his homeland.
d. Every Egyptian whom achieved success abroad can pay back the favour for his homeland.

٣٦. تُعقد المؤتمرات الدولية لحل المشكلات القائمة بين دول العالم.

a. International conferences held to solve the problems existing among world countries.
b. International conferences holding to solve the problems existing among world countries.
c. International conferences are held to solve the problems existing among world countries.
d. International conferences are held solve the problems existing among world countries.

٣٧. ينبغي أن يتحلى الأطباء بصفات خاصة مثل الصبر والقوة والقدرة علي الإهتمام بالناس.

a. Doctors should characterized by special qualities such as patience, power, and the ability to look after people.
b. Doctors should to be characterized by special qualities such patience, power, and the ability to look after people.
c. Doctors should be characterized special qualities such as patience, power, and the ability to look after people.
d. Doctors should be characterized by special qualities such as patience, power, and the ability to look after people.

٣٨. توصل العلماء والمهندسون إلي طرق جديدة لتقليل التلوث الناتج من حرق غاز العوادم.

a. Scientists and engineers have discovered new ways to reduce pollution resulting from burning exhaust fumes.
b. Scientific engineers have discovered new ways to reduce pollution resulting from burning exhaust fumes.
c. Scientists and engineers have been discovered new ways to reduce pollution resulting from burning exhaust fumes.
d. Scientists and engineers have discovered new ways reduce pollution resulting from burning exhaust fumes.

٣٩. علينا أن نتجنب تناول الطعام المعلب قدر المستطاع لأنه قد يكون ضاراً أو ساماً.

a. We should avoid to eat canned food as much as we could because it may be harmful or poisonous.
b. We should avoid eating canned food as much as we could because it may be harmful or poisonous.
c. We should avoid eating be canned food as much as we could because it may be harmful or poisonous.
d. We should avoid eating canned food as most as we could because it may be harmful or poisonous.

٤٠. ينتج العالم كميات كافية من الطعام لكنها لا تصل إلي كل الذين يتضورون جوعاً.

a. The world produces enough quantities of food and they don't reach those who are starving.
b. The world produces enough quantities of food so they don't reach those who are starving.
c. The world produces enough quantities of food when they don't reach those starving.
d. The world produces enough quantities of food but they don't reach those who are starving.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

4. Essay and Email

A. Writing an Essay كتابة المقال

أولا: أنواع المقالات

1. Descriptive Essays المقالات الوصفية :

- وفيها نتحدث عن حقائق أو عادات أو أشياء تحدث بالفعل بشكل دائم. - نستخدم فيها غالبا زمن المضارع البسيط.
- أمثلة للموضوعات الوصفية: التلوث / الادمان / وسائل الاعلام / التعليم / دور المرأة ..... الخ.

2. Narrative Essays المقالات الروائية:

- وفيها نتحدث عن أشياء قد حدثت بالفعل في الماضي (حكاية / قصة / رواية). - نستخدم فيها الماضي البسيط.
- أمثلة للموضوعات الروائية: - قصة حدثت لك أو لغيرك. - تجربة لن تنساها. - زيارة أو رحلة إلي مكان ما.

3. Futuristic Essays المقالات المستقبلية :

- نتحدث عن شيء متوقع أو مرتب له أو مخطط لحدوثه في المستقبل. - نستخدم فيها زمن المستقبل البسيط.
- أمثلة للموضوعات المستقبلية: - الحياة في المستقبل. - شكل الحياة بعد خمسين عام من الآن.

4. Age comparison-based Essays المقالات القائمة علي المقارنة بين عصرين :

- يتم فيها مقارنة حالة في زمن معين بحالة أخري في زمن آخر./ تحتاج فيها إلي المزج بين زمنين.
- أمثلة لتلك الموضوعات: - الحياة الآن وفي الماضي. - الحياة الآن وفي المستقبل.

ثانيا: مكونات المقال

1. The introduction Paragraph فقرة المقدمة:

١. تعريف للعنصر الرئيسي في الموضوع:

- في هذه النقطة نحن لا نقوم بتعريف عنوان الموضوع نفسه إنما نقوم بتعريف العنصر الرئيسي فيه.
- فمثلاً إن كان عنوان الموضوع هو (The Benefits of Reading) التي تعني (فوائد القراءة) فإننا لا نقوم بتعريف (فوائد القراءة) إنما نقوم بتعريف (القراءة) وهي العنصر الرئيسي في العنوان.

- يساعدك التعريف التالي علي تقديم أي موضوع:

العنصر الرئيسي في الموضوع + is (are) + one of + the most important (most dangerous / best / worst) + اسم تصنيفي (شامل) + who / which / that / when / where + جملة.

- أمثلة لتعريفات مبتكرة بالطريقة السابقة:

* Tolerance is one of the most important qualities which people in society should have.
* Pollution is one of the most dangerous problems which we face nowadays.

٢. جملة شاملة و مختصرة عما سيتم كتابته في الموضوع: وهنا نعرض الأفكار الرئيسية للموضوع في جملة.

- إذا كنت ستكتب عن مزايا و عيوب التكنولوجيا الحديثة، يمكنك كتابة جملة شاملة كما يلي:

Modern technology has many advantages, but at the same time it has some disadvantages.

2. The body الموضوع نفسه:

- يتكون من الأفكار الرئيسية التي تضعها في المسودة. - كل فكرة تُحول إلي جملة أو أكثر.
- ندعم كل فكرة بـ: أدلة / أمثلة / تفاصيل / تفسيرات / أسباب . - نستخدم روابط بين الجمل لتقوية المعني.

- الروابط التي يمكن استخدامها بين الجمل:

On one hand, ... On the other hand, ...	من ناحية، .... من ناحية أخري، ....
Regarding (Concerning / As for), ...	بخصوص ....
The first reason for .... is + V.ing / اسم / that + جملة	السبب الأول لـ..... هو.........
One advantage of .... is + V.ing / اسم / that + جملة	احدي مزايا ...... هي ....
One disadvantage of .... is + V.ing / اسم / that + جملة	احدي عيوب ...... هي ....
In addition to that, / Furthermore, / Moreover, ...	بالإضافة إلي ذلك، ....
It is as clear as crystal that	من الواضح جداً أن ....

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

3. The conclusion الخاتمة:

To sum up, (To summarize,) ………… لنختصر القول، ……………………
Finally, we can say that ……………… في النهاية يمكننا أن نقول أن ………
In brief, ………… / In short, ………… باختصار، ……………………
Last but not least, ……………………… أخيراً وليس بآخر، ……………

* كيف يجب أن تكون الخاتمة: - لا يجب أن تحتوي الخاتمة علي فكرة جديدة لم يتم تغطيتها داخل الموضوع.
- يجب أن تتضمن الخاتمة الآراء أو المقترحات أو التوصيات أو النصائح حول الموضوع.

ثالثا: نصائح ينبغي اتباعها

١. لا تنسى أن تترك مسافة في أول سطر من كل فقرة. ٢. ضع علامات ترقيم صحيحة للجمل التي تكتبها.
٣. لا تُفرط في إستخدام الروابط داخل الموضوع. ٤. تجنب تكرار الجمل داخل الموضوع.
٥. استخدم جمل قصيرة (بسيطة) تحتوي علي (grammar / spelling) صحيحين.
٦. إذا أردت التعبير عن فكرتين، اربطهما مستخدما (أداة ربط) مناسبة:

Over population is a dangerous problem, that's why it's necessary to overcome it.
Pollution is a serious problem because it threatens our life on earth.

٧. التزم بزمن الموضوع: الحقائق (مضارع بسيط) - الحكايات (ماضي بسيط) - التنبؤات والتوقعات (مستقبل بسيط).
٨. التزم بوحدة النص، ولا تخرج عن الموضوع.
٩. حاول دائماً أن تُطور الفكرة أو توسعها لتكتب أكثر. ويُمكنك فعل ذلك عن طريق ضرب مثال أو إضافة دليل.
١٠. تجنب الأخطاء الشائعة الآتية : * بداية الجملة بفعل.

Don't say Should the Egyptians respect the law. ***Say*** The Egyptians should respect …..

* تشكيل فعل الجملة المضارع علي شكل (V.ing).

Don't say Tourism playing a main role in ….. ***Say*** Tourism plays a main role in …

* الخلط بين الفاعل المفرد والفاعل الجمع في المضارع البسيط المثبت والمنفي.

- A student **has** / Students **have**. - The state **doesn't** / Smokers **don't**.

* وضع (is/ are) قبل التصريف الأول للفعل (عند تكوين المضارع البسيط المبني للمعلوم).
* وضع (was/were) قبل التصريف الثاني (عند تكوين الماضي البسيط المبني للمعلوم).

Don't say The accident was happened yesterday. ***Say*** The accident happened yesterday.

* وضع (be) أو (to) بعد الأفعال الناقصة. (في غير موضعهما)

Don't say We must be increase ………… ***Say*** We must increase ……………..
Don't say People should to help …………… ***Say*** People should help ………………

* الخلط بين أداة التعريف والنكرة …….

Don't say The honesty is the best quality. ***Say*** Honesty is the best quality.

رابعا: مقالات مكتوبة

1. The pros and cons of mobile phones مزايا وعيوب الهواتف المحمولة

Mobile phones are of the most important technological means of communication which have turned the world into a smaller village. However, these phones are a mixed blessing. They have some merits and also have other demerits at the same time.

As for the advantages, people can contact anyone all over the world at any time. Recently, the cost of mobile phone calls has been cheap and reasonable. Mobile can rescue people from dangers and accidents. For example, if an accident takes place in a very remote place, it can be easy to call the police or the ambulance on your mobile. Mobiles have really linked the world.

On the other hand, there are some disadvantages of these phones if people use them unwisely. They are extremely dangerous when people use them while driving. They

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

can cause accidents. Some mobiles, especially those that are connected to the internet, are very expensive. Some people spend all their time attached to mobile phone screens chatting, watching videos or listening to music. This makes them passive. Mobiles can be very expensive if people overuse them. It can be annoying to overhear other people's conversations. Mobile musical tunes usually disturb people on trains and buses. Batteries may run out at times when it is impossible to recharge them. Sometimes you cannot get a signal. To summarize, mobiles should be used wisely to only serve us not harm us.

2. How to keep the environment clean

The environment is everything that surrounds us. Every change that happens to the environment affects us. **Keeping the environment clean and healthy is the responsibility of all of us. This includes both the individuals and the authorities.**

We, individuals, can keep our environment in a healthy state in many ways. We have to rely on clean sources of energy. It's necessary to reduce our use of non-renewable sources of energy which pollute the environment. We have to stop throwing rubbish in the streets. Following the rules of personal hygiene and public sanitation is vital for us to be protected from infectious diseases. Farmers mustn't spray farmland with poisonous pesticides, insecticides and herbicides. People should drive their cars only when they need to. People can plant trees along streets and roads to take in carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and produce more oxygen and help the world to breathe pure and fresh air.

As for the role that the government should play to do its duty towards the environment, it should take strict measures to keep a safe and clean environment. The government must ban using harmful chemicals that damage the environment. Factories should stop dumping their waste. Factories must be moved to unpopulated areas to avoid the deadly effects of smoke, waste and noise. Ships should be banned from throwing waste and oil into seas to protect marine life. It can be concluded that keeping our surroundings sound and beautiful will be an easy matter if we insist on doing it.

3. Everyone should have a role to play to share in the development of their country

It is a well-known fact that the youth of any country is a great asset. They are indeed the future of the country and represent it at every level. The role of youths in nation-building is more important than you might think. In other words, the intelligence and work of the youth will take the country on the pathway of success. As every citizen is equally responsible, the youth is too. They are the building blocks of a country.

The youth is important because they will be our future. Today they might be our partners, tomorrow they will go on to become leaders. The youths are very energetic and enthusiastic. They have the ability to learn and adapt to the environment. Similarly, they are willing to learn and act on it as well to achieve their goals.

Our youth can bring social reform and improvement in society. We cannot do without the youth of a country. Furthermore, the nation requires their participation to achieve the goals and help in taking the country towards progress.

Likewise, we see how the development of any country requires active participation from the youth. It does not matter which field we want to progress in, whether it is the technical field or sports field, youth is needed. It is up to us how to help the youth in playing this role properly. We must make all the youth aware of their power and the role they have to play in nation-building.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

4. The importance of sports

Practising sports is an essential part of our life. There are different kinds of sports that people can practise. **Sports are important for both the individual and the society.**

As for the individual benefit of sports, people who do sports are often stronger and healthier. It is known that a sound mind needs a sound body to grow well. Doing a sport is one of the best ways of spending spare time in a fruitful way. Sports make bodies strong, prevent diseases and fight obesity. They build up human character and teach people good values such as co-operation, teamwork, tolerance, unselfishness, self-dependence, courage and loyalty to their motherland. Some sports help us to defend ourselves against enemies and escape from dangers as most sports depend on teamwork.

The society can benefit much from sports. Sports teach us how to work for the good of our country. They strengthen the muscles of youth and activate their mental energy. Those who do sports are more sociable and responsible. They play more social roles. Sports activities and competitions keep society members away from crimes and subversion. Sports reduce stress and frustration in workplaces.

5. The continuous rise in prices الزيادة المستمرة في الأسعار

Nowadays we all suffer from the high rise in prices which is a nightmare that frightens the Egyptian families all the time. **It is a serious problem that has many causes and needs cooperative efforts to be solved.** There are many different reasons for the continuous rise in the prices of goods and articles السلع. The increasing population makes the land available for farming limited so the agricultural production decreases. This makes our country import most crops from other countries and this of course needs a lot of hard currency. Therefore, the prices of goods are usually higher. Unemployment is another reason for the problem. Unemployed people only eat, drink and wear. They are consumers not producers.

Some steps must be taken by the state to face this dangerous phenomenon. The government has to employ unemployed people to play their role in national production. It should issue تصدر strict laws to prevent people from building houses on farmland. It is a must to devise a plan to reclaim the desert areas to meet the increasing needs of the Egyptian people. We must limit importing goods to only the necessaryones like medicines and materials necessary for industry. The government must raise the salaries of its employees. The authorities السلطات must keep an eye on تراقب the market to face greedy traders. Prices won't be reduced unless we increase our products and reduce our imports.

6. The spread of the coronavirus

Coronavirus is a large family of viruses that cause illness ranging from the common cold to more severe diseases. Coronaviruses are transmitted between animals and people. Common signs of infection include respiratory symptoms, fever, cough, and breathing difficulties. In more severe cases, infection can cause kidney failure فشل كلوى and even death. The antiviral drugs we have against flu will not work. Recovery depends on the strength of the immune system. Many of those who have died were already in poor health.

Recommendations to prevent infection spread include regular hand washing, covering mouth and nose when coughing and sneezing, cooking meat and eggs well, avoiding close contact with anyone coughing and sneezing. More data has to be collected to determine the danger degree of the virus. Unlike flu, there is no vaccine مصل for the new coronavirus, which means it is more difficult for people with immune problems to protect themselves. The World Health Organization declared the outbreak تفشي to be a health emergency of international concern. All world experts have to work together to find a cure for this fatal virus.

Watermarkly

كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

B. Writing an email كتابة الإيميل

From : عنوان البريد الالكتروني للراسل
To : عنوان البريد الالكتروني للمرسل إليه
Subject (About): موضوع الإيميل

Hello ………, / Dear ……….,
الموضوع
Best wishes,
اسم الراسل

Written e-mails

1. Write an email to your American friend to tell him about Hayay krima initiative.

How are you? I'm writing this email to tell you about the Hayah Karima initiative; the presidential initiative of Decent Life, which targets the development of more than 4,500 villages across Egypt at a great cost. Decent Life offers jobs in local communities to ensure sustainable development as well as provide a permanent source of income for villagers. Under the initiative, investments are injected into human capital through education projects including the construction of new schools and the development of existing schools. The initiative covers infrastructure projects to enhance the quality of life for nearly 60 million citizens in rural areas. It mainly contributes to fulfilling the objectives of the economic development strategy adopted by the Egyptian government. This comes in line with the government's efforts to attract investments from the private sector, which is a priority for Egypt in the meantime. We praise the role played by the Decent Life initiative in developing the Egyptian countryside, particularly in the sectors of education, healthcare, family development, and vocational training. Write and tell me about similar projects in your country.

2. Write an email to your friend telling him about a wonderful place you have visited

How are you? Last Sunday, I visited the Taj Mahal with my family. It was a dream come true for us to have visited the architectural marvel about which we have heard so much and had read so much in our books. We started feeling proud of this monument to have this magnificent form of art. Our history teacher asked us to assemble at a place and started explaining how the Mughal emperor Shahjahan got this monument built as a mausoleum for his beloved queen Mumtaz Mahal. He had stated his desire to be buried by her side after his death. So, there were the two graves inside the mausoleum placed side by side. We roamed around, kept adoring the astounding beauty, and were amazed at the artistry of the fine carvings. How gifted must those hands be which created that piece of art with so much artistry. We looked at the Taj Mahal at one glance and in the second looked at the full moon in the sky. The Taj Mahal looked no less marvellous than the moon in the sky. River Yamuna flows on the backside of this magnificent monument. It was as if the Yamuna was washing the feet of this marvellous wonder with a full sense of gratitude. For two hours, we went around this monument only rejoicing and wondering. It was a wonderful visit and I hope I will make it again in the future.

قريبا .. أقوى كتاب امتحانات من (My new Friend) للصف الثالث الثانوي.

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C

محتويـــــات الكتاب

الجزء الأول – خلاصة الوحدات

- خلاصة الكلمـــــــات (كلمات – حروف جر – تعبيرات – متلازمـــات فروق لغويـــــــــــــــــــة) + بنك أسئلة الكلمـــات
- خلاصة القواعد اللغوية + بنك أسئلة القواعـــــــــــد اللغويـــة
- خلاصة مهارات الكتابة + بنك أسئلة مهارات الكتـــــــــــــابة
- بنك الأسئلة متقدمة المستوى : يشمل قواعد السنوات الســــابقة
- بنك أسئلة عام على الوحدة: الكلمات – القواعد – مهارات الكتـــابة الترجمـــــــــــة – القطعة – المقـــــــــــــــــال

الجزء الثاني – خلاصة القصة

- أهم كلمات وتعبيرات واصطلاحات القصة + بنك أسئلة كلمات القصة
- أهم أسئـلة التفكيــــــــــــــــــــر النقدي في كل فصل
+ بنك أسئلـــــــــــــــــة التفكيـــــــــــر النقدي (فصل بفصل)
- أسئلة عـــــــــــــــــــــــامة على القصـــــــــــة

الجزء الثالث – خلاصة المهارات

- مهـــــــــــــــــارات الكتابة (WRITING) + بنك أسئلة مهارات الكتابة
- مهـــــــــــــــارات قطعة الفهم + بنك أسئلة قطعة الفهم
- مهـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــارات الترجمة + بنك أسئلة الترجمة
- مهـــــــــــــــــــارات كتابة المقال والإيميل + موضوعات مكتوبة

ترقبوا .. كتاب (الـ 100 امتحان) للصف الثالث الثانوي 2025

للحصول على كل الكتب والمذكرات
اضـغـط هـنـا
او ابحث في تليجرام @C355C

Watermarkly
كل الكتب والملخصات ابحث في تليجرام 👈 @C355C